Remaines concerning Brittaine: but especially England, and the inhabitants thereof. Their languages, names, syrnames, allusions, anagrammes, armories, moneys. Empresses, apparell, artillerie, wise speeches, prouerbes, poesies, epitaphs / [William Camden].

Contributors

Camden, William, 1551-1623.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed by A. I[slip for Symon Waterson ...], [1629]

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/yanegh94

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

REMAINES
CONCERNING
BRITTAINE
1629.







1218

X

CAMDEN (William)

S.T.C. 4524

REMAINES

Concerning BRITTAINE:

But especially ENGLAND, and *the* Inhabitants *thereof*:

THEIR

Languages,	} {	Empresses,
Names,		Apparell,
Syrnames,		Artillerie,
Allusions,	> <	Wise Speeches,
Anagrammes,		Prouerbes,
Armories,		Poesies,
Moneys.	} {	Epitaphs.

The fourth Impression, reuiewed, corrected, and increased.



LONDON,
Printed by A. I. for SYMON WATERSON,
and are to be sold at his Shop, at the signe of the
Crowne in *Pauls* Church-
yard. 1629.

REMAINES

Concerning

BRITTAINE:

But especially ENGLAND, and
the Inhabitants thereof:

THEIR

Languages,
Names,
Syrnames,
Alphabets,
Armories,
Monasteries,
Empirickes,
Apparell,
Armillaries,
Poetries,
Diuinities,

1 lb 2 quarts 1. 10
1 lb Lamb 1. 04
1 lb Mutton 1. 8
1 lb Lamb 1. 2
1 lb Mutton 1. 4
1 lb Lamb 1. 3
1 lb Mutton 1. 8
1 lb Lamb 1. 3
1 lb Mutton 1. 8

Printed by A. I. for SAMUEL MACHAM
and are to be sold at his Shop, at the signe of the
Crowne in Paules Church-
yard. 1629.

TO THE RIGHT WORSHIPFVL, WORTHIE, AND LEARNED, *SIR* ROBERT COTTON, of *Connington*, Knight, *and* Baronet.

PArdon me, Right worthie Baronet, *if at the Printers requeſt I addreſſe theſe* Remaines *with ſome ſupplement to you again, in the ſame words I did ten yeares ſince.* Temples (*ſaith the antient* Ariſtides) are to be dedicated to the gods, and Bookes to Good-men. *Vpon warrant of which words, and long experience of your Goodneſſe, this ſilly, pittifull, and poore Treatiſe was once vnaduiſedly forward to haue beene dedicated to You. But vpon more aduiſed conſiderations, whereas* Ariſtides *in his wiſedome knew nothing but that which was good, to be ſeemely and ſortable for Good-men, and therefore meant moſt certainely, That onely good Bookes are to be dedicated to Good-men: It recalled it ſelfe in good time, for that it cannot challenge any ſuch title, ei-*

ther for matter or manner of handling, being onely the rude rubble and out-cast rubbish (as you know) of a greater and more serious Worke. Whereas therefore neither in respect of it selfe it dare, neither in regard of you it may present it selfe by way of Dedication, (for that should implie Honour vnto you, which it cannot bring, and require patronage from you, which it needeth not, being by the pittifull sillinesse thereof secured from Enuie, onely reaching at Eminencie) I here send it vnto you in loose leaues, as fit to be Ludibria venti, *and withall submit it to your censure, not as he did,* Siue legi, siue tegi iusseris: *For verily I assure my selfe, That you in your learned iudgement cannot but sentence it, as I haue done, with this doome,*

Tineas pascat taciturnus inertes.

Jo Lodge Liu.

From my Lodging xxx. Iunij, 1614.

Jo Lodge Loues Your Worships assured,

[redacted] *M. N.*

Jo Lodge.

BRITTAINE.

WHereas I haue purposed in all this Treatise, to confine my selfe within the bounds of this Isle of Brittaine, it cannot be impertinent at the verie entrance, to say somewhat of Brittaine, which is the onely subiect of all that is to be said, and well knowne to be the most flourishing and excellent, most renowned and famous Isle of the whole world; so rich in commodities, so beautifull in scituation, so resplendant in all glorie, that if the most Omnipotent had fashioned the world round like a ring, as he did like a globe, it might haue been most worthily the onely Iemme therein.

For the ayre is most temperate and wholesome, seated in the middest of the temperate Zone, subiect to no stormes and tempests, as the more Southerne and Northerne are, but stored with infinite delicate Fowle. For Water, It is walled and guarded with the Ocean, most commodious for traffique to all parts of the world, and watered with pleasant fishfull and nauigable Riuers, which yeeld safe Hauens and Roads furnished with Shipping and Saylors, that it may rightly be termed, The Ladie of the Sea. That I may say nothing of healthfull Bathes, and of Meares stored both with Fish and Fowle; the earth fertile of all kind of Graine, manured with good husbandrie, rich in Minerall of Coles, Tin, Lead, Copper, not without Gold & Siluer, abundant in Pasture, replenished with Cattell both tame and wilde, (for it hath more Parkes than all Europe besides) plentifully wooded, prouided with all compleat prouisions of Warre, beautified with many populous Cities, faire Burroughs, goodly Townes, and well-built Villages, strong Munitions, magnificent

Pallaces of the Prince, ſtately Houſes of the Nobilitie, frequent Hoſpitalls, beautifull Churches, faire Colledges, as well in other places as in the two Vniuerſities, which are comparable to all the reſt in Chriſtendome, not onely in antiquitie, but alſo in learning, buildings, and endowments. As for gouernment Eccleſiaſticall and Ciuile, (which is the verie Soule of a Kingdome) I need to ſay nothing, when as I write to Home-borne, and not to Strangers.

But to praiſe Brittaine according as the dignitie thereof requireth, is a matter which may exerciſe, if not tyre the happieſt Wit, furniſhed with the greateſt varietie of Learning: and ſome alreadie haue buſied their braines and pens herein with no ſmall labour and trauell; let therefore theſe few Lines in this behalfe ſuffice, out of an antient Writer: *Brittaine, thou art a glorious Iſle, extolled and renowned among all Nations: The Nauies of Tharſis cannot be compared to thy Shipping, bringing in all pretious commodities of the World: the Sea is thy Wall, and ſtrong Fortifications doe ſecure thy Ports: Chiualrie, Clergie, and Merchandiſe doe flouriſh in thee. The Piſants, Genoueſes, and Venetians doe bring thee Saphyres, Emeralds, and Carbuncles, from the Eaſt: Aſia ſerueth thee with Silke and Purple; Affrica with Cynamon and Balme; Spaine, with Gold; and Germanie with Siluer: Thy Weauer Flanders doth drape cloath for thee of thine owne Woolle: The Gaſcoyne doth ſend thee Wine; Bucke and Dow are plentifull in thy Forreſts; Droues of Cattell: and Flockes of Sheepe are vpon thy hills; All the perfection of the goodlieſt land is in thee; Thou haſt all the Fowle of the Ayre: In plentie of Fiſh thou dooſt ſurpaſſe all Regions: And albeit thou art not ſtretched out with large Limits, yet bordering Nations cloathed with thy Fleeces, doe wonder at thee for thy bleſſed plentie: Thy Swords haue beene turned into Plough-Shares, Peace and Religion flouriſh in thee; ſo that thou art a Mirrour to all Chriſtian Kingdomes.*

Gaſcoine then vnder the Crowne of England.

Adde hereunto (if you pleaſe) theſe few Lines out of a farre more antient Panegyriſt, in the time of *Conſtantine* the Great: *O happy Brittaine, and more bliſſefull than all other Regions: Nature hath inriched thee with all commodities of heauen and earth, wherein there is neither extreame cold in Winter, nor ſcortching*

heat

heat in Sommer; wherin there is such aboundant plentie of corne, as may suffice both for bread and wine; wherein are Woods without wilde Beasts, and the Fields without noysome Serpents; but infinite numbers of milch Cattell, and Sheepe weighed downe with rich fleeces; and that which is most comfortable, long dayes, and lightsome nights.

So that not without cause it was accounted one of the faireſt and moſt glorious Plumes in the triumphant Diadem of the Roman Empire, while it was a Prouince vnder the ſame; and was truly called by *Charles* the Great, *The Storehouſe and Granarie of the whole Weſterne World.* Alfredus Riuallenſis.

But whereas the ſayd Panegyriſt falleth into a gladſome admiration, how from hence there hath riſen gratious Princes, *As good Gods honoured throughout the whole World*; That if euer, as it was lately to our glorious ioy euidently and effectually verified in our late Soueraigne, of moſt deere, ſacred, and euerglorious memorie, Queene *Elizabeth*, the Honour of her time, and the Mirrour of ſucceeding Ages: ſo with an aſſured confidence, we hope it will likewiſe be prooued true in her vndoubted and rightfull Succeſſour, our dread Lord and Sourraigne; that to his endleſſe Honour, Mercie and Truth, Righteouſneſſe and Peace may here kiſſe together; and true Religion with her Attendants, Ioy, Happineſſe, and Glorie, may here for euer ſeat themſelues vnder him; in whoſe perſon the two mightie Kingdomes of England and Scotland hitherto ſeuered, are now conioyned and begin to cloſe together in one, in their moſt antient name of Brittaine.

If any would vndertake the honour and precedencie of Brittaine before other Realmes, in ſerious manner, (for here I proteſt once for all, I will paſſe ouer each thing lightly and ſleightly) a World of matter at the firſt view would preſent it ſelfe vnto him: As that the true Chriſtian Religion was planted heere moſt antiently by *Ioſeph* of Arimathea, *Symon Zelotes*, *Ariſtobulus*, yea, by Saint *Peter* and Saint *Paul*, as may be prooued by *Dorotheus*, *Theodoretus*, *Sophronius*, and before the yeare of Chriſt 200, it was propagated, as *Tertullian* writes to Places of Brittaine, *inacceſſa Romanis*, whither the Romans neuer reached; which cannot be vnderſtood but of that part which was

after called Scotland. The Kingdomes also are most antient, held of God alone, acknowledging no superiors, in no vassalage to Emperour or Pope. The power of the Kings more absolute than in most other Kingdomes; their Territories verie large, for the Kings of England, beside Ireland, haue commanded from the Isles of Orkeney to the Pyrene Mountaines, and are *de iure*, Kings of all France by discent. The Kings of Scotland, besides the ample Realme of Scotland, commands the 300. Westerne Isles, the 30. of Orkeney and Schetland: also (which was accounted a speciall note of Maiestie in former ages) the Kings of England, with them of France, Ierusalem, Naples, and afterward Scotland, were antiently the onely annointed Kings of Christendome; which manner began among the Iewes, was recontinued at length by the Christian Emperors of Constantinople, with this word at the annoynting, Γοθιάγιος. that is, *Be holy*, and Γοθιάξιος, *Be worthie*, and from thence was that sacred ceremonie brought to vs & the other Kingdome. In respect whereof our Kings are capable of spirituall inrisdiction, according to that of our Law, *Reges sacro oleo vncti sunt spiritualis iurisdictionis capaces.*

Tho. Moore in the Debellation Parl. 43. Edward. 3.

Curopales.

Term. Hillarij 33. Ed. 3.

As for that admirable gift hereditarie to the annoynted Princes of this Realme, in curing the Kings Euill, I referre you to the learned discourse thereof lately written. Neither would it be forgotten, that England in the opinion of the Popes (when they swayed the world, and their authoritie was held sacred) was preferred, because it contained in the Ecclesiasticall diuision, two large Prouinces which had their seuerall *Legati nati*, whereas France had scantly one: That Scotland was by them accounted an exempt Kingdome, and a Peculiar properly appertaing to the Roman Chappell. And which was accounted in that age a matter of honour, when all Christianity in the Councel of Constance was diuided into Nations, *Anglicana Natio* was one of the principall, and no subalterne. As also that in times past the Emperor was accounted *Maior Filius Ecclesiæ*, the French King *Filius Minor*, and the King of England *Filius tertius*, and *Adoptivus*. And so in generall Councels, as the King of France had place next the Emperor on the right hand, so the King of England on the left; and the Kings of Scotland, as appeareth in an

Charisma of Doctor Tooker.

Epist. Bonif. sept. ad Ed. 1. reg. Angliæ,

antient

antient Roman Prouinciall, had next place before Castile: and howsoeuer the Spaniard since *Charles* the fifts time challengeth the primier place in regard of the largenesse of his Dominions: Pope *Iulius* the second gaue sentence for England before Spain, in the time of King *Henrie* the seuenth.

The Archbishops of Canterburie, who were antiently stiled Archbishops of Brittaine, were adiudged by the Popes, *Tanquam alterius orbis Pontifices Maximi*, and they had their places in all generall Councels at the Popes right foot. The title also of *Defensor Fidei*, is as honourable, and more iustly conferred vpon the King of England, than either *Christianissimus* vpon the French, or *Catholicus* vpon the Spaniard. Neither is it to bee omitted, which is so often recorded in our histories, when *Brithwold* the Monke not long before the Conquest busied his braine much about the succession of the Crown, because the bloud royall was almost extinguished, he had a strange vision, and heard a voyce which forbad him to be inquisitiue of such matters; resounding in his eares, *The Kingdome of England is Gods owne Kingdome, and for it God himselfe will prouide.* But these and such like are more fit for a grauer Treatise than this: I will performe that I promised, in handling nothing seriously, and therefore I will bring you in some Poets to speake in this behalfe for me, and will begin with old *Alfred* of Beuerley, who made this for Brittaine in generall, which you must not read with a censorious eye, for it is as the rest I will cite, of the middle age, hauing heretofore vsed all of more antient and better times in another Worke.

But thus sayd he of Brittaine;

Insula prædiues qua toto vix eget orbe,
Et cuius totus indiget orbis ope.
Insula prædiues, cuius miretur, & optet;
Delicias Salomon, Octauianus opes.

For Scotland the North part of Brittaine, one lately in a far higher straine, and more Poetically, sung these; Buechan.

Quis tibi frugifera memorabit iugera glebæ,
Aut æris grauidos, & plumbi pondere sulcos,
Et nitidos auro montes, ferroq; rigentes

Deq;

Deq; metalliferis manantia flumina venis:
Quaq; beant alias communia commoda gentes?

For Wales on the West side of Brittaine, an old rhyming Poet sung thus:

Terra fœcunda, fructibus & carnibus, & piscibus,
Domesticis, Siluestribus, Bobus, Equis, & Ouibus.
Læta cuncta seminibus, culmis, spicis, graminibus,
Aruis, pratis, peccoribus, herbis gaudet & floribus,
Fluminibus & fontibus, conuallibus & montibus.
Conualles pastum proferunt, Montes metalla conferunt,
Carbo sub terræ cortice, crescit viror in vertice.
Calcem per artis, præbet ad tecta tegulas.
Epularum materia, mel, lac, & lacticinia,
Mulsum, medo, ceruisia, abundat in hac patria:
Et quicquid vita congruit, vbertim terra tribuit.
Sed vt de tantis dotibus, multa concludam brevibus,
Stat hæc in orbis angulo, ac si Deus à seculo
Hanc daret promptuarium cunctorum salutarium.

Hildebertus Bishop of Mainc.

But for England an old Epigrammatist made these with a *Prosopopœia* of Nature, the indulgent mother to England, which doth comprise as much as the best wits can now conceiue in that behalfe:

Anglia terra ferax, tibi pax secura quietem,
Multiplicem luxum merx opulenta dedit.
Tu nimio nec stricta gelu, nec syderе feruens,
Clementi Cœlo, temperieq; places.
Cùm pareret natura parens, varioq; fauore,
Diuideret dotes omnibus vna locis:
Se posuit potiora tibi, matremq; professa
Insula sis fœlix, plenaq; pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat vsus,
Ex te proueniet, vel aliunde tibi.

Accordingly it is written in the blacke Booke of the Exchequer, that our Ancestors termed England, a Store-house of Treasure, and a Paradise for pleasure, in this Verse,

Mat. Paris.

Diuitiisq; sinum, dilicijsq; larem.

So that not without cause Pope *Innocentius* the fourth, most willingly, and especially desired to see *Diuitias Londini, & delitias*

delicias Westmonasterij: And would often say, *That England was a Paradice or Garden of Pleasure, a Pit which could neuer be drawne drie: and where much was, much might be had.*

And accordingly in that age these Verses were written in praise of England:

Anglia dulce solum, quod non aliena recensq;
Sed tua dulcedo pristina dulce facit:
Quæ nihil à Gallis, sed Gallia mutuat à te.
Quicquid honoris habet, quicquid amoris habet.

Merrie *Mihael* the Cornish Poet piped this vpon his Oaten pipe for merrie England, but with a mocking compassion of Normandie, when the French vsurped in the time of King *Iohn*

Nobilis Anglia, pocula, prandia, donat & æra.
Terra inuabilis & sociabilis, agmine plena.
Omnibus vtilis Anglia fertilis est, & amœna:
Sed miserabilis & lachrimabilis absq; caterua,
Neustria debilis, & modò flebilis est, quia serua.

I know not whether these of *Henry* of Huntingdon, though more antient, are worthie to be remembred:

Anglia terrarum decus, & flos finitimarum,
Est contenta sui fertilitate boni.
Externas gentes consumptis rebus egentes;
Cum fames ladit, recreat & reficit.
Commoda terra satis, miranda fertilitatis,
Prosperitate viget, cùm bona pacis habet.

Old *Robert* of Gloceſter in the time of King *Henrie* 3. honoured his Country with these his best Englisn Rhymes, which I doubt not but some (although most now are of the new cut) will giue the reading:

England is a well good Land, in the stead best,
Set in the one end of the World, and raigneth West:
The Sea goeth him all about, he stint as an Yle,
Of foes it need the lesse doubt, but it be through gyle
Of folke of the selfe Land, as me hath I sey while.
From South to North it is long eight hundred mile,
And two hundred mile broad from East to West to wend,
Amid the land as it might be, and not as in the one end,

Plentie

Plentie men may in England of all good see,
But folke it agult, other yeares the worse and worse be.
For England is full enough of fruit and of treene,
Of Woods and of Parkes, that ioy it is to seene.

Haue patience also to read that which followeth in him, of some Cities in this Realme:

In the Countrie of Canterburie most plentie of Fish is;
And most chase of wild Beasts about Salisburie I wis;
And London Ships most, and Wine at Winchester;
At Hartford Sheepe and Oxe, and fruit at Worcester:
Sope about Couentry, and Yron at Glouceſter;
Mettall, Lead and Tinne, in the Countrey of Excester:
Enorwicke of faireſt Wood, Lincolne of faireſt men:
Cambridge and Huntingdon most plentie of deepe Uen:
Elie of faireſt place, of faireſt ſight Rocheſter.

Farre short was he that would compriſe the excellencies of England in this one Verſe,

Montes, Fontes, Pontes, Eccleſia, Fœmina, Lana.
Mountaines, Fountaines, Bridges, Churches, Women, and Wooll.

CAM. DEN. Although in theſe it ſurpaſſeth. But to conclude this, moſt truly our *Lucan* ſingeth of this our Countrie,

The faireſt Land, that from her thruſts the reſt,
As if ſhe car'd not for the world beſide,
A world within her ſelfe with wonders bleſt.

The Inhabitants of Brittaine.

AS all the Regions, with the whole worlds frame and all therein, was created by the Almightie; for his last and most perfect worke, that goodly, vpright, prouident, subtill, wittie, and reasonable Creature which the Greekes call Ἄνθρωπος, for his vpright looke; the Latines, *Homo*, for that he was made of Mold; and wee with the Germanes, call a man, a Principall part, the Mind being the verie Image of God, annd a pettie world within himselfe: so hee assigned in his diuine prouidence, this so happie and worthie a Region, to men of answerable worth, if not surpassing, yet equalling the most excellent Inhabitants of the earth, both in the endowments of mind, lineaments of bodie, and their deportment both in peace and warre, as if I would enter into this discourse I could verie easily shew. Cicero. Pet. Nannius.

But ouerpassing their naturall inclination by heauenly influence, answerable to the disposition of *Aries*, *Leo*, and *Sagittarie*, and *Iupiter* with *Mars*, Dominators for this North-West part of the world, which makes them impatient of seruitude, louers of libertie, martiall, and couragious; I will onely in particular note somewhat, and that summarily, of the Brittaines, Scottish, and English, the three principall Inhabitants. Ptol. in Quadrip.

The Brittaines, the most antient People of this Isle, antiently inhabited the same from sea to sea, whose valour and prowesse is renowned both in Latine and Greeke Monuments, and may appeare in these two poynts which I will here onely note. First, That the most puissant Roman forces when they were at the highest, could not gaine of them (being but then a halfe-naked People) in thirtie whole yeares, the Countries from the Thames to Striueling. And when they had gained them and brought them into forme of a Prouince, they found them so warrelike a People, Brittains. Plinius. Notitia prouinciarum.

a People, that the Romans leuied as many Cohorts, Companies, and Enſignes of Brittons from hence, for the ſeruice of Armenia, Ægypt, and Illyricum their frontier Countries, as from any other of their Prouinces whatſoeuer. As for thoſe Brittons which were further North, & after as is probable, called Picts, (for that they ſtill painted themſelues when the Southerne parts were brought to ciuilitie) they not onely moſt couragiouſly defended their libertie, but offended the Romans with continuall and moſt dangerous incurſions.

Pict. Brittains.

Welſh Brittaines.

The other remainder of the Brittons, which retyred themſelues to the Weſt parts now called Wales, with like honour of fortitude for many hundred yeares repelled the yoke both of the Engliſh and Norman ſlauerie. In which time how warlike they were I will vſe no other teſtimonie than that of King *Henry* the ſecond, in his Letter to *Emanuel* Emperor of Conſtantinople; *The Welch Nation is ſo aduenturous, that they dare encounter naked with armed men, readie to ſpend their blond for their countrie, and pawne their life for praiſe.* How actiue and ſeruiceable they were when K. *Richard Cuer-de-Lion* lead an armie of them into France, haue this teſtimonie of *William Britto*, (who then liued) in his fifth booke of *Philippeidos*:

Protinus extremis Anglorum finibus agmen
Wallorum immenſum numero vocat, vt nemoroſa
Per loca diſcurrant, ferróque igniq; furore
Innato, noſtri vaſteut confinia regni.
Gens Wallenſis habet hoc naturale per omnes.
Indigenas, primis proprium quod ſeruat ab annis.
Pro domibus ſyluas, bellum pro pace frequentat,
Iraſci facilis, agilis per deuia curſu;
Ne ſoleis plantas caligis nec crura grauantur
Frigus docta pati, nulli ceſſura labori.
Veſte breui, corpus nullis oneratur ab armis.
Nec munit thorace latus, nec caſſide frontem,
Sola gerens, hoſti cædem quibus inferat, arma,
Clauam cum iaculo, venabula, geſa, bipennem,
Arcum cum pharetris, nodoſáque tela, vel haſtam
Aſſiduis gaudens prædis, fuſoq; cruore.

How

How afterward in processe of time they conformed themselues to all ciuilitie, and the reason thereof appeareth by these lines of a Poet then flourishing:

Mores antiqui Britonum iam ex conuictu Saxonum
Commutantur in melius, vt patet ex his clarius.
Hortos & agros excolunt, ad oppida se conferunt.
Et loricati equitant, & calceati peditant,
Vrbane se reficiunt, & sub tapetis dormiunt
Vt iudicentur Anglici, nunc potius quam Wallici.
Huius si quæratur ratio, quietius quam solito
Cur illi viuant hodie, in causa sint diuitiæ.
Quas cito gens hæc perderet, si passim nunc confligeret.
Timor damni hos retrahit, nam nil habens nil metuit.
Et vt dixit Satyricus: Cantat portatur vacuus
Coram latrone tutior, phalaratus ditior.

And since they were admitted to the Imperiall Crowne of England, they haue to their iust praise, performed all parts of dutifull loyaltie and allegeance most faithfully thereunto; plentifully yeelding Martiall Captaines, iudicious Ciuilians, skilfull common Lawyers, learned Diuines, compleat Courtiers, and aduenturous soldiers. In which commendations their cosins the Cornish men do participate proportionally, although they were sooner brought vnder the English command,

Great also is the glorie of those Brittons which in most dolefull time of the English inuasion withdrew themselues into the West parts of Gallia then called Armorica: for they not onely seated themselues there maugre the Romans, (then indeede low and neere setting) and the French, but also imposed their name to the Countrie, held and defended the same against the French vntill in our Grandfathers memorie it was vnited to France by the sacred bonds of matrimonie. Armorican or French Brittons.

Next after the Brittons, the Scottish men comming out of Ireland, planted themselues in this Isle on the North side of Cluid, partly by force, and partly by fauour of the Pictes, with whom a long time they annoyed the Southerne parts, but after many bloudie battells amongst themselues, the Scottishmen subdued them, and established a Kingdome in those parts, which with manlike courage and warrelike prowesse they haue Scotish men. Bed. lib. 1.

not

not onely maintained at home, but also haue purchased great honour abroad. For the French cannot but acknowledge, they haue seldome atchieued any honourable acts without Scottish hands, who therefore are deseruedly to participate the glorie with them. As also diuers parts of France, Germanie, and Switserland cannot but confesse, that they owe to the Scottish Nation the propagation of good letters and Christian Religion, among them.

Englishmen. After the Scottishmen, the Angles, Englishmen or, Saxons, by Gods wonderfull prouidence were transplanted hither out of Germanie; A People composed of the valiant Angles, Iutes, and Saxons, then inhabiting Iutland, Holsteine, and the Sea Coasts along to the Riuer of Rhyne, who in short time subduing the Brittons, and driuing them into the mountainous Westerne parts, made themselues by a compleat conquest, absolute Lords of all the better soyle thereof as farre as Orkeney. Which cannot be doubted of, when their English Tongue reacheth so farre along the East coast, vnto the furthest parts of Scotland, and the People are called by the Highland men (which are the true Scots) by no other name than Saxons, by which they also call vs the English.

See afterward in Languages.

This warlike, victorious, stiffe, stout, and rigorous Nation, after it had as it were taken root heere about one hundred and sixtie yeares, and spread his branches farre and wide, being mellowed and mollified by the mildenesse of the soyle and sweete ayre, was prepared in fulnesse of time for the first spirituall blessing of God, I meane our regeneration in Christ, and our ingrafting into his mysticall Bodie by holy Baptisme. Which *Beda* our Ecclesiasticall Historian recounteth in this manner; (and I hope you will giue it the reading) *Gregorie* the Great, Bishop of Rome, on a time saw beautifull Boyes to be sold in the Market at Rome, and demaunded from whence they were; answer was made him, Out of the Isle of Brittaine. Then asked hee again, whether they were Christians or no? they sayd, No. *Alas for pittie* (said *Gregorie*) *that the foule Fiend should be Lord of such faire Folkes, and that they which carrie such grace in their countnances, should be void of grace in their hearts.* Thē he would know of them, by what name their Nation was called, and they told

told him, *Angleſhmen: And iuſtly be they ſo called* (quoth he) *for they haue Angelike faces, and ſeeme meete to be made coheires with the Angels in Heauen.*

Since which time, they made ſuch happie progreſſe in the Chriſtian profeſſion, both of Faith and workes, that if I ſhould but enter into conſideration thereof, I ſhould be ouerwhelmed with maine Tides of Matter. Many, and admirable Monuments thereof, doe euerie where at home preſent themſelues to your view, erected in former times, (and no ſmall number in our age, although few men note them) not for affectation of fame, or oſtentation of wealth; but to the glorie of God, increaſe of Faith, of learning, and to maintenance of the poore. As for abroad, The World can teſtifie, That foure Engliſhmen haue conuerted to Chriſtianitie eight Nations of *Europe*. *Winfred*, (*alias*, *Boniface*) the Deuonſhire man, cõuerted the German *Saxons*, *Franconians*, *Heſſians*, and *Thuringians*: *Willebrod* the Northerne man, the Friſons and Hollanders: *Nicholas Brakeſpeare*, of Middleſexe, (who was afterward called Pope *Hadrian*) the *Norwegians*: and not long ſince, *Thomas* of Walden of Eſſex, the *Lithuanians*. Neither will I here note, (which ſtrangers haue noted) That *England* hath bred more Princes renowned for ſanctitie, than any Chriſtian Nation whatſoeuer.

It doth alſo redound to the eternall honor of *England*, That our Countriemen haue twice beene ſchoolemaſters to *France*: Firſt, when they taught the *Gaules* the diſcipline of the *Druides*; and after, when they and the Scottiſhmen firſt taught the French the Liberall Arts, and perſwaded *Carolus Magnus* to found the Vniuerſitie of Paris. They brought alſo into *France*, the beſt lawes which the Parliament of *Paris*, and *Bourdeaux* haue now in vſe. They at the loweſt ebbe of learning, amazed the World with their excellent knowledge in Philoſophie and Diuinitie: for that I may not particular of *Alexander* of Hales, (the irrefragable Doctor) Scoolemaſter to the *Angelique* Doctour *Thomas Aquinas*: one Colledge in Oxford brought forth in one Age, thoſe foure Lights of Learning, *Scotus* the Subtil, *Bradwardine* the Profound, *Okham* the Inuincible, and *Burley* the Perſpicuous, and (as ſome ſay) *Bancentherpe* the Reſolute; which titles they had by the common conſent of the Iudiciall

Merton Colledge.

and learned of that and the ſucceeding Ages.

Yet their militarie glorie hath ſurpaſſed all; for they haue terrified the whole world with their Arms in *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Cipres*, *Spaine*, *Cicill*, and *India*.

They haue trauerſed with moſt happie victories, both *France*, and Scotland, brought away their Kings captiues, conquered Ireland, & the Iſle of Cypres, which King *Richard* the firſt gaue frankly to *Guy* of *Luſignian*: and lately, with a Maidens hand mated the mightieſt Monarch, in his owne Countries. They (beſide many other notable diſcoueries) twice compaſſed the whole Globe of the earth with admirable ſucceſſe; which the Spaniards haue yet but once performed. Good Lord, how ſpaciouſly might a learned pen walke in this argument?

But leſt I ſhould ſeeme ouer prodigall in the praiſe of my Countriemen, I will onely preſent you with ſome few verſes in this behalfe; and firſt, this Latin Rithme of the middle time, in praiſe of the Engliſh Nation, with ſome cloſe cautions. It is quilted (as it were) out of Shreds of diuers Poets, ſuch as ſcholers do call a *Cento*.

Quo verſu Anglorum poſſim deſcribere gentem;
Sæpe mihi dubiam traxit ſententia mentem,
Sunt in amicitiæ percuſſo fœdere veri.
Maior at eſt virtus, quàm querere, parta tueri.
Sunt bello fortes, alacres, validiq; duellis,
Aſpera ſed poſitis miteſcant ſeccula bellis.
Sunt nitidi, culti, florent virtutis amore,
Sed nihil eſt virtus, niſi cum pietatis honore.
Quid ſit auaritiæ peſtis gens Anglica neſcit,
Creſcit amor dandi, quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit.
Ætas prima ſtudet, dare large, dando vireſcit.
Vas niſi ſincerum quodcunque infundis aceſcit.
Lautior eſt illis cum menſa diuite cultus,
Accedunt hilares ſemper ſuper omnia vultus.
Non ibi Damætas pauper dicit Melybœo,
In cratere meo Thetis eſt ſociata Lyæo.
Gratius ingenium datur his, & gratia morum,
Sic norunt quam ſit dulcis mixtura bonorum.

Anglorum

Anglorum cur est gens quauis inuida genti?
Summa petet liuor, perflant altissima venti.

And for the Scottish Nation, this of their owne Poet:

Illa Pharetratis est propria gloria Scotis,
Cingere venatu saltus, superare natando
Flumina ferre famem, contemnere frigora & æstus:
Nec fossa & muris patriam, sed Marte tueri,
Et spreta incolumem vita defendere famam,
Polliciti seruare fidem, sanctumque, vereri
Numen amicitiæ, mores non munus amare.

The merrie, free, and franticke disposition of the old English was thus described by *Alfred* of Beuerly:

Anglia plena iocis, gens libera & apta iocari:
Libera gens cui libera mens, & libera lingua,
Sed linguâ melior, liberiorque manus.

The desire of knowledge in the English, the contempt thereof in the French Brittaines, and the swelling pride of the Normans, was thus rimed on in that time:

Scire Anglis scitis est, sitis est nescire Britannis,
Factus Normannis crescit crescentibus annis.

Pope *Eugenius* the fourth said, That the Englishmen were fit for any thing, and to be preferred before other Nations, were it not for their wauering, and vnsetled lightnesse. *Policraticon.*

The sweet that the Popes sucked hence a long time so easily, gaue occasion to their successors to sucke England almost drie, with extorting from the Clergy, and imposing such burdens vpon them: that *Adam Murymuth* called Englishmen, *The Popes Asses, willing to beare all burdens whatsoeuer.* In this respect, another Pope playing vpon people at his pleasure, said, that the Italians were *Volatilia Cœli*, the French and Spaniards *Pisces aquoris*, the English and Germans *Pecora campi.*

Salt and sharp was he which said, French and English do not read as they write; Flemings aad Germans do not sing as they pricke; Spaniards and Italians doe not meane as they speake.

The hypercriticall controller of Poets, *Iulius Scaliger*, doth so seuerely censure Nations, that he seemeth to sit in the chayre of the scornefull; & therefore I will omit him and his censures, lest I might seeme to approoue them.

Camerarius more moderately writeth, *The Germans are warlike, plaine meaning, and liberall; the Italians, proud, vindicatiue, and wittie; the French, well made, intemperate, and headie; the Spaniards, disdainers, aduised, pilling and polling; Englishmen, stirring, trading, busie, and painfull.*

The Frenchmen are not altogether vntrue and vnfauourable to England, in this their Prouerbiall speech, *England is the Paradise of women, the Purgatorie of seruants, and the hell of horses.*

Lewis Regius, (or *Le Roy*) in his Vicissitudes obserueth, That the Spaniards commonly are haughtie, the Moores disloyall, the Greekes wary, the Italians aduised, the French hardy, the English and Scots lustie and stout.

But most true this may seeme, which runneth currant euerie where. *The Bridges of Poland, the Deuotion of Italians, the Fasts of Germans, the Monkes of Boeme, the Nunnes of Suaben, the Religion of Prusse, the Constancie of the French, the Impatience of the Spaniard, the new Guise of the English, are sutable, like vnto like.*

A certaine Italian in his censuring humour noteth, That such is the humour of the Englishman, the more charge and authoritie he hath, the more matters he couets to thrust himselfe into, albeit impertinent vnto him, to make himselfe esteemed aboue that he is; and whatsoeuer he enterpriseth either for fauour or displeasure, he maintaineth by right or wrong.

The Welchmen our neighbours (or rather our incorporate Countrymen, both by approoued allegeance, and Law) in their Brittish old booke of triplicities, write, *As Welchmen doe loue fire, salt, and drinke; the Frenchmen, women, weapons, horses; so Englishmen do especially like good cheare, lands, and traffique.* This good cheere causeth the Germans to recharge vs with gluttonie, when we charge them with drunkennesse; which as we receiued from the Danes, so we first taught the French all their Kitchen skill, and furnishing their Tables.

P. Iouius.

And in the same place, *The Welch are liberall the French curteous, the English, confident.*

Doctor *Boord* shall end these matters; who painted for an Englishman, a proper fellow naked, with a paire of tailors sheers in one hand, and a piece of cloth on his arme, with these rimes,

how

how truly and aptly, I referre to each mans particular consideration.

I am an Englishman, and naked I stand here,
Musing in my mind, What garment I shall weare:
For now I will weare this, and now I will weare that.
Now I will weare I cannot tell what:
All new fashions be pleasant to me,
I will haue them, whither I thriue or thee.
Now I am a Frisker, all men on me looke,
What should I doe, but set cocke on the hoope?
What doe I care, if all the world me faile,
I will haue a garment reach to my taile;
Then am I a Minion, for I weare the new guise;
The next yeare after, I hope to be wise,
Not onely in wearing my gorgeous array,
For I will goe to learning a whole sommers day;
I will learne Latine, Hebrew, Greeke, and French,
And I will learne Dutch sitting on my bench.
I doe feare no man, all men feareth me,
I ouercome my aduersaries by land and by sea:
I had no Peere, if to my selfe I were true;
Because I am not so, diuers times doe I rue.
Yet I lacke nothing, I haue all things at will,
If I were wise, and would hold my selfe still,
And medle with no matters but to me pertaining,
But euer to be true to God and my King:
But I haue such matters rolling in my pate,
That I will and doe I cannot tell what:
No man shall let me, but I will haue my mind,
And to father, mother, and friend Ile be vnkind.
Ile follow myne owne mind, and my old trade,
Who shall let me? the Deuils nailes are vnparde:
Yet aboue all things, new fashions I loue well,
And to weare them, my thrift I will sell;
In all this world I shall haue but a time,
Hold the cup good fellow, here is thine and mine.

The Languages.

FRom the people we will now proceed to the Languages. Here would Schollers shew you the first confusion of languages out of *Moses*; that the Gods had their peculiar tongue out of *Homer*; that bruite beasts, birds, & fishes, had their own proper languages, out of *Clemens Alexandrinus*. They would teach you out of *Euphorus*, That there were but two and fiftie Tongues in the world, because so many soules out of *Iacob* descended into Ægypt; & out of *Arnobius*, That there were seuenty two. Albeit *Timosthenes* reporteth, That in *Dioscurias* (a mart town of *Colchis*) there trafficked 300 Nations of diuers languages: And howsoeuer our *Indian* or *American* discouerers say, That in euerie foureſcore miles in *America*, and in euerie vallie, almost, of *Peru*, you shall find a new language. Neither would they omit the Iland where the people haue clouen tongues, out of the fabulous narrations of *Diodorus Siculus*: yea, they would lash out of the *Vtopian* Language with

In Psal. 104.

Voluola barchin heman, la laluola drame pagloni.

When as it is a greater glory now to bee a Linguist than a Realist. They would moreouer discourse at large, which I will tell you in a word.

First, the Brittish tongue (or Welch, as we now cal it) was in vse onely in this Island, hauing great affinity with the old *Gallicqua* of *Gaule*, (now *France*) from whence the first Inhabitants, in all probabilitie, came hither. Afterward, the *Latine* was taken vp, when it was brought into the forme of a Prouince, by little and little. First, about the time of *Domitian*, according to that notable place of *Tacitus*, where hee reporteth,

Britania Camdeni.

Iulius

Iulius Agricola Gouernor here for the Romans, preferred the *Britans*, as able to do more by wit, than the *Gaules* by studie: *Vt qui* (saith hee) *modo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor & frequens toga.* Then when Roman Colonies were here planted, and the people ruled by Roman lawes, written in the Latine Tongue: but especially, after that all borne in the Roman Prouinces were infranchised citisens of Rome by *Adrian* the Emperor, (as S. *Chrysost.* writeth) or rather by *Marcus Antonius*, (as *Aurelius Victor* reporteth) then the world accounted themselues all one Nation, and sung, *Iam cuncti gens vna sumus.* As *Rutilius* to Romes praise:

Latine tongue in the Roman Prouinces.

Dumque offers victis proprij consortia iuris,
Vrbem fecisti, quod prius orbis erat.

Hence it is, that so many Latine words remaine in the *French*, *Spanish*, and other Tongues; as also from the Popes practise, who imposed the *Latine* Tongue in the Diuine seruice, as a token of subiection to the Roman See.

Notwithstanding in this Isle the *Brittish* ouergrew the *Latine*, and continueth yet in *Wales* and some Villages of *Cornewall*, intermingled with *Prouinciall Latine*, being verie significatiue, copious, and pleasantly running vpon agnominations, although harsh in asperations. After, the Irish Tongue was brought into the Northwest parts of the Isle, out of *Ireland*, by the antient Scottishmen, and there yet remaineth. Lastly, the *English Saxon* tongue came in by the English *Saxõs* out of *Germanie*; who valiantly and wisely performed hereall the 3 things which implie a full conqueſt, *viz.* the alteration of Laws, Language, & attire.

This English Tongue is extracted (as the Nation) from the *Germans*, the most glorious of all now extant in Europe, for their moral & martial vertues, & preseruing the libertie entire, as also for propagating their Language by happie victories in *France*, by the *Francs* & *Burgundians*; in this Isle by the *English-Saxons*; in *Italy* by the *Heruly*, *West-Gothes*, *Vandales*, and *Lombards*; in *Spaine*, by the *Suenians* & *Vandales*. And this Tongue is of that extensiõ at this present, that it reacheth from *Suiserland*, & from the fountaines of *Rhene*, ouer all antient *Germanie*, both high and low, as far as the riuer *Vistula* (except *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and part of *Polonia*, which speake the *Sclauonian* Tongue) and also ouer

Denmarke, *Sueden*, *Gotland*, *Norway Island* to the *Hyperborean*, or *Frozen-Sea*; without any great varietie as I could proone particularly. But let this suffice, that for the Latine coniunction copulatiue *Et*, we and the *Saxons* in Germany vse *And*, the Netherlands *End*, the Switsers *Vnnd*, other Germans *Ond*, the Gotlanders *Unt*, the Islanders *Ant*, as the old Francs vsed *Eind* and *Ind*.

And to the honor of our progenitors, the *English-Saxons*, bee it spoken, Their conqueſt was more absolute here ouer the *Brittaines*, than either of the *Francs* in *France* ouer the *Gaules*, or the *Gothes* and *Lombards* in *Italy* ouer the *Romans*, or of the *Gothes*, *Vandales*, and *Moores* ouer the antient *Spaniards* in *Spaine*. For in these Nations much of the Prouinciall Latine (I meane the Latine vsed whileſt they were Prouinces of the *Romans*) remaineth, which they politiquely had spred ouer their Empire (as is alreadie said.

But the *English-Saxon* Conquerors altered the tongue which they found here wholly: so that no *Brittish* words, or prouincial *Latine* appeared therein at the first: & in short time they spread it ouer this whole *Island*, from the *Orcades* to the Isle of *Wight*, except a few barren corners in the Westerne parts, whereunto the reliques of the *Brittans* and *Scots* retired, preseruing in them both their life and Language. For certainly it is, That the greateſt and best parts, the East and South of *Scotland*, which call themselues the *Law-land* men, speake the Englisſh tongue, varied onely in *Dialect*, as descended from the *English-Saxons*: and the old *Scottish*, which is the verie Irish, is vsed onely by them of the West, called the *Hecht-land* men, who cal the other as the Welch call vs, *Sassons*, *Saxons*, both in respect of language and original, as I haue shewed before.

I dare not yet here affirme, for the antiquitie of our language, that our great-great-great-Grandsires tongue came out of *Persia*, although the wonderfull Linguist *Ioseph Scalliger* hath obserued, *Fader*, *Moder*, *Bruder*, *Band*, *&c.* in the *Persian* tongue, in the very sence as we now vse them.

It will not be vnproper, I hope, to this purpose, if I note out of the Epistles of that learned Embassador *Busbequius*, how the Inhabitants of *Taurica Chersoneſſus*, in the vttermost part of *Europe* Eastward, haue these words, *Wind*, *Siluer*, *Korne*, *Salt*, *Fish*,

Son,

Son, Apple, Waggen, Singen, Ilanda, Beard, with many other in the verie same sence and signification, as they now are in vse with vs, whereat I maruelled not a little, when I first read it. But nothing can be gathered thereby, but that the *Saxons* our progenitors which planted themselues here in the West, did also to their glorie, place *Colonies* likewise there in the East.

As in the Latine tongue, the learned make in respect of time, foure *Idioms*, the *Antient*, the *Latine*, the *Roman*, the *Mixt*: so we in ours may make the *Antient English-Saxon*, and the *Mixt*. But that you may see how powerable time is in altring tongues as all things else, I will set downe the Lords Prayer as it was translated in sundrie Ages, that you may see by what degrees our tongue is risen, and thereby coniecture how in time it may alter and fall againe.

If we could set it downe in the antient Saxen (I meane in the tongue which the English vsed at their first arriuall here, about 440 yeares after Christs birth) it would seeme most strange, & harsh Dutch or Gebrish, (as women call it;) or when they first embraced Christianitie, about the yeare of Christ 600. But the antientest that I can find, was about 900 yeres since, about the yeare of Christ 700. found in antient *Saxon* glossed *Euangelists*, in the hands of my good friend Master *Robert Bowyer*, written by *Eadfride* the eigth, Bishop of *Lindiffarne*, (which after was translated to *Durham*) and diuided according to the antient *Canon* of *Eusebius*, not into Chapters: for *Stephen Langton* Archbishop of *Canterburie*, first diuided the holy Scripture into chapters, as *Robert Stephan* did lately into verse, and thus it is: Hole-Iland.

Our Father which art in Heauen,
Vren Fader thic arth in Heofnas,

be hallowed thyne name. come
sic gehalgud thin noma. to cymeth

thy Kingdome. Be thy will so as in
thin ric. Sic thin willa sue is in

Hea-

Heauen and in earth. our lose
Heofnas and in eortho. Vren hlaf

Super-substantiall giue vs to day, and
ofer wirtlic sel vs to daeg, and

forgiue vs debts eures, so we for-
forgef vs scylda vrna, sue we for-

giue debts ours, and do not lead
gefan scyldgum vrum, and no inlead

vs into temptation. But deliuer enerie one
vsith in custnung. Ah gefrig vrich

from euill.
from isle. Amen.

Some two hundred yeares after, I find this somewhat varied in two translations.

Thu vre fader the eart on heofenum

Si thin nama gehalgod. Cum thin ric.

* Si thin willa on eorthan swa, sua on heofe-
dayly
num. Syle vs to dæg vrn dægthanlican hlaf.
trespasses
And forgif vs vre glytas swa, swa we for-
against vs haue trespassed
gifath * tham the with vs agyltath. And ne

led the vs vn custnung, Ac Alys vs from
Be it so.
ysle. * Si it swa.

* Gewurth thin willa.

* Vrum Gyltendum.

* Sothlice.

About

About a hundred and threescore yeares after, in the time of King *Henrie* the second, I find this rime sent from Rome by Pope *Adrian* the Englishman, to be taught to the people.

Vre fadyr in Heauen rich,
Thy name be halyedeuer lich,
Thou bring vs thy michell blisse,
Als hit in Heauen y-doe,
Evar in yearth beene it also:
That holy bread that lasteth ay,
Thou send it ous this ilke day.
Forgiue ous all that we haue don,
As we forgivet vch other mon:
Ne let ous fall into no founding,
Ac shield ous fro the fowle thing. Amen.

Neither was there any great variation in the time of King *Henrie* the third, as appeareth in this of that age, (as I coniecture by the Character)

Fadir that art in Heauin blisse,
Thin helge nam it wurth the blisse,
Cumen & mot thy kingdom,
Thin holy will it be all don
In Heauen and in Erdh also,
So shall it bin full well Ic tro.
Gif vs all bread on this day,
And forgif vs vre sinnes,
Ai we do vre wider winnes:
Let vs not in fonding fall,
Oac fro euill thu syld vs all. Amen.

In the time of King *Richard* the second, about a hundred and odde yeares after, it was so mollified, that it came to be thus, (as it is in the Translation of *Wickelif*, with some *Latin* words now inserted, whereas there was not one before.)

Our fadyr, that art in Heauen, halloed be thy name,
thy kingdom come to, be thy will done, so in Heauen,

and

And in erth: gif to vs this day our bread ouer other
ſubſtance: and forgif to vs our dettis, *as we forge-*
uen to our detters: *and leed vs not into* temptation,
but deliuer vs fro euill. Amen.

Hitherto will our ſparkefull Youth laugh at their great grandfather *Engliſh*, who had more care to do wel, than to ſpeak minion-like; and left more glorie to vs by their exployting of great acts, than we ſhall do by our forging of new words, and vncuth phraſes.

Great, verily, was the glorie of our tongue before the *Norman* Conqueſt, in this, That the old *Engliſh* could expreſſe moſt aptly, all the conceits of the mind in their owne tongue, without borrowing from any. As for example,

The holy ſeruice of God, which the *Latines* called *Religion*, becauſe it knitted the minds of men together; and moſt people of Europe haue borrowed the ſame from them, they called moſt ſignificantly, *Ean-faſtnes*, as the one and onely aſſurance and faſt anker-hold of our ſoules health.

The gladſome tydings of our ſaluation, which the *Greekes* called *Euangelion*, and other nations in the ſame word, they called *Godſpell*, that is, *Gods ſpeech*.

For our *Sauiour*, which we borrowed from the *French*, and they from the *Latine*, *Saluator*, they called in their owne word, *Hae-lend*, from *Hael*, that is *Salus*, ſafetie; which we retaine ſtill in *Al-hael*, and *Waſ-hael*, that is, *Aue*, *Salue*, *Sis*, *Salnus*.

They could cal the Diſciples of Chriſt, *Leorning Cnihtas*, that is, *Learning Seruitors*. For *Cnight*, which is now a name of worſhip, ſignified with them, an *Attendant*, or ſeruitor.

They could name the *Phariſes* according to the *Hebrew*, *Sunder-halgens*, as holy and religious men, which had ſundred and ſeuered themſelues from other.

The Scribes they could call in their proper ſignification, as *Booke-men*, *Bocer*. So they called parchment, which wee haue catcht from the Latine, *Pergamenum*, *Boc-fell*, in reſpect of the vſe.

So they could call the Sacrament *Haligdome*, as holy iudgement, for ſo it is according as we receiue it.

They could call *Fertilitie* and fruitfulneſſe of Land, ſignificatiuely,

ficatiuely *Eordeſ-wela*, as wealth of the earth.

They could call a *Comet* a *Faxed ſtarre*; which is all one with *Stella Crinita*, or *Cometa*. So they did call the Iudgement Seate, *Dome-ſettle*.

That which we call the *Parliament*, (of the *French*, *Parler*, to ſpeake) they called a *Witten mot*, as the meeting and aſſembly of wiſe men.

The certaine and inward knowledge of that which is in our mind, be it good or bad, which of the Latine word we call *Conſcience*, they called *Inwit*, as that which they did inwardly wit and wot, that is, know certainly.

That in a riuer, which the Latines call *Alueus*, and *Canalis*, & from thence moſt Nations of Europe name *Chanel*, *Kanel*, *Canale*, *&c.* they properly called the *Streame-race*.

Neither in the degrees of Kindred they were deſtitute of ſignificatiue words; for he whom we (of a French & Engliſh compound word) call *Grandfather*, they called *Ealdfader*; whom we cal *Great Grandfather*, they called *Thirdafader*; ſo whom we call *Great Great Grandfather*, they called *Forthafader*; and his father, *Fifthafader*.

An *Eunuch* (for whom we haue no name but from the *Greeks*) they could aptly name, *Vnſtana*, that is, without ſtones; as we vſe *Vnſpotted* for without ſpot, *Vnlearned* for without learning.

A couetous man (whom wee ſo call of the French *Conuoitiſe*) they truly called *Gitſor*, as a ſore and eager Getter, and Gatherer.

That which the Latines call *Abortus*, and wee in many words, *Vntimely birth*, or *borne before the full time*, they called *Miſ-borne*.

A *Porter*, which we haue receiued from the French, they could in their owne word, as ſignificatiuely call a *Doreward*.

I could particulate in many more; but this would appeare moſt plentifully, if the Labours of the learned Gentleman, Maſter *Lawrence Nowell* of *Lincolnes* Inne, (who firſt in our time recalled the ſtudie hereof) Maſter *William Lambert*, Maſter *I. Ioſcelin*, Maſter *Fr. Tate*, were once publiſhed. Otherwiſe it is to be feared, That deuouring Time will in few yeares vtterly

vtterly ſwallow it, without hope of recouerie.

The alteration and admiration in our Tongue, as in al others, hath beene brought in by entrance of ſtrangers, as *Danes*, *Normans*, and others, which haue ſwarmed hither, by traffique, for new words as well as for new wares; haue alwayes come in by the Tyrant *Time*, which altereth all vnder Heauen; by *Vſe*, which ſwayeth moſt, and hath an abſolute command in words; and by *Pregnant Wits* (eſpecially ſince that Learning, after long baniſhment, was recalled in the time of King *Henry* the eighth) it hath been beautified and inriched out of other good Tongues; partly by infranchiſing & indenizing ſtrange words, partly by refining and mollifying old words, partly by implanting new words with artificial compoſition, happily containing themſelues within the bounds preſcribed by *Horace*. So that our Tongue is (and I doubt not but hath beene) as copious, pithy, and ſignificatiue, as any other Tongue in *Europe*: & I hope we are not yet, and ſhall not hereafter, come to that which *Seneca* ſaw in his time; *When mens minds beginne once to inure themſelues to diſlike, whatſoeuer is vſuall is diſdained. They affect noueltie in ſpeech, they recall foreworne and vncouth words, they forge new Phraſes, and that which is new is beſt liked; there is preſumptuous and farre fetching of words. And ſome there are that thinke it a grace if their ſpeech doe houer, and thereby hold the hearer in ſuſpence.* You know what followeth. In Epiſt.

Omitting this, pardon me, and thinke me not ouerballanced with affection, if I thinke that our Engliſh Tongue is, I will not ſay, as ſacred as the Hebrew, and as learned as the Greeke; but as fluent as the Latine, or as courteous as the Spaniſh; as courtlike as the French, and as amorous as the Italian, as ſome Italianated amorous haue confeſſed. Neither hath any thing detracted more from the dignitie of our Tongue, than our own affecting of forreine Tongues, by admiring, praiſing, and ſtudying them aboue meaſure: whereas the wiſe *Romans* thought no ſmall part of their honour to conſiſt in the honour of their Language, As for a long time the Engliſh placed in the Borrough-townes of Ireland and Wales, would admit neither Iriſh nor Welch among them. And not long ſince for the honour of our natiue Tongue, *Henrie Fitz-Allen*, Earle of *Arundell*,

dell, in trauell into *Italy*, and the Lord *William Howard* of *Effingham*, in his gouernment of *Calice*, albeit they were not ignorant of other forreine Tongues, would answer no strangers by word of writing, but onely in English. As in this consideration also (before them) Cardinall *Wolsey* in his Ambassage into *France*, commanded all his seruants to vse no French, but meere English to the French, in all communication whatsoeuer.

As for the *Monasyllables* so rife in our Tongue, which were not so originally, although they are vnfitting for verses and measures, yet are they most fit for expressing briefely the first conceits of the minde, or *Intentionalia*, as they call them in the Schooles: so that we can set downe more matter in fewer lines, than any other Language. Neither do we or the Welch so curtal the Latine, that we make all therein *Monasyllables*, as *Ioseph Scalliger* chargeth vs; who in the meane time forgetteth, that his Frenchmen haue put in their *Prouiso* in the Edict of *Pacification*, in the *Grammaticall* warre, that they might not pronounce *Latine* distinctly; and the Irish not to obserue quantity of syllables. I cannot yet but confesse, That wee haue corruptly contracted most names both of men and places, if they were of more than two syllables, and thereby hath insued no little obscuritie. In Catalectic.

Whereas our Tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace, when as all the Tongues of Europe doe participate interchangeably the one of the other, and in the learned Tongues there hath been the like borrowing one from another. As the present *French* is composed of *Latine*, *German*, and the old *Gallique*, the *Italian* of *Latine* and *German-Gotish*, and the *Spanish* of *Latine*, *Gotish-German*, and *Arabique*, or *Morisquo*. Yet it is false which *Gesner* affirmeth, That our Tongue is the most mixt and corrupt of all other. For if it may please any but to compare the Lords Prayer in other Languages, hee shall find as few *Latine* and borrowed forraine words in ours, as in any other whatsoeuer. Notwithstanding the diuersitie of Nations which haue swarmed hither, and the practise of the Normans, who as a Monument of their conquest, would haue yoaked the English vnder their Tongue, as they did vnder their com- In Mithridate

command, by compelling them to teach their childeren in ſchooles nothing but French; by ſetting downe their Lawes in the Norman French, and enforcing them (moſt rigorouſly) to plead and to bee impleaded in that Tongue onely, for the ſpace of three hundred yeares, vntill King *Edward* the third firſt inlarged them from that bondage. Since which time, our Language hath riſen by little, and the Prouerbe proued vntrue, which ſo long had beene vſed, Iacke *would be a Gentleman if hee could ſpeake French.*

Herein is a notable argument of our Anceſtors ſtedfaſtneſſe, in eſteeming and retaining their owne Tongue. For as before the conqueſt, they miſliked nothing more in King *Edward* the Confeſſor, than that he was Frenchified; and accounted the deſire of forreine language then, to be a foretoken of the bringing in of forreigne powers, which indeede hapned. In like manner after the Conqueſt, notwithſtanding thoſe enforcements of the Normans in ſupplanting it, and the nature of men, which is moſt pliable, with a curious iollitie, to faſhion and frame themſelues according to the manners, attyre, & language of the Conquerors: Yet in all that long ſpace of three hundred yeres, they intermingled very few French Norman words, except ſome termes of Law, Hunting, Hawking, and Dycing; when as wee within theſe ſixtie yeares, haue incorporate ſo many Latine and French, as the third part of our Tongue conſiſteth now in them. But like themſelues continue ſtill thoſe old Engliſhmen which were planted in *Ireland*, in *Fingall*, and the Countrey of *Woysford*, in the time of King *Henrie* the ſecond; who yet ſtill continue their antient attyre and Tongue: in ſo much that an Engliſh Gentleman not long ſince ſent thither in Commiſſion among them, ſayd, That he would quickely vnderſtand the Iriſh, when they ſpake the antinent Engliſhs. So that our Anceſtours ſeemed (in part) as iealous of their natiue Language, as thoſe *Brittans* which paſſed hence into *Armorica* in *France*; and marrying ſtrange women there, did cut out their tongues, leſt their childeren ſhould corrupt their Language with their mothers tongues: or as the Germans, which haue moſt of all Nations, oppoſed themſelues againſt all innouations in habit and Language.

Nonnius.

Whereas

Whereas the *Hebrew Rabbines* say, and that truly, that Nature hath giuen man fiue instruments for the pronouncing of all letters; the lips, the teeth, the tongue, the palat, & throat; I wil not deny, but some among vs do pronounce more fully, some flatly, some broadly, & no few mincingly, offending in defect, exces, or change of letters; which is rather to be imputed to the persons and their education, than to the language. When as generally we pronounce (by the confession of strangers) as sweetly, smoothly, and moderately, as any of the Northerne Nations of the world; who are noted to soupe their words out of the throat with fat and full spirits.

This varietie of pronunciation hath brought in some diuersitie of Orthographie, and hereupon Sir *Iohn Price*, to the derogation of our tongue, and glorie of his *Welch*, reporteth, That a sentence spoken by him in *English*, and penned out of his mouth by 4 good Secretaries, seuerally, for triall of our Orthography, was so set downe by them, that they all differed one from the other in many letters; whereas so many *Welch*, writing the same likewise in their tongue, varied not in any one letter at all. Well, I will not derrogate from the good Knights credit; yet it hath beene seene, where tenne *English* writing the same sentence, haue all so concurred, that among them all there hath beene no other difference, than the adding or omitting once or twice of our silent *e* in the end of some words. As for the *Welch*, I could neuer happen on two of that nation together, that would acknowledge, that they could write their owne Language.

Sir *Thomas Smith* (her Maiesties Secretarie not long since) a man of great learning and iudgement, occasioned by some vncertaintie of our orthography, though it seeme grounded vpon *Sound*, *Reason*, and *Custome*, laboured to reduce it to certaine heads; Seeing that whereas of necessitie there must bee so many letters in euerie tongue, as there are simple and single sounds, That the Latine letters were not sufficient to expresse all our simple sounds. Therefore hee wished, That we should haue A short, and A long, because **a** in **Man**, and in *Mân* of horse, hath different sounds; E long, as in *Mên* moderate, and **e** short, as in **Men**, and an English **e**, as in **wee, thee, he, me**; I

long, and I ſhort, as in Bi, *per*, and Bi, *emere*: O ſhort, & O long, as in ſmoke of the fire: V long, as in But, *Oorea*, and V ſhort, as in But, *ſed*: and v or y *Greeke*, as ſlu, nu, tru. For conſonants, he would haue C be neuer vſed but for Ch, as it was among the old Engliſh, and K in all other words: for Th. hee would haue the *Saxon* letter *Throne*, which was a D with a daſh through the head, or þ; for I conſonant, the *Saxon* ȝ, as ȝet, not Ieat for jeat-ſtone, ȝay for lay: Q (if he were King of A, B, C.) ſhould bee put to the horne, and baniſhed; and *Ku* in his place; as *Kuik*, not *Quik*, *Kuarel*, not *Quarell*: Z hee would haue vſed for the ſofter S, or eth, and es, as *diz* for dieth, *liz* for lies; and the ſame S inuerted for *ſh*, as *Sal* for *ſhall*, *fles* for *fleſh*. Thus briefely I haue ſet you downe his deuiſe, which albeit *Sound* and *Reaſon* ſeemed to countenance, yet that Tyrannie *Cuſtome* hath ſo confronted, that it will neuer be admitted.

If it be any glorie which the *French* and *Dutch* do bragge of, That many words in their tongues do not differ from the *Greek*, I can ſhew you as many in *Engliſh*, whereof I wil giue you a few for a taſt, as they haue offered themſelues in reading; but withall, I truſt you will not gather by conſequence, That we are deſcended from the *Gracians*. Who doth not ſee Identitie in theſe words, as if the one deſcended from the other?

Καλέω, to call.	Ράβδος, a rodde.
Πάτος, a path.	Ρασώνη, reſt.
Λάπτω, to lappe.	Μήνη, the Moone.
Ράνις, raine.	Μύλη, a mill.
Ραπίζειν, to rappe.	Τίτθος, a teat.
Νῆσθος, laſt.	Σκάφη, a ſhip.
Ζέω, to ſeeth.	Στρόφος, a rope.
Θρασὺς, raſh.	Καλπάζειν, to gallop.
Νέος, new.	Ἄχος, ache.
Γρᾶσις, graſſe.	Ῥᾶκος, a ragge.
Ὄρχατος, an Orchard.	Κλίμαξ, a climing.
Κρέκω, to creake.	οὖθαρ, an vdder.
Ἀστὴρ, a ſtarre.	Ὄαροι, whoriſh ſport.
Ὅλος, whole.	Κῦσαι, to kiſſe.
Φαῦλος, foule.	Ἀγχόθω, ω, to hang.
Θὴρ, a Dere.	Ἔρα, earth.

Κάραβος, a crabbe.
Φῶλος, a phoale.
Λύχνος, a linke.
Κόπλω, to cut.
Ραίειν, to raze out.
Ὤχρα, Oker.
Μωκάω, to mocke.
Ελάσσον, leſſe.
Αξίνη, an axe.
Σκόπλειν, to ſcoffe.
Στρώνυμι, to ſtrowe.
Χάρμη, a skirmiſh.
Κυριακὴ, a Church.
Ποτήριον, a pot.
Μυστάχες, Muſtaches.
Θύρα, a doore.
Ὅλκας, a hulke.
Καλάω, to you know what.

With many more, if a man would be ſo idle to gather them, with *Budæus*, *Baiſius*, *Iunius*, *Pichardus*, and others.

Hereby may be ſeene the originall of ſome Engliſh words, and the *Etymologie* or reaſon whence many other are deriued (beſide them alreadie ſpecified) may as wel be found in our tongue, as in the learned tongues, although hardly, for that herein, as in other tongues, the truth lieth hidden, and is not eaſily found, as both *Varro* and *Iſidor* doe acknowledge. But an indifferent man may iudge, that our name of the moſt diuine power, God, is better deriued from Good, the chiefe attribute of God, than *Deus* from Δεος, becauſe God is to be feared. So *Winter* from *Wind*, *Sommer* from the *Sunne*, *Lent* from ſpringing, becauſe it falleth in the Spring; for which our progenitors the *Germans* vſe *Glent*. The Feaſt of Chriſts riſing *Eaſter*, from the old word *Eaſt*, which we now vſe for the place of the riſing of the *Sunne*, *Saile* as the *Seahaile*, *Windor* or *Window*, as a dore againſt the wind, *King* from *Conning*, for ſo our great Grandfathers called them; which one word implieth two moſt important matters in a Gouernor, *Power* and *Skill*; and many other, better anſwering in ſound and ſence than thoſe of the *Latines*, *Frater quaſi ferè alter*, *Tempeſtas quaſi Tempus peſtis*, *Caput à capiendo*, *Digiti quia decentèr iuncti*, *Cura quia cor vrit*, *Peccare quaſi pedem capere*.

Dyoniſius a Greeke coyner of *Etymologies*, is commended by *Athenæus*, in his ſupper-gulls, Table-talkers, or *Deinpoſophiſtæ*, for making Mouſe-trappes of *Muſteria*: and verily if that hee bee commendable, the Mint-maſters of our *Etymologies* deſerue no leſſe commendation: for they haue merrily forged *Money* from *My-honey*, *Flatter* from Flie-at-her, *Shouel* from ſhouefull, *Mayd* as my ayd, *Maſtiefe* as Maſſe-thiefe, *Staffe* as *Stay*

of, Beere, Be-here, Symonie, See-mony, Styrrup, a Stayre-vp, &c.

This merry playing with words (too much vſed by ſome) hath occaſioned a great and high Perſonage to ſay, That as the *Italian* tongue is fit for courting, the *Spaniſh* for treating, the *French* for traffique; ſo the *Engliſh* is moſt fit for trifling & toying. And ſo doth *Giraldus Cambrenſis* ſeeme to thinke, when as in his time he ſaith, The *Engliſh* and *Welch* delighted much in licking the letter, and clapping together of Agnominations. But now I will conclude this trifling diſcourſe with a true tale out of an antienr Hiſtorian.

Of the effectuall power of words, great diſputes haue beene of great wits, in all Ages: the *Pythagoreans* extolled it, the impious Iewes aſcribed all miracles to a name, which was ingraued in the reueſtiarie of the Temple, watched by two brazen dogs, which one ſtale away, and enſeamed it in his thigh, as you may read in *Oſorius de Sapientia*, and the like in *Rabi Hamas Speculation*: and ſtrange it is, what *Samonicus Serenus* aſcribed to the word ABRADACARBA, againſt Agues. But there was one true *Engliſh* word of as great, if not greater force than them all, now out of all vſe, and will be thought for ſound, barbarous; but therefore of more efficacie, (as it pleaſeth *Porphyrie*) and in ſignification it ſignifieth, as it ſeemeth, no more than abiect, baſe-minded, falſe hearted, coward, or nidget. Yet it hath leuied Armies, and ſubdued rebellious enemies: and that I may hold you no longer, it is *Niding*. For when there was a dangerous rebellion againſt King *William Rufus*, and *Rocheſter* Caſtle (then the moſt important and ſtrongeſt fort of this Realm) was ſtoutly kept againſt him, after that he had but proclaimed, That his ſubiects ſhould repaire thither to his Campe, vpon no other penalty, but that whoſoeuer refuſed to come, ſhould bee reputed a *Niding*; they ſwarmed to him immediately from all ſides, in ſuch numbers, that hee had in few dayes an infinite Armie, and the rebells therewith were ſo terrified, that they forthwith yeelded. While I runne on in this courſe of Engliſh tongue, rather reſpecting matter than words, I forget that I may be charged by the minion refiners of *Engliſh*, neither to write State-Engliſh, Court-Engliſh, nor Secretarie Engliſh, and verily I acknowledge it. Sufficient it is for me, if I haue waded hitherunto

Wil. Malmes bury.

Niding.

in

in the fourth kind, which is plaine Englisſh, leauing to ſuch as are compleat in all, to ſupplie whatſoeuer remaineth.

The Excellencie of the Engliſh Tongue, by R.C. of Anthonie Eſquire, to W. C.

IT were moſt fitting (in reſpect of diſcretion) that men ſhould firſt weigh matters with iudgment, and then incline their affection where the greateſt reaſon ſwayeth. But ordinarily it falleth out to the contrarie; for either by cuſtom we firſt ſettle our affection, & then afterward draw in thoſe arguments to approoue it, which ſhould haue forgone to perſuade our ſelues. This prepoſterous courſe (ſeeing antiquitie from our elders, & vniuerſalitie of our neighbours) do intitle with a right, I hold my ſelfe the more freely warranted *delirare*, not onely *cum vulgo*, but alſe *cum ſapientibus*, in ſeeking out with what commendations I may attire our Engliſh Language, as *Stephanus* hath done for the French, and diuers others for theirs.

Locutio is defined, *Animi ſenſus per vocem expreſſio.* On which ground I build theſe conſequences, That the firſt and principall point ſought in euerie Language, is, that we may expreſſe the meaning of our minds aptly each to other. Next, that we may do it readily without great adoe. Then fully, ſo as others may throughly conceiue vs. And laſt of all, handſomely, that thoſe to whom we ſpeak may take pleaſure in hearing vs; ſo as whatſoeuer tongue wil gaine the race of perfection, muſt run on theſe foure wheeles, *Significancie*, *Eaſineſſe*, *Copiouſneſſe*, and *Sweetneſſe*; of which the two former import a neceſſitie, the two latter a delight. Now if I can prooue, That our Engliſh Language, for all or the moſt is matchable, (if not preferrable before any other in vſe at this day) I hope the aſſent of any impartial Reader wil paſſe on my ſide. And how I indeauor to performe the ſame, this ſhort labor ſhall manifeſt.

Foure points requiſite in a Language.

To begin then with the Significancie, it conſiſteth in the Letters, Words, and Phraſes. And becauſe the Greeke and Latine

Significancie.

haue euer borne away the prerogatiue from all other Tongues, they ſhall ſerue as Touch-ſtones to make our triall by.

Letters. For letters, we haue C more than the Greekes K, & Y more than the Latines, and W. more than them both, or the French and Italians.

In thoſe common to them & vs, we haue the vſe of the *Greek* B in our V, of our B they haue none; ſo haue we of their A and Θ in our *Th*, which in *that* and *things* expreſſeth both; but of our D. they haue none. Likewiſe their Υ we turne to another vſe in *yeeld*, than they can; and as for E, G, and I, neither Greeks nor Latines can make vſe of them as we doe, in theſe words, *Each*, *Edge*, *Ioy*. True it is, that wee in pronouncing the Latine, vſe them alſo after this manner; but the ſame in regard of the antient and right Roman deliuerie, altogether abuſiuely, as may appeare by *Scaliger*, Sir *Thomas Smith*, *Lipſius*, and others.

Words. Now for the ſignificancie of words, as euery *Individuum* is but one, ſo in our natiue Engliſh-Saxon Language, we find many of them ſutably expreſſed by one ſillable: thoſe conſiſting of more, are borrowed from other nations, the examples are infinite, and therefore I will omit them as ſufficiently notorious.

Interiections. Againe, for expreſſing our paſſions, our Interiections are very apt and forcible: as finding our ſelues ſomewhat agrieued, we crie, *Ah*, if more deeply, *Oh*, if we pitty, *Alas*, when we bemoan, *Alacke*, neither of them ſo effœminate as the Italian *Deh*, or the French *Helas*: in deteſtation we ſay *Phy*, (as if therewithall we ſhould ſpit) in attention, *Haa*, in calling, *Whowpe*, in hallowing, *Wahahowe*; all which (in my eare) ſeeme to be deriued from the verie natures of thoſe ſeuerall affections.

Compoſition of words. Grow from hence to the compoſition of words, and therein our Language hath a peculiar grace, a like ſignificancie, and more ſhort than the Grækes; for example, in *Moldwarpe*, wee expreſſe the nature of that beaſt; in *handkercher*, the thing and his vſe; in *vpright*, that vertue by a Metaphore; in *wiſedome* and *Doomeſday*, ſo many ſentences as words; and ſo of the reſt, for I giue onely a taſt that may direct others to a fuller obſeruation of what my ſudden memorie cannot repreſent vnto me. It may paſſe alſo the maſters of this ſignificancie, that, in a manner, all

Names. the proper names of our people doe import ſomewhat, which

from

from a peculiar note at firſt of ſome of the progenitors, in proceſſe of time inueſted it ſelfe in a poſſeſſion of the poſteritie, euen as wee ſee like often befall to thoſe, whoſe fathers bare ſome vncouth Chriſtian names. Yet for the moſt part we auoid the blemiſh giuen by the Romans, in like caſes, who diſtinguiſhed the perſons by the imperfections of their bodies; from whence grew their *Naſones*, *Labeones*, *Frontones*, *Dentones*, and ſuch like; how euer *Macrobius* coloureth the ſame. Yea, ſo ſignificant are our words, that amongſt them ſundrie ſingle ones ſerue to expreſſe diuers things; as by *Bill* is meant Weapon, a Scrowle, and a Birds beake; by *Graue*, ſober, a tombe, and to carue; and by *Light*, *marke*, *match*, *file*, *ſore*, and *pray*, the ſemblables. Equiuoca.

Againe, ſome ſentences, in the ſame words carrie a diuers ſence, as *Till deſert ground*; ſome ſignifie one thing forward, and another backward, as *Feeler I was no fo*, *Of one ſaw I releef*. Some ſignifie one thing forward and backeward, as *Ded deemed*, *I ioi reuiuer*, and this, *Eye, did Madam erre!* Some carrie a contrarie ſence backward, to that they did forward, as, *I did leuel ere vew*, vew ere leuell did I.

Some deliuer a contrarie ſence by the diuers pointing, as the Epiſtle in Doctor *Wilſons* Rhetorick, and many ſuch like, which a curious head, leiſure, and time, might picke out.

Neither may I omit the ſignificancie of our Prouerbs conciſe in words, but plentifull in number, briefely pointing at many great matters, and vnder the circle of a few ſillables preſcribing ſundrie auailable caueats. Prouerbs.

Laſtly, our ſpeech doth not conſiſt onely of words, but in a ſort euen of deeds; as when we expreſſe a matter by metaphors, wherein the Engliſh is verie fruitfull and forcible. Metaphors.

And ſo much for the ſignificancie of our language in meaning.

Now for his eaſineſſe in learning, the ſame ſhooteth out into branches. The one of others learning our language, the ſecond of our learning that of others. For the firſt, the moſt part of our words (as I haue touched) are Monaſyllables, and ſo the fewer in tale, and the ſooner reduced to memorie; neither are we loaded with thoſe declenſions, flexions, and variations, which are incident to many other tongues, but a few articles gouerne all Eaſineſſe to be learned.

our verbes and Nownes, and so we read a verie short Grammer.

To learne others.

For easie learning of other languages by ours, let these serue as proofes; there are many Italian words which the Frenchmen cannot pronounce, *accio*, for which he saith *Ashio*: many of the French which the Italian can hardly come away withall, as *Bayler*, *chagzni*, *Postillon*; many in ours, which neither of them can vtter, as *Hedge*, *Water*. So that a stranger, though neuer so long conuersant amongst vs, carrieth euermore a watchword vpon his tongue, to descrie him by; but turne an Englishman at any time of his age, into what Country soeuer, allowing him due respite, and you shall see him profit so well, that the imitation of his vtterance will in nothing differ from the patterne of that natiue language. The want of which towardnesse cost the *Ephramites* their skinnes; neither doth this crosse my former assertion of others easie learning our Language. For I meane of the sence and words, and not touching the pronunciation.

3. Copiousnes

But I must now enter into the large field of our tongues copiousnesse, and perhaps long wander vp & down, without finding easie way of issue, and yet leaue many parts therof vnsurueyed.

Borrowing.

My first proofe of our plentie, I borrow from the choise which is giuen vs by the vse of diuers Languages. The ground of our owne appertaineth to the old Saxon, little differing from the Low Dutch, because they, more than any of their neighbours, haue hitherto preserued that speech from any great forrein mixture: here amongst, the Brittons haue left diuers of their words interfowed, as it were thereby making a continual claim to their possession. We may also trace the footsteps of the *Danish* bitter (though not long during) soueraigntie in these parts; & the *Roman* also imparted vnto vs of his Latine riches with no sparing hand. Our neighbours the *French* haue beene likewise contented we should take vp by retaile, as well their termes as their fashions, or rather we retaine yet but some remnant of that which once here bare all the sway, and daily renew the store. So haue our *Italian* Trauellers brought vs acquainted with their sweete relished Phrases, which (so that their conditions crept not in withall) were the better tollerable; yea euen we seeke to make our good of our late Spanish Enemie, and feare as little the hurt of his tongue, as the dint of his sword. Seeing then we borrow

(and

(and that not shamefully) from the *Dutch*, the *Britaine*, the *Roman*, the *Dane*, the *French*, the *Italian*, and *Spaniard*, How can our Stocke be other than exceeding plentifull? It may be obiected, That such patching maketh *Littletons* Hotch-pot of our Tongue, and in effect, brings the same rather to a Babellish confusion, than any one entire Language.

It may againe be answered, That this theft of words is no lesse warranted by the priuiledge of a Prescription antient and vniuersall, than was that of goods amongst the Lacedemonians by an enacted Law: for so the Greekes robbed the Hebrewes, the Latines the Greekes, (which filching, *Cicero* with a large discourse in his booke *De Oratore* defendeth) and (in a manner) all other Christian Nations the Latine. For euidence hereof, many sentences may be produced consisting of words, that in their originall are Latine; and yet (saue some smal variance in their terminations) fal out al one with the *French*, *Dutch* and English; as *Ley*, *Ceremonious persons*, *offer prelate preest*, *cleere candles flamme*, *in Temples cloistre*, *In cholericke Temprature*, *clisters purgation is pestilent*, *pulers preseruatiue*, *subtil Factors*, *aduocates Notaries*, *practize*, *papers*, *libells*, *Registers*, *Regent*, *Maiestie*, *in Palace hath triumphant Throne*, *Regiment*, *Scepter*, *Vassals*, *Supplication*, and such like. Then euen as the Italian Potentates of these dayes make no difference in their pedegrees and successions, between the bed lawfull or vnlawfull, where either an vtter-wart or a better desert doth force or intice them thereunto; so may the consenting practise of these Nations passe for a iust legitimation of these bastard words, which either necessitie or conuenience hath inducedthem to adopt.

Answer.

Words one in diuers languages.

For our own parts, we imploy the borrowed ware so farre to our aduantage, that wee raise a profit of new words from the same Stocke, which yet in their owne country are not marchantable. For example, we deduce diuers words from the Latine, which in the Latine it selfe cannot be yeelded; as the verbs, *To aire*, *to beard*, *to crosse*, *to flame*, and their deriuations, ayring, ayred, bearder, bearding, bearded, &c. as also, closer, closely, closenesse, glosingly, hourely, maiesticall, maiestically. In like sort, we graffe vpon French words those buds, to which that soile affoordeth no growth; as *Chiefely*, *faultie*, *slauish*, *preciseneſſe*.

Increase on borrowing.

Diuers

Of Latine the French.

Diuers words also we deriue out of the Latine at second hand by the French, and make good English, though both Latine and French haue their hands closed in that behalfe, as in these verbs, *Pray*, *Point*, *Paze*, *Prest*, *Rent*, &c. and also in the Aduerbes, *Carpingly*, *Currantly*, *Actiuely*, *Colourably* &c. Againe, in other

Defects of other tongues.

Languages there fall out defects, while they want meanes to deliuer that which another tongue expresseth, as (by *Ciceroes* obseruation) you cannot interpret *Ineptus*, vnapt, vnfit, vntoward, in Græke. Neither *Porcus*, *Capo*, *Verues*, a barrow Hog, a Capon, a Weather, as *Cuiacius* noteth, *ad Tit. de verb. signif.* No more can you expresse to *stand* in French, to *tye* in Cornish, nor *Knaue* in Latine, (for *Nebulo* is a clowdy fellow) or in Irish; wheras you see our ability extendeth thereunto.

Moreouer, the copiousnesse of our Language appeareth in the diuersity of our Dialects, for we haue Court & we haue Country English, we haue Northerne, and Southern grosse and ordinary, which differ each from other, not onely in the terminations, but also in many words, termes, and phrases, and expresse the same things in diuers sorts, yet all right English alike, neither can any tongue (as I am perswaded) deliuer a matter with more variety than ours, both plainely and by Prouerbes and Metaphors: for example, when we would be rid of one, we vse to say, *be going*, *trudge*, *packe*, *bee faring*, *hence*, *away*, *shift*, and by circumlocution; *Rather your roome then your company*, *lets see your backe*, *come againe when I bid you*, *when you are called*, *sent for*, *intreated*, *willed*, *desired*, *inuited*, *spare vs your place*, *another in your stead*, *a Ship of Salt for you*, *saue your credite*, *you are next the doore*, *the doore is open for you*, *there is no body holdeth you*, *no body teares your sleeue*, &c. likewise this word *Fortis* we may sinonymize after all these fashions, stout, hardy, valiant, doughty, couragious, aduentrous, &c.

All sorts of Verses.

And in a word, to close vp these proofs of our copiousnes, look into our imitations, of all sorts of verses affoorded by any other language, and you shal finde that Sir *Phil. Sidney*, M. *Puttenham*, M. *Stanihurst*, & diuers more haue made vse how farre we are within compasse of a fore-imagined possibility in that behalfe.

Sweetnesse.

I come now to the last and sweetest point of the sweetenesse of our tongue, which shal appeare the more plainely, if like two

Tur-

Turkeyses or the London Drapers, we match it with our neighboures. The Italian is pleasant but without sinews, as a stil fleeting water. The French, delicate, but euen nice as a woman, scarce daring to open her lippes for feare of marring her countenance. The Spanish maiestical, but fulsome, running too much on the O, and terrible like the Deuill in a Play. The Dutch manlike but withall very harsh, as one ready at euery word to picke a quarrell. Now we in borrowing from them, giue the strength of consonants to the Italian, the full sound of words to the French, the variety of terminations to the Spanish, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch, and so (like Bees) gather the hony of their good properties, and leaue the dregs to themselues. And thus when substantialnesse combineth with delightfulnesse, fulnesse with fineneſſe, seemlinesse with portlinesse, and currantnesse with staidnesse, how can the language which consisteth of all these, sound other than most full of sweetnesse? Compared with others.

Againe, the long words that we borrow being intermingled with the short of our owne store, make vp a perfect harmonie, by culling from out which mixture (with iudgement) you may frame your speech according to the matter you must worke on, maiesticall, pleasant, delicate, or manly, more or lesse, in what sort you please. Adde herunto, that whatsoeuer grace any other Language carrieth, in verse or prose, in tropes or metaphors, in eccho's and agnominations, they may all be liuely and exactly represented in ours. Wil you haue *Plato's* veine? read Sir *Thom. Smith*; the *Ionicke*? Sir *Tho. Moore*; *Cicero's*? *Ascham*; *Varro*? *Chaucer*; *Demosthenes*? Sir *Iohn Cheeke*, who (in his Treatise to the Rebels) hath comprised all the figures of Rhetoricke. Will you read *Virgil*? take the Earle of Sutrey; *Catullus*? *Shakespeare*, and *Barlowes* fragment; *Ouid*? *Daniel*; *Lucan*? *Spencer*; *Martial*? Sir *Iohn Dauies*, and others: will you haue all in all for prose and verse? take the Miracle of our Age, Sir *Philip Sidney*. Mixture,

And thus, if mine owne eies bee not blinded by affection, I haue made yours to see, that the most renowned of al other nations haue laid vp, as in a treasure, and entrusted the *Diuisos orbe Britannos*, with the rarest iewells of their lips perfections, whether you respect the vnderstanding for significancie, or the memorie for easinesse, or the conceit for plentifulnesse, or the eare

for

for pleasantnesse: wherein if enough be deliuered, to adde more than enough were superfluous; if too little, I leaue it to be supplied by better stored capacities; if ought amisse, I submit the same to the discipline of euerie able and impartiall censurer.

Christian Names.

NAmes called in *Latine*, *Nomina quasi Notamini*, were first imposed for the distinction of persons, which we cal now Christian names: after, for difference of families, which we cal sirnames, & haue bin especially respected, as wheron the glory and credit of men is grounded, and by which the same is conueied to the knowledge of posteritie.

Euerie person had in the beginning one only proper name, as among the Iewes, *Adam*, *Ioseph*, *Salomon*; among the Ægiptians, *Anubis*, *Amasis*, *Barisis*; among the Chaldæans, *Ninus*, *Ninias*, *Semiramis*; among the Medians, *Astiages*, *Bardanes*, *Arbaces*; among the Grecians, *Diomedes*, *Vlisses*, *Orestes*; among the Romans, *Romulus*, *Remus*, *Fastulus*; among the old Gaules, *Litauicus*, *Cauarillus*, *Diuitiacus*; among the Germans, *Arioustus*, *Arminius*, *Nassua*; among the Britaines, *Cassibellin*, *Caratac*, *Calgac*; among the antient Englisli, *Hengest*, *Ælla*, *Kenric*; likewise al other nations, except the sauages of Mount *Atlas* in *Barbarie*, which were reported to be both nameless and dreamless.

Varro. Iulius. Paris. Vigilius.

Plinius. Marcellinus.

The most antient nation of the Iewes gaue the name at the Circumcision, the eight day after the Natiuitie; the Romans to females the same day, to males the ninth day, which they called *Dies lustricus*, as it were the clensing day; vpon which day they solemnised a feast called *Nominalia*, and as *Tertullian* noteth, *Fata scribenda aduocabantur*, that is, (as I conceiue) their Natiuitie was set. And it was enacted by the Emperour *Antoninus Philosophus*, That all should enter their childrens names on Record, before Officers thereunto appointed. At what time other

De Anima cap 39.

Capitolinus.

Nations

Nations in antient times gaue names I haue not read: but since Christianitie, most Nations, for the time, followed the Iews, celebrating baptisme the eighth day after the birth, onely our ancestors in this Realme (vntill latter time) baptised and gaue names the verie birth day, or next day after, following therein the councell of S. *Cyprian*, in his third Epistle *Ad Fidum*. But the Polonians gaue name in the seuenth yeare, at which time they did first cut their childrens haire. Mart. Cromerus.

The first imposition of names was grounded vpon so many occasions, as were hard to be specified; but the most common in most antient times among all nations, as well as the *Hebrewes*, was vpon future good hope conceiued by parents of their childeren, in which you might see their first and principall wishes toward them. Whereupon S. *Hierome* saith, *Votiua & quasi ob virtutis auspicium imponuntur vocabula hominibus, & appellativa vertuntur in propria, sicut apud Latinos, Victor, Probus, Castus, &c.* And such hopefull luckie names, called by *Cicero*, *Bona nomina*, by *Tacitus*, *Fausta nomina*, were euer first inrolled and ranged in the *Roman* musters; first called out to serue at the first sacrifices, in the foundation of *Colonies*, as *Staterius*, *Faustus*, *Valerius*, which implied the persons to be stout, happie, and valorous. As contrariwise, *Atrius Vmber* is accounted in *Liuie*, *abominandi ominis nomen*, an abhominable name, for that it participated in signification with dismal darkneſſe, dead ghosts, and shadowes. And you remember what *Plautus* saith of one whose name was *Lico*, that is, *a greedie Wolfe*. Cic. de Diuinatione.

Vosmet nunc facite coniecturam caterùm
Quid id sit hominis, cui Lyco nomen siet.

Yea, such Names were thought so happie and so fortunate, that in the time of *Galienus*, one *Regilianus*, which commanded in *Illyricum*, got the Empire there, onely in fauour of his name. For when it was demaunded at a supper, From whence *Regilianus* was deriued; one answered, *à Regno*, another beganne to decline *Rex*, *Regis*, *Regi*, *Regilianus*, whereat the Souldiers (which in all actions are forward) beganne with acclamation, *Ergo potest Rex esse, Ergo potest regere*, *Deus* See Herodot. l. 9. de Hegesistrato. Trebellius Pollio.

Deus tibi Regis nomen impoſuit : and ſo inueſted him with Imperiall Roabes. In this Iſle alſo, at *Cilceſter* in Hampſhire, *Conſtantius*, a militarie man of ſome reputation, in hope of his luckie name, and that hee would prooue another *Conſtantinus Magnus* to the good of the People, was by the Britaine Armie proclaimed Emperour againſt *Honorius*, who exployted great matters in his owne perſon in *Gallia*, and by his ſonne in *Spaine*. So in former times, the name of *Antoninus*, in remembrance of *Antoninus Pius*, was ſo amiable among the Romans, as hee was ſuppoſed vnfit for the Empire, who bare not that name; vntill *Antoninus Elagabalus* with his filthie vices diſtained the ſame. Wee read alſo, That two Embaſſadors were ſent out of *France* into *Spaine*, to King *Alphonſe* the ninth, to demand one of the daughters that hee begat of the daughter of King *Henry* the ſecond, of *England*, to be married to their Soueraigne King *Lewis* the eighth: one of theſe Ladies was verie beautiful, called *Vrraca*, the other was not ſo beautifull, but named *Blanche*. When they were preſented to the Embaſſadours, all men held it as a matter reſolued, That the choice would light vpon *Vrraca*, as the elder and fairer; but the Embaſſadours enquiring each of their names, tooke offence at *Vrraca*, and made choice of the Ladie *Blanche*; ſaying, That her name would bee better receiued in France than the other, as ſignifying faire and beautifull, according to the verſe made to her honour:

Lampridius.

Candida, candeſcens candore, & cordis & oris.

So that the greateſt Philoſopher *Plato* might ſeeme, not without cauſe, to aduiſe men to be carefull in giuing faire and happie names: as the *Phithagoreans* affirmed, the minds, actions, and ſucceſſes of men to be according to their *Fate*, *Genius*, and *Name*. One alſo well obſerueth, That theſe ſeuen things, Vertue, good parentage, wealth, dignitie, or office, good preſence, a good Chriſtian name, with a gratious ſyrname, and ſeemely attire, do eſpecially grace and adorne a man; and accordingly ſaith *Panormitan*, *Ex bono nomine oritur bona præſumptio*. As the common prouerbe, *Bonum nomen, bonum omen*.

The

The Deuill neuertheleſſe (who alwayes maligneth God and Goodneſſe) wrought, by crueltie of *Valens* the Emperour, the deſtruction of many men of worth, who had happie names, beginning with *Theo*, ſignifying God, as *Theodorus, Theodulus, Theodoretus, Theodoſius*, &c. For that diuers curious companions had found by the falling of a ring magically prepared, vpon thoſe letters onely of all the Alphabet, grauen in a Charger of ſundrie mettals, and ſet vpon a Lawrell Triuet; That one who had his name beginning with *Theod* ſhould ſucceede in the Empire. Which was verified in *Theodoſius* not long after. Am.Mar.l.29.

In times of Chriſtianitie, the names of moſt holy and vertuous perſons, and of their moſt worthie progenitors, were giuen to ſtirre vp men to the imitation of them whoſe names they bare. But ſucceeding Ages (little regarding S. *Chryſoſt.* admonition to the contrarie) haue recalled prophane names; ſo as now *Diana, Caſſandra, Hyppolitus, Venus, Lais*, (names of vnhappie diſaſter) are as rife ſomewhere as euer they were in *Paganiſme*: albeit in our late reformation, ſome of good conſideration haue brought in *Zacharie, Malachie, Ioſias*, &c. as better agreeing with our faith, but without contempt of countrie names (as I hope) which haue both good and gratious ſignifications, as ſhall appeare hereafter.

Whereas in late yeares, ſyrnames haue beene giuen for Chriſtian names among vs, and no where elſe in Chriſtendome; although many diſlike it, for that great inconuenience will enſue: neuertheleſſe, it ſeemeth to proceede from heartie good will and affection of the Godfathers, to ſhew their loue; or from a deſire to continue and propagate their owne names to ſucceeding Ages. And is in no wiſe to bee diſliked, but rather approoued in thoſe, which matching with Heires generall of Worſhipfull antient Families, haue giuen thoſe names to their Heires, with a mindfull and thankfull regard of them; as wee haue now, *Pickering, Wotton, Greuil, Varney, Baſſingburne, Gawdy, Calthorpe, Parker, Peeſal, Brocas, Fitz Raulfe Chamberlaine*, who are the heires of *Pickering, Baſſingburne, Greuill, Calthorpe*, &c. For beſide the continuation of the name, we ſee that the ſelfe name, yea and ſomtime

the

the ſimilitude of names doth kindle ſparkles of loue and liking among meere ſtrangers.

Neither can I beleeue a wayward old man, which would ſay, That the giuing of ſyrnames for Chriſtian names, firſt began in the time of King *Edward* the ſixth, by ſuch as would be God-fathers, when they were more than halfe fathers, and thereupon would haue perſuaded ſome to change ſuch names at the confirmation. Which (that I may note by the way) is vſuall in other countries; as wee remember two ſonnes of King *Henrie* the ſecond, of *France*, chriſtned by the names of *Alexander* and *Hercules*, changed them at their confirmation into *Henry* & *Francis*.

But two Chriſtian names are rare in *England*, and I onely remember now his Maieſtie, who was named *Charles Iames*, as the Prince his ſonne *Henrie Fredericke*; and among priuat men, *Thomas Maria Wingfield*, and Sir *Thomas Poſthumus Hobby*. Although it is common in *Italy*, to adioyn the name of ſome Saint, in a kind of deuotion to the Chriſtian name; as *Iohannes Baptiſta Spinola*, *Iohannes Franciſcus Borhomeus*, *Marcus Antonius Flaminius*: and in *Spaine*, to adde the name of the Saint on whoſe day the child was borne.

If that any among vs haue named their childeren, *Remedium amoris*, *Imago ſæculi*, or with ſuch like names, I know ſome will thinke it more than a vanitie, as they doe but little better of the new names, *Free-giſt*, *Reformation*, *Earth*, *Duſt*, *Aſhes*, *Deliuerie*, *Morefruite*, *Tribulation*, *The Lord is neere*, *More*, *Triall*, *Diſcipline*, *Ioy againe*, *From aboue*: which haue lately been giuen by ſome to their childeren, with no euill meaning, but vpon ſome ſingular and preciſe conceit. That I may omit another more vaine abſurditie, in giuing names and ſyrnames of men, yea and of the beſt Families, to Dogs, Beares, & horſes: when as we read, it was thought a capitall crime in *Pompoſianus*, for calling his baſe bondſlaues by the name of grand captains. Here I might remember, how ſome miſlike the giuing of parents names ſucceſſiuely to their heires; for that if they ſhould be forced to prooue deſcent, it will bee hard to prooue the *Doner* and the *Donee* in *Formedon*, and to diſtinguiſh the one from the other.

Suetonius in Domit. ca. 10.

Sic Demoſthenes contra Boetum, de Nomine.

It

It were impertinent to note here, that destinies were superstitiously by *Onomantia* descyphered out of names; as though the names and natures of men were sutable, and fatall necessitie concurred herein, with voluntarie motion in giuing the name, according to that of *Ausonius* to *Probus*:

Qualem creauit moribus,
Iussit vocari nomine,
Mundi supremus arbiter.

And after, where he playeth with bibbing mother *Meroe*, as though she were so named, because she would drink meere wine without water, or as he pleasantly calleth it, *Merum, Merum*; for as he saith;

Qui primus Meroe nomen tibi condidit, ille
Thesidæ nomen condidit Hippolito,
Nam diuinare est, nomen componere, quod sit
Fortunæ, morum, vel necis indicium.

For *Hippolitus* the sonne of *Theseus* was torne in pieces by his Coach horses, according to his name. So *Agamemnon* signified, he should linger long before Troy; *Priamus*, That he should bee redeemed out of bondage in his childhood; *Tantalus*, That he should bee most wretched; because Ἀγαμέμνων in the one, and Πριάμους in the other, and Ταλαντάλος in the third, implieth such accidents vnto them. Hither also may be referred that of *Claudius Rutilius*;

Nominibus certis credam decurrere more?
Moribus aut potius nomina certa dari?

But to confront Poet with Poet, our good *Epigramatical* Poet old *Godfrey* of *Winchester* thinketh no ominous foresspeaking to lie in names, in that to *Faustus*,

Multum Fauste tua de nobilitate superbis,
Quodque bono Faustus omine nomen habes,
Sed nullum nomen momenti, sit licet omen.

Memorable is that which may bee obserued out of Histories, How that men of the selfe same name haue begun and ended great States and Empires; as *Cyrus*, the sonne of *Cambises*, began the Persian Monarchie; *Cyrus* the sonne of *Darius*, ruinated the same: *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes* restored it; and againe, *Darius* the sonne of *Arsamis* vtterly ouerthrew it. *Philip*

the sonne of *Amintas*, especially enlarged the Kingdome of Macedonia, *Philip* the sonne of *Antigonus* wholly lost the same: *Augustus* was the first established the Emperour of Rome, *Augustulus* the last: *Constantinus Magnus* (borne in this Isle) first began the Empire of Constantinople, *Constantinus* the last left it to the Turkes, and vtterly lost the same, &c.

*Suet in Cai. Caligula ca. vlt.

* The like obseruation is, that some names are vnfortunate to Princes; as *Caius* amongst the Romans, *Iohn* in France, England, and Scotland, & *Henrie* lately in France. See the Table of Christian names.

Such like curious obseruations bred the superstitious kind of Diuination, called *Onomantia*, condemned by the last generall Councell; by which the Pithagoreans iudged the euen number of vowells in names, to signifie imperfections in the left sides of men, & the od number in the right. By this, *Augustus* the Emperour encouraged himselfe, and conceiued good hope of victory, when as the night before the sea battell at *Actium*, the first man he met was a poore wayfaring man, driuing his asse before him, whose name when he demanded, he answered, *Eutiches*, that is Happie man; and that his Asses name was *Nicon*, that is, *Victor*. In which place when he accordingly had obtained the victory, he builded the Citie *Nicapolis*, that is, The citie of victorie, and there erected brazen Images of the man and his Asse. By this *Theodatus* King of the Gothes, when he was curious to know the successe of his warres against the Romans, an *Onomanticall*, or Name-wizard Iew willed him to shut vp a number of Swine in little hog-sties, and to giue some of them Roman names, to other, Gotish names, with seueral markes, & there to leaue them to a certaine day. At the day appointed, the King with the Iew repaired to the hog-sties, where they found them onely dead, to whom they had giuen the Gotish names: & those aliue to whom they had giuen the Roman names, but yet with their bristles more than halfe shed. Whereupon the Iew foretold, That the Gothes should wholly be discomfited, and the Romans should loose a great part of their Forces. By this *Vespasian* was incouraged to take vpon him the Empire, when comming to the Temple of *Serapis* in Alexandria, and being there alone at his deuotion, he suddenly saw in a vision one *Basilides* a Nobleman

Pliny 24.c 4.

Glicas in histor.

Cæl. Rodogimus, l.13.c 35.

Tac.4.Hist.

of

of Ægypt, who was then eightie miles off. Vpon which name of *Basilides*, deriued from *Basilius* signifying a King, hee assured himselfe of royaltie, and the Empire which he then complotted for. As concerning this *Onomantia*, a German lately set forth a Table, which I wish had been suppressed, for that the Deuill by such vanities doth abuse the credulitie of youth to greater matters, and sometimes to their owne destructions.

I cannot tell how you would like it, if I should but remember how the Grękes superstitiously iudged them more happie, in whose names the numerall letters added together, made the greater summe; and therefore *Achilles* (forsooth) must needes ouercome *Hector*, because the numerall Græke letters rose to a greater number in his name than in the others. Or how the amorous Romans kissed the cup, with a health, so often (at their meetings) as there were letters in their Mistresse names, according to that of merrie *Martial* & his two wenches, *Nauia* which had sixe letters, and *Iustina* that had seuen in her name.

Nauia *sex cyathis, septem* Iustina *bibatur.*

Our nation was far from those, and such curious toyes, therefore here will I ouerpasse them, and set down alphabetically the names which we now call Christian names, most vsuall to the English nation, with their significations: for this is to be taken as a granted veritie, that names among all nations and tongues (as I partly noted before) are significatiue, and not vaine senceless sounds. Among the Hebrewes it is certaine out of sacred Scriptures; S. *Hierome* and *Philo* likewise among the Græks, Romans, Germans, French, &c. yea, among the barbarous Turkes, for with them *Mahomet* signifieth glorified, or laudable, *Homer* liuely, *Abdalla*, Gods seruant, *Selyman*, peaceable, *Achmat*, good, *Haniza*, readie, *Neama*, *pleasant*. And the Sauages of *Hispaniola*, & al *America* name their children in their own languages, *Glistring light*, *Sun-bright*, *Gold-bright*, *Fine-gold*, *Sweet*, *Rich*, *Feather*, *&c.* as they of *Congo* by names of birds, pretious stones, flowers. Bel forrest. Ioseph Acosta.

So that it were grosse ignorance, and no small reproach of our Progenitors, to thinke their names onely nothing significatiue, because that in the daily alteration of our tongue, the

signification of them is loſt, or not commonly knowne, which yet I hope to recouer, and to make in ſome part knowne, albeit they cannot eaſily and happily be tranſlated; becauſe (as *Porphiry* noteth) Barbarous names (as he termeth them) were very emphaticall, and verie ſhort: but in all the ſignifications of theſe names you ſhall ſee the good and hopefull reſpects which the deuiſers of the names had, that there is an *Orthotes* or certitude of names among all Nations, (according to *Plato*) and thereby perceiue, that many were tranſlated out of the Greeke and Latine. Withall, wee may make this fruit by conſideration of our names which haue good, hopefull, & luckie ſignifications, That accordingly we do carrie and conforme our ſelues, ſo that wee faile not to be anſwerable to them, but be *Noſtri nominis homines*, and Φιλόνυμοι, as *Seuerus*, *Probus*, and *Aureolus* are called, *Sui nominis imperatores*: and accordingly, it ſeemeth to haue beene the manner at giuing of names, to wiſh the children might perform & diſcharge their names; as when *Gunthram* king of the *French*, named *Clothareus* at the Font, he ſaid, *Creſcat puer, & huius ſit nominis executor.*

Theologia Phænicum.

In Cratylo.

But before I proceede farther, this is to bee noted: In moſt antient times, the Brittaines had here their peculiar names, for the moſt part taken from colours, (for they vſed to paint themſelues) which are now loſt, or remaine among the Welch. Afterward they tooke Roman names, when they were prouincialls, which either remaine corrupted among them, or were extinguiſhed in the greateſt part of the Realme, after the enterance of the *Engliſh-Saxons*, who brought in the German names, as *Cridda*, *Penda*, *Oſwald*, *Edward*, *Vchtred*, *Edmund*, *&c.* Then (to ſay nothing of the Danes, who no doubt brought in their names, as *Swayne*, *Harold*, *Knute*, *&c.*) the Normans conqueſt brought in other German names, (for they originally vſed the German tongue) as *William*, *Henrie*, *Richard*, *Robert*, *Hugh*, *Roger*, *&c.* as the Græk names, *Ablabius*, *i.* innocent, *Aſpacious*, *i.* delightful, *Boethius*, *Symmachus*, *i.* Helper, *Toxotius*, *i.* Archer, &c. were brought into Italy after the diuiſion of the Empire. After the Conqueſt, our Nation (who before would not admit ſtrange & vnknown names, but auoided them therefore as vnluckie) by little and little began to vſe Hebrew and ſacred names, as *Mathew*, *Danid*, *Sampſon*,

Sampſon, Luke, Symon, &c. which were neuer receiued in Germanie, vntill after the death of *Frederick* the ſecond, about ſome 300 yeares ſince.

So that the Saxons, Daniſh, Norman, & Brittiſh tongues, are the fitteſt Keyes to open the entrance for ſearching out of our antient names yet in vſe. For the Hebrew, I will follow the common tables of the Bible, which euery one may do as well, & *Philo De Nominibus mutatis.* For the Græke, the beſt Gloſſaries, with mine owne little skill. For the Welch, I will ſparingly touch them, or leaue them to the Learned of that Nation. But for old Engliſh names, which here are the ſcope of my care, I muſt ſift them as I may, out of old *Engliſh-Saxon* treatiſes, as I haue hapned vpon here & there; & ſome coniecturally, referring all to iudgement of ſuch as ſhall bee more happie to finde out the truth, hoping, that probabilitie may either pleaſe, or be pardoned by ſuch as are modeſtly learned in Hiſtories and Languages, to whoſe iudgement, in all humilitie, I commit all that is to be ſaid: for that they cannot but obſerue the diuerſitie of names from the originall in diuers Languages: as how the French haue changed *Petrus* into *Pierre*, *Iohannes* into *Iehan*, *Benedictus* to *Benoiſt*, *Stephanus* to *Eſtien*, *Radulphus* to *Raoul*. How the Italians haue changed *Iohannes* into *Giouanni*, *Conſtans* into *Goſtante*, *Chriſtophorus* into *Chriſtophano*, *Iacobus* into *Iacobo*, *Radulphus* into *Ridulpho*, *Laurentius* into *Lorenz*. How the Welch haue altered *Iohannes* into *Euan*, *Ægidius* into *Silin*, *George* into *Sior*, *Lawrence* into *Lowris*, *Conſtantinus* into *Cuſtenith*. How the Engliſh haue changed *Gerrard* into *Garret*, *Albric* into *Aubry*, *Alexander* into *Sanders*, *Conſtantine* into *Cuſtance*, *Benedict* into *Bennet*. How the Engliſh & Scottiſh borderers do vſe *Roby* & *Rob* for *Robert*, *Lokkie* for *Luke*, *Iokkie* and *Ionie* for *Iohn*, *Criſti* for *Chriſtopher*, *&c.* That I may omit the Spaniard, which hath turned *Iohn* into *Iuan*, & *Iacobus* into *Iago*, and *Didacus* into *Diego*. As the Germans, which haue contracted *Iohannes* into *Hanſe*, and *Theodoricke* into *Diericke*. Theſe and the like, whoſoeuer wil learnedly conſider, will not think any thing ſtrange which ſhall hereafter follow, howſoeuer the vnlearned will boldly cenſure it; and I had purpoſed here, leſt I might ſeem hereafter to lay my foundations in the ſands of coniecture, and

not on grounds of truth and authoritie, to haue giuen you the significations of such words as offer themselues most frequent in the compositions of our meere English names.

Æl	*Bert*	*Fred*	*Hulph*	*Mer*	*Ric*	*Wald*
Al	*Bald*	*Gisle*	*Hare*	*Mund*	*Sig*	*Wold*
Ælf	*Cin*	*Gend*	*Here*	*Rad*	*Stan*	*Wi*
Ard	*Cuth*	*Hold*	*Leod*	*Red*	*Theod*	*Wil*
Ar	*Ead*	*Helm*	*Leof*	*Rod*	*Ward*	*Win, &c.*

And these not out of suppositiue coniectures, but out of *Alfricus* Grammer, who was a learned Archbishop of Canterbury, well neere 600 yeares since, and therefore not to be supposed ignorant of the English tongue; out of the *English-Saxon Testament, Psalter*, and *Lawes*; out of *Willeramus Paraphrasis* vpon the *Canticles*, and the learned notes thereon, by a man skilful in the Northerne tongues; as also out of *Beatus Rhenatus*, Mr. *Luther Dasipodius, Killianus*, who haue laboured in illustration of the old German tongue, which vndoubtedly is the matrix and mother of our English. But I thinke it most fitting to this purpose, to shew those my grounds in their proper places hereafter.

In the Table following.

Gre. noteth the name to be Greeke, *Germ.* German, *Lat.* Latine, *Fre.* French, *Heb.* Hebrew, *Brit.* Welch, *Sax.* Saxon, or old English.

Vsuall Christian names.

Aaron, Heb. a Teacher, or mountaine of fortitude.
Abel, Heb. Iust.
Adam, Heb. Man earthly, or red.
Adelrad, see *Ethelrad.*
Adolph, see *Eadulph.*
Adrian, see *Hadrian.*
Alan is thought by *Iulius Scaliger* (some of whose progenitours bare that name) to signifie an Hound, in the Sclauonian Tongue;

Tongue; and *Chaucer* vseth *Aland* in the same sence: neither may it seeme strange, to take names from beasts. The Romans had their *Caninius*, *Aper*, *Asinus*, *&c.* and the Christians, *Leo*, *Lupus*, *Vrsula*. But whereas this came into England with *Alan* Earle of Britaine, (to whom the Conqueror gaue the greatest part of Richmond-shire) and hath been most common since that time, in the Northerne parts, in the younger children of the noble House of the *Percies*, and the familie of *Zouch*, descended Earles of Britaine: I would seeke it rather out of the Brittish, than Sclauonian tongue, and wil belieue with an antient Brittaine, that it is corrupted from *Elianus*, that is, Sun-bright, as they corrupted *Vitelianus* into *Guidalan*.

Anerie, in Latine *Albericus*, deduced from the German name, *Alberic*, giuen in wish, and Hope of Royall power, Empire, Kingdome, Wealth, and might, as *Plutarchus*, *Architas*, *Crates*, *Craterus*, *Polycrates*, *Pancratius*, with the Gereeks; *Regulus*, *Opimius*, *&c.* with the Latines. The King of the Gothes which sacked Rome, bearing his name, was called by the Romans, *Allaricus*. The old Englishmen turned it into *Alric*; the Normans into *Alberic*. That *Ric*, as it signifieth, Rich, wealthie, mightie, able, powerfull, attributes to a Kingdome; the word yet remaines in that sence among all the German Nations dispersed in Europe, and little mollified, doth sufficiently prooue. The Italians receiuing it from the Longobards, haue turned it into *Ricco*; the Spaniards from the Gothes, into *Rico*; the French from the Frankes, into *Riche*; We from the Saxons, into *Rich*, *&c.* *Fortunatus Venantius*, who liued about 1000 yeres since, translated it by *Potens* and *Fortis*, in these verses to *Hilpiric*, King of France.

Hilperice *potens*, *si interpres barbarus adsit*,
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.
Nec fuit in vanum sic te vocitare parentes,
Presagum hoc totum laudis, *& omen erat.*

As that *Hilpric* did signifie puissant and mightie Helper. The name is vsually written *Chilperic*; but the *C* was set before for *Coning*, that is, King, as in *Clotharius*, *Clodoueus*, *Cherl-*

Cheribertus for *Lotharius*, *Lodoueus*, *Heribertus*. *Aubry* hath been a most common name in the honourable family of *Vere*, Earles of Oxford.

Alban, *Lat.* White, or High, as it pleaseth other. The name of our *Stephan*, and first Martyr of Brittaine.

Alwin, *Sax.* Alll victorious, or winning all: as *Victor* and *Vincentius* in Latine, *Nicetus* and *Nicephorus* in Græke. The Yorkeshire man which was Schoolemaster to *Carolus Magnus*, and perswaded him to found the vniuersity of Paris, is in an Englisn Saxon treatise called *Alwin*. But the French (as it seems) not abble to pronounce the W. called him *Alouinus*, and *Albinus*.

Albert, *Ger.* All-bright, as *Epiphanius*, *Phœdrus*, *Eudoxus*, with the Græcians, *Lucilius*, *Illustrius*, *Fulgentius*, with the Latines. *Beort* and *Bert* (as *Alfricus* and *Rhenanus* doe translate it) is Famous, faire, and cleere. Which I rather belieue, for that *Bertha* a German Ladie, sent into Græce, was there called *Eudoxia* in the same sence, as *Luitprandus* reporteth. They moreouer that are written in the antient bookes, *Ecbert*, *Sebert*, *Ethelbert*, in the later are written, *Ecbright*, *Sebright*, *Ethelbright*: So that *Bert* in comosition of names, doth not signifie Beard, as some translate it.

Eal and Æl.

Ælfred, *Sax.* All peace, not varying much in signification from *Irenæus*, *Eal*, *Al*, *Æl* in old Englisn compound names, is answerable to *Pan* and *Pam* in Græke names, as *Pamphilus*, *Pammachius*, *Panatius*, *Pantaleon*, *&c.*

Aldred, *Sax.* All reuerend feare.

Alexander, *Gre.* Succor man, or helper of men.

Alphons, If it be a German name, and came into Spaine with the Gothes, a German nation, it is as much as *Helfuns*, that is, our Helpe, & probable it is, to be a Gotish name, for *Alphons* the first King of Spaine of that name, *Anno* 740, was descended from the Gothes.

Amery, in Latine *Almaricus*, from the German *Emerich*, that is, Alwaies rich, able, and powerfull, according to *Luther*: the French write it *Aumery*, as they of *Theodoricke*, *Henric*, *Frederic*, make *Terrey*, *Henrie*, *Ferry*.

Ambrose, *Gr.* Diuine, immortall.

Amie,

Amie, from the French *Amiè*, Beloued, and that from *Amatus*, as *Renè* from *Renatus*. The Earles and Dukes of Sauoy, which are commonly called *Aimè*, were in Latine called *Amadeus*, that is, Louing God, as *Theophilus*: and so was the Earle of Sauoy called, which did homage to King *Henrie* the third, of England; for *Bourg* in *Bresse*, Saint *Maurice* in *Chablais*, *Chasteau*, *Bard*, *&c.* which I note for the honour of England. We doe vse now *Amias* for this, in difference from *Amie* the womans name. Some deduce *Amias* from *Æmilius* the Roman name; which was deduced from the Græke *Amulios*, Faire spoken. Math. Paris.

Ananias, *Heb.* The grace of the Lord.

Andrew, *Gr.* Manly, or manfull. *Fruculphus* turneth it *Decorus*, Comely, and decent; I know not vpon what ground. See *Charles*.

Anaraud, *Brit.* corrupted from *Honoratus*, that is, honourable.

Angel, *Gr.* a Messenger.

Anthonie, *Gr.* as *Antheros*, Flourishing, from the Græke *Anthos* a flower, as *Florens* and *Florentius* with the Latines, and *Thales*, *Euthalius* with the Grækes. There are yet some that draw it from *Anton* a companion of *Hercules*. From this was deriued the name of *Antoninus*, which for the vertue of *Antoninus Pius*, how highly it was esteemed, read *Limpridius*, in the life of *Alexander Seuerus*.

Anselm, *Ger.* Defence of authoritie, according to *Luther*. Whether this name came from the Gotish word *Anses*, by which the Gothes called their victorious captaines, as Demi-gods, I dare not determine: yet *Ansbert*, *Ansegis*, *Answald*, Germ. names, and *Ansketel*, vsed much in the antient House of the *Malleries*, seeme to descend from one head. Iornandes, cap. 13.

Archibald, *vide Erchenbald*.

Arfast, *Sax.* Godly man [*Alfricus*.]

Arnold, *Ger.* Honest: but the Germans write *Ernold*. *Probus*, in Latine (*Luther.*) It hath beene common in the old familie of the *Boyses*.

Arthur, a Latine name in *Iuvenal*, drawne from the goodly fixed Starre *Arcturus*, and that from *Arctus* is the Beare, as *Vrsicinus* amongst the Romans. The famous *Arthur* made this name

name first famous among the Brittaines.

Augustine, Lat. Increasing, or maiesticall; from *Augustus*, as *Victorinus, Iustinus, Constantinus*, diminutiues, from *Victor, Iustus, Constans*, according to *Molinæus*. One obserueth, that adoptiue names doe end in *anus*, as *Æmilianus*, *Domitianus*, *Iustinianus*, adopted by *Æmilius, Domitius, Iustinus*, (*Lilius Giraldus.*)

B

B *Aldwin, Ger.* (if wee belieue *Luther*) Speedie Conquerour; if *Rhenanus* and *Lipsius*, Victorious power. But whereas *Iornandes cap. 29.* sheweth, That King *Alaric* was syrnamed *Baldh*, (*id est*) *audax*, for that he was bold and aduenturous; and both *Killianus* and *Lipsius* himselfe doth confesse, that it was antiently in vse for bold and confident, *Baldwin* must signifie Bold Victor, as *Winbald* the same name inuerted, *Ethelbald*, Nobly bold, *Willibald*, Verie bold and confident; concurring somewhat in signification with *Thraseas*, *Thrasimachus*, *Thrasibulus*, *Thrasillus*, of the Græcians. So all the names wherein *win* is found, seeme to implie Victorie, as *Tatewin*, Learned Victor, *Bertwin*, Famous Victor, *Earlewin*, glorious or honourable Victor, and *Vnwin* (yet amongst the Danes) for Inuincible, (*Ionas Tursonius*) as *Anicetus* in Græke. According wee may iudge, That most names wherein *Win* is found to resemble the Græke names, *Nicetes*, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Polynices*, *&c.* which haue *Nice* in them

Baldh.

Epist. 43. Cent.

Win.

Baptist, Gre. A name giuen to S. *Iohn*, for that he first baptised, and to many since, in honour of him.

Bardulph, Ger. from *Bertulph, i.* Faire helpe. *Vlph, Wolph, Hulf, Elf, Hilp, Helf*, signifie Helpe, as *Luther* and others assure vs; So *Elfwin*, Victorius helpe, *Eelfric*, Rich or powerfull helpe, *Elfewold*, Helping Gouernor, *Elfgina*, Helpe-giuer. Names conformable to *Boëtius, Symmachus, &c.*

Vlph Wolph. Hulf. Ælf. Hilp. Helf.

Bartholmew, Heb. The sonne of him that maketh the waters to mount; that is, of God, which lifteth vp the mind of his Teachers,

Teachers, and drops downe water, (*Szegedinus.*)

Barnabas, or *Barnabie*, *Hebr.* Sonne of the Master, or Sonne of Comfort.

Baruch, *Heb.* the same which *Bennet*, Blessed.

Basil, *Gr.* Royall, Kingly, or Princely.

Bede, *Sax.* He that prayeth, or, a Deuout man, as *Eucherius*, or *Eusebius*, in Græke. We retaine stil *Bedman* in the same sence, and to say our bedes, is but to say our prayers.

Beauis may seeme probably to be corrupted and drawne from the name of the famous *Celtique* King *Bellovesus*: when as the French haue made in like sort, *Beauois*, of the old citie Bellouacum. In both these is a significancie of beautie. In latter times *Bogo* hath beene vsed in Latine for *Beanis.*

Benet, *Lat.* contracted from *Benedictus*, *i.* Blessed.

Beniamin, *Heb.* The sonne of the right hand, or *Filius dierum*, (*Philo.*) See *Ioseph. lib.* 1. *Archaiologias.*

Bernard, *Germ.* Saint *Bernards Cluniac* Monkes drew it from *Bona Nardus*, by allusion: some turne it Hard child, in which sence *Barne* is yet retained with vs, in the North. If it bee deriued as the Germans will haue it, from *Bearne*, which signifieth a Beare, it is answerable to *Arthur.* Others (yet more iudicially) translate *Bernard* into *Filialis indoles*, Child-like disposition towards parents, as *Bernher*, Lord of many children. It hath beene most common in the House of *Brus* of Connington & Exton: out of the which, the Lord *Harrington* of Exton, and Sir *Robert Cotton* of Connigton, are descended; as his most excellent Maiestie from *Robert Brus*, eldest brother to the first *Bernard.* Bern. or Barn.

Bertran for *Bertrand*, Faire, and pure: some thinke that the Spaniards haue (with sweeter sound) drawne hence their *Fernando*, and *Ferdinando.*

Blase, *Gr.* Budding forth, or sprowting with increase.

Boniface, *Lat.* Well doer, or good and sweete face. See *Winefrid.*

Bonauenture, *Lat.* Good aduenture; as *Eutychius* amongst the Grækes, *Faustus* and *Fortunatus* among the Latines.

Botolph, *Sax.* contracted into *Botall*, Helpe-ship, as Sailers in that Age were called *Botescailes.* In part it is answerable to the Græke names, *Nauplius*, *Naumachius*, *&c.*

Brian,

Brian, Fr. written in old books, *Briant* and *Brient*, Shril voice; as amongst the Romans, *Voconius*, (*Nicotius.*)

Balthasar, Heb. Searcher of treasure, or without treasure.

C

Caius, Parents ioy. *T. Probus.*

Caleb, Heb. Heartie. *Philo.*

Calisthenes, Gr. Beautifull and strong.

Caradoc, Brit. Dearely beloued. *Quære.*

Cæsar. This came a late to be a Christian name among vs. *Spartianus* saith, it was first giuen for killing of an Elephant, which in the Moores language it called *Cæsar*; or that he was cut out of his mothers womb, or borne with a bush of haire, or grey eyes. Such varietie of opinions is concerning a name, which as he saith, *Cum æternitate mundi duraturum.*

Charles, Germ. According to *I. Du. Tillet.* from *Carl*, that is, strong, stout, couragious, and valiant, as *Virius, Valerius, Valens, &c.* with the Romans; *Craterus, &c.* with the Grækes; not from the Græke *Charilaus*, which signifieth *Publicola*, the Claw-backe of the people. The Hungarians call a King by a generall name, *Carl*, (*Auentinus.*) And *Carl* is onely in the Coynes of *Carolus Magnus. Scaliger* makes *Carlman* and *Carlman* answerable to the Greeke *Andreas.*

Christopher, Gre. Christ-carrier: a name (as learned men think) deuised, and a picture thereunto mystically applied, as a representation of the duties of a true Christian, & was as their *Nosce teipsum.* Of such mysticall Symboles of the primitiue Christians, see *Ioseph Scaliger, ad Frecherum.*

Castius Brisacensis.

Chrysostome, Gr. Golden mouth.

Clemens, Lat. Meeke, mild, and gentle.

Constantine, Lat. Fast, or firme; for which in some parts of the Realme we vse *Custance.*

Conrad, Germ. Able councell, or aduised valour, as *Iulius Scaliger* will, *Exercitat. 256.* But here is to be noted, that *Rad, Red*, and *Rod*, signifie councell and aduice. (*Luther, Alfricus, Killian*)

Killian] and differ onely in Dialect, as *Stan, Sten, Stone.* And this appeareth by that which the Northerne men cried, when they killed *Walter* Bishop of *Dureſme, Short Rad, good rade, quell yee the Biſhop*, that is, *Short councell, good councell, &c. M. Paris.*

Cornelius, Lat. All draw it from *Cornu*, a horne.

Cuthbert, Sax. Not *Cut-beard*, (as ſome fable) but famous, bright, and cleere skill or knowledge, according to the old verſe,

Quique gerit certum Cuthbert *de luce vocamen.*

No man doubteth but *Cuth* ſignified knowledge, as *vncuth* vnknowne; So *Cuthwin* skilfull victor, *Cuthred*, skilfull in councell.

Cyprian, Gr. from *Cypria*, a name of *Venus*, ſo named of the Iſle of Cyprus, where ſhe was eſpecially honoured.

Cadwallader, Brit. A warrelike name, deduced from *Cad*, that is, Battaile, as it ſeemeth. But I refer it to the learned Brittaines.

Creſcens, Lat. Increaſing.

D

Daniel, Heb. Iudgement of God.

Dauid, Heb. Beloued.

Demetrius, Ger. Belonging to *Ceres.*

Denis, Gre. For *Dionyſius*, which ſome fetch from *Dios Nous, i.* Diuine mind. It is one of the names of the Drunkard *Bacchus*, and deriued by *Nonnius* in his *Dionyſiacis*, from *Iupiter* his lame legge, for *Niſos* ſignifieth (ſaith hee) Lame, in the *Syrian* tongue, and we will immagine that *Iupiter* halted when *Bacchus* was enſeamed in his thigh. But S. *Denis* of France hath moſt graced this name.

Drw, in *Lat. Drugo*, or *Drogo*, Subtill, as *Callidius*, in *Latine*, if it come from the *Saxon* or *German*; But if it be French, *Liuely*, & *Luſty* (*Nicotius.*)

Dunſtan, Sax. One that writeth Saint *Dunſtans* life, ſaith, The name is anſwerable to *Aaron, i.* Mountaine of fortitude. That

Dun

Dun with the old Englisſh ſignifieth a mountaine or high hill is apparent, that they called Mountaine man, *Dunſettan*, and *Downe* continueth in the like ſence with vs. Others ſuppoſe it to ſignifie moſt high, as among our Anceſtors, *Leofſtan* ſignified moſt beloued, *Betſtan*, beſt of all, *Fridſtan*, moſt peaceable, &c. *Stan* being the moſt vſuall termination of the Suparlatiue degree.

Stan.

E

Ead.

E *Adgar, Sax.* for *Eadig-ar*, happie, or bleſſed, honor, or power; for I find it interpreted in an old Hiſtorie, *Fœlix Poteſtas*, The laſt verſe of *Ethelwardus* Hiſtorie ſeemeth to proue the ſame; and *Eadig* (for the which *Ead* was vſed in compoſition) is the word, in the ſixth of Saint *Mathew*, in the Englisſh Saxon Teſtament, ſo often iterated for Bleſſed, in the beatitudes. That *Ear*, or *Ar* ſignifieth Honor, it appeareth in the Saxon lawes, and in *Ionas Turſon Daniſh Vocabulary*, as *Arlic*, and *Earlic*, honourable. And from hence commeth our honourable name of Earles, which came hither with the Danes, as may be gathered out of *Ethelwardus*.

Ar.
Ear.
Earle.

Edmund, Sax. for *Eadmund*, Happie, or bleſſed peace: Our Lawyers yet doe acknowlege *Mund* for peace, in their word *Mundbrech*, for breach of peace. So *Ælmund*, All peace, *Kinmund*, Peace to his Kindred, *Ethelmund*, Noble peace; yet I know that ſome tranſlate *Mund* by Mouth, as *Paramund*, True mouth.

Muhd.

Eadulph, Sax. Happie helpe.

Eadwin, Happie Victor.

Edward, in *Sax.* Coines *Edward*, Happie Keeper. The Chriſtian humilitie of King *Edward* the Confeſſor, brought ſuch credit to this name, that ſince that time it hath beene moſt vſual in all eſtates. That *Ward* ſignifieth a Keeper, is apparent by Wood-ward, Mill-ward, &c.

Ward.

Ealdred, Sax. All reuerent feare.

Ealred, Sax. All councell.

Ebule,

Ebulo, See *Ybel*.

Egbert, or rather *Ecbert*, *Sax*. Alwaies bright, famous for euer, as the old Englisſh called Euerlaſting life, *Ec-life*.

Ellis, *Heb*. corruptly for *Elias*, Lord God.

Elmer, *Sax*. contracted from *Ethelmer* Noble and renowned: for *Willeranus* tranſlateth *Mere*, by *Celebris*, and *Famoſus*: ſo *Merwin*, renowned Victor, *Merwald*, renowned Gouernor. Yet I know, *B. Rhenanus* turneth *Meir* and *Mere* by gouernor. *Cap. vlt*, *Rher. Ger*. Mer. Meir.

Emanuel, *Heb*. God with vs.

Emary, ſee *Amery*.

Enion, *Brit*. from *Æneas*, as ſome thinke, but the Britiſh Gloſſarie tranſlateth it, *Iuſtus*, Iuſt and vpright.

Engelbert, *Ger*. Bright Angell.

Eraſmus, *Gr*. Amiable, or to be beloued.

Erchenbald, *Ger*. Powerful, bold, and ſpeedie learner or obſeruer, (*Daſipodius*.)

Erneſt, *Ger*. in *Caſar Ariouiſtus*, Seuere, (*Auentinus*.) in the like ſence we ſtill retaine it.

Eſay, *Heb*. Reward of the Lord.

Ethelbert, or *Edlebert*, Noble, bright, or nobly renowned; for *Ethel*, or *Adel* ſignifie in Germanie, Noble. From whence haply *Athalric* king of the Gothes had his name. From hence it was, that the heires apparent of the Crowne of England, were ſyrnamed *Etheling*, *i*. Noble borne, and *Clito*, *i*. *Inclitus*; as in the declining eſtate of the Roman Empire, the heires of the Emperors were called *Nobiliſſimi*: hence alſo the Spaniards which deſcended from the German Goths may ſeem to haue partly borrowed their *Idalguio*, by which word they ſignifie their nobleſt gentlemen. Ethel. Adel. Etheling. Clyto.

Ethelred, *Sax*. Noble aduiſe and councell.

Ethelard, *Sax*. For which wee now vſe *Adelard*, Noble diſpoſition.

Ethelſtan, *Sax*. Noble Iewell, Pretious Stone, or, moſt noble.

Ethelward, *Sax*. (Now Aleward) noble keeper.

Ethelwold, *Sax*. Noble Gouernour; for the old booke of Saint *Auguſtines* in Canterburie, *Willeranus*, and *Luther*, doe agree,

agree, that *Wold* and *Wald* doth signifie *Præfectus*, a Gouernor. So *Bertwold* and *Brightwold*, Famous gouernor, *Kinwald*, Gouernor of his kinred.

Ethelwolph, Sax. Noble helper.

Euerard, Ger. Well reported, as *Gesnerus* writeth, like to *Eudoxus* of the Greekes; but other with more probabilitie deduce it from *Eberard*, i. excellent or supreame towardnesse: a name most vsuall in the antient familie of the *Digbyes*.

Eusebius, Gr. Pious and religious godly man.

Eustace, Gr. Seemeth to be drawne from the Græk εὐστάσις, which signifieth constant, as *Constantinus*, but the former ages turned it into *Eustachius*, in Latine.

Evan (ee *Ivon*.

Eutropius, Gr. Well mannered.

Ezechias, Heb. Strength of the Lord.

Ezechiel, Heb. Seeing the Lord.

F

FAbian from *Fabius*, who had his name from beanes, as *Valerian* from *Valerius*. *Fabianus* Bishop of Rome, martyred vnder *Decius*, first gaue reputation to this name.

Fœlix, Lat. Happie, the same with *Macarius* among the Græcians.

Florence, Lat. Flourishing, as *Thales* with the Greekes, *Antonius* with the Latines.

Francis, Germ. from *Franc*, that is, Free, not seruile or bond. The same with the Greeke *Eleutherius*, and the Latine *Liberius*.

Frederic, Germ. Rich peace; or (as the Monke which made this allusion) Peaceable raigne.

Est adhibenda fides rationi nominis huius
Compositi Frederic *duo componentia cuius*
Sunt Frederic, Frith, *quæ nisi pax, Ric, quæ nisi regnum*
Sic per Hendiadin Fredericus *quid nisi vel rex*
Pacificus? vel regia pax? pax, pacificusque.

For

For *Frederick* the Englisſh haue commonly vſed *Frery*, and *Fery*, which hath beene now a long time a Chriſtian name in the antient Family of *Tilney*, and luckie to their Houſe, as they report.

Fremund, Sax. Free peace.

Foulke or *Fulke, Ger.* Some deriue it from the *Germ. Volg.* Noble and gallant: but I from *Fole*, the Engliſh-Saxon word for People; as though it were the ſame with *Publius* of the Romans, and onely tranſlated from *Publius*, as, Beloued of the people and commons.

Fulbert, Sax. Full bright.

Fulcher, Sax. Lord of people.

Ferdinando, ſee *Bertram.* This name is ſo variable that I cannot reſolue what to ſay: for the Spaniards make it *Hernand* and *Hernan*; the Italians, *Ferando* and *Ferante*; the French, *Ferrant*, (which is now become a ſyrname with vs) and the Latines, *Ferdinandus*: vnleſſe wee may thinke it is fetcht by tranſpoſition, from *Fred* and *Rand*, that is, Pure peace.

G

Gaius. See *Caius*,

Gabriel, Hebrew. Man of God, or Strength of God.

Gamaliel, Heb. Gods reward, as *Deodatus, Theodorus, Theodoſius.*

Garret, for *Gerard* and *Gerald.* See *Euerard*; for from thence they are detorted, if we beleeue *Geſnerus.* But rather, *Gerard* may ſeem to ſignifie All towardnes; as *Gertrud*, All truth; *Gerwin*, All victorious: and the German nation is ſo named, as All and fully men. Ger. Gar. Althamerus.

Gawen, a name deuiſed by the author of King *Arthurs* Table, if it be not *Walwin.* See *Walwin.*

George, Gre. Husbandman, the ſame with *Agricola*: a name of eſpeciall reſpect in England ſince the victorious King

Edward the third choſe Saint *George* for his Patron; and the Engliſh in all incounters and battells vſed the name of Saint *George* in their cries, as the French did *Mountjoy* Saint *Denis*.

Gideon, Heb. a Breaker, or deſtroyer.

German, Lat. Of the ſame ſtocke, True, no counterfeit, or a natu. rall brother. S. *German*, who ſuppreſſed the Pelagian Hereſie in Brittaine about the yeare 430, aduanced this name in this Iſle.

Geruas, Geruaſius in Latine, for *Gerfaſt*, (as ſome Germans coniecture) that is, All ſure, firme, or faſt. If it bee ſo, it is onely *Conſtans* tranſlated. But it is the name of a Martyr who ſuffered vnder *Nero*, at Millaine; who if he were a Græcian, as his fellow Martyr *Protaſius* was, it may ſignifie Graue, and Antient, or Honourable, as wreſted from *Geroufius*.

Geffrey, Germ. from *Gaufred*, Ioyfull peace. *Kilianus* tranſlateth *Gaw*, Ioyfull; as the French do *Gay*. That *Fred* and *Frid* do ſignifie Peace, is moſt certaine, as *Fred-ſtole, i. Pacis cathedra*. See *Frederic*.

Frid.
Fred.

Gilbert, Ger. I ſuppoſed hertofore to ſignifie gold-like bright, as *Aurelius*, or *Aurelianus*, or the yellow bright, as *Flauius* with the Romans. For *Geele* is yellow in old Saxon, and ſtill in Dutch, as *Gilvus* (according to ſome) in Latine. But becauſe it is written in Doomeſday booke, *Giſlebert*, I iudge it rather to ſignifie Bright or braue Pledge; for in old Saxon, *Giſle* ſignifieth a Pledge; and in the old Engliſh booke of S. *Auguſtines* of Canterburie, ſureties and pledges for keeping the peace, are called *Fredgiſles*. So it is a well fitting name for children, which are the onely ſweete pawnes and pledges of loue betweene man and wife, and accordingly called *Dulcia Pignoris*, and *Pignora amora*.

Giles, is miſerably diſ-joynted from *Aegidius*, as *Gillet* from *Aegidia*, by the French, as appeares in Hiſtories by the name of the Duke of *Rollos* wife. It may ſeeme a Greeke name, for that Saint *Giles*, the firſt that I haue read ſo named, was an Athenian, and ſo drawne from *Aigidion*, that is Little Kid, as we know *Martianus Capella* had his name in like ſence; yet

ſome

some no lesse probably fetch *Giles* from *Iulius*, as *Gilian* from *Iuliana*.

Godfrey, Ger. from *Godfred*, Gods peace, or godly; for the Danes call godlinesse *Guafreidhed*, (*Ionas Tursonius.*)

Godard, Gr. Strength of God, or Gods man; as *Gabriel*, according to *Luther*. But I thinke it rather to signifie Godly disposition, or towardnesse; for *Ard* & *Art* in the German tongue doe signifie Towardnesse, Aptnesse, or Disposition. As *Maynard* Powerfull disposition; *Giffard* Liberall disposition, as *Largus*; *Bernard*, Childlike disposition; *Leonard*, Lion-like disposition, as *Leoninus*; *Reynard*, pure disposition, as *Sincerus*. Ard. Iunius. Lipsius. Kilianus.

Godwin, Germ. For Win-God conuerted, or Victorious in God.

Godrich, Ger. Rich or powerfull in God.

Gregorie, Gre. Watching, watchfull, as *Vigilantius*, and *Vigilius*, in the Latine.

Gryffith, Brit. Some Brittains interpret it Strong faithed.

Gruffin, Brit. If he be not the same with *Gryffith*; some do fetch from *Rufinus*, Red, as many other Welch names are deriued from Colours.

Grimbald, Ger. But truly *Grimoald*, Power ouer anger, as *Rodoald* Power of councell, (*Luther*) a name vsuall in the old familie of *Paunce foot*.

Guischard, See *Wischard*.

Guy, in Latine *Guido*, from the French *Guide*, a Guide, Leader, or Director to other.

H

Hadrian, Lat. deduced from the Citie Hadria, whence *Hadrian* the Emperor had his original. *Gesner* bringeth it from the Greeke ἀδρὸς, Grosse, or wealthie. Æl. Spartianus. Hadr. in libr. vitæ suæ.

Hamon, Heb. Faithfull.

Hanibal, a Punicke name, Gratious Lord.

Hector, Gr. Defender, according to *Plato*.

Henrie, Germ. In Latine *Henricus*: a name so famous since the yeare 920. when *Henrie* the first was Emperour, that there hath beene seuen Emperours, eight Kings of England, foure Kings of France, as many of Spain, of that name: but though now vnluckie in French Kings; when as King *Henrie* the second was slaine at Tilt; King *Henrie* the third and fourth stabbed by two villanous monsters of mankind. If *Einric* be the originall, it signifieth, Euer rich, or Powerfull. If it be deduced from *Herric*, (which the Germans vse now) it is as much as Rich Lord. I once supposed (not without some probabilitie) that it was contracted from *Honoricus*; of which name (as *Procopius* mentioneth) there was a Prince of the Vandales, in the time of *Honorius*, and therefore likely to take name of him, as he did from *Honor*. And lately I haue found that *Fr. Phidelphus* is of the same opinion: howsoeuer, it hath beene an ominous good name in al respects of signification.

In Epistolis.

Hengest, Sax. Horseman; the name of him which led the first Englishmen into this Isle, somewhat answerable to the Greek names, *Philippe*, *Speusippus*, *Ctesippus*; His brother in like sort was called *Horsa*.

Harhold, Sax. Luther interpreteth it Gouernor, or General of an Armie; and so would I, if it were *Harwold*: but being written *Harhold* and *Herold*, I rather turne it, Loue of the Army: for *Hold* see *Rheinhold*: for *Hare* and *Here*, that they signifie both an Army and a Lord, it is taken for granted: yet I suspect this *Here* for a Lord, to come from the Latine *Herus*. see *Ethelwold*.

Hare.
Here.

Herbert, Germ. Famous Lord, Bright Lord, or Glorie of the Armie.

Herwin, Ger. Victorious Lord, or Victor in the Armie.

Harman or *Hermon, Gre.* Generall of an Armie; the same with *Strato* or *Polymarchus* in Greeke. *Caesar* turned it into *Arminius*, (*Tscudus.*) Hence the German Dukes are called *Hertogen*, as Leaders of Armies.

Hercules, Gr. Glorie, or illumination of the aire, as it pleaseth *Macrobius*; who affirmed it to bee proper to the Sunne, but hath beene giuen to valiant men for their glorie.

Hierome, Gr. Holy name.

Hilde-

Hildebert, Germ. Bright or famous Lord. See *Maud.*

Hilarie, Lat. Merrie and pleasant.

Howel, A Brittish name, the originall whereof some Brittan may find. *Goropius* turneth it Sound, or whole, as wisely as he saith, Englishmen were called *Angli*, because they were good Anglers. I rather would fetch *Hoel* from *Helius*, that is, Sun-bright; as *Coel* from *Cœlius.*

Hugh, Auentinus deriueth it from the German word *Hougen*, that is, Slasher, or cutter. But whereas the name *Hugh* was first in vse among the French, & *Otfrid* in the yeare 900, vsed *Hugh* for Comfort; I iudge this name to be borrowed thence, & so it is correspondent to the Greeke names *Epidius* and *Elpis.*

Humfrey, Germ. from *Humfred*, House-peace: a louely and happie name, if it could turne home-wars between man and wife into peace. The Italians haue made *Onuphrius* of it in Latine.

Hubert, Sax. Bright forme, faire shape, or faire hope.

Horatio, I know not the Etymologie, vnlesse you will deriue it from the Greeke Ὁραστὴς, or Ὁρατικὸς, as of good eye-sight.

I

Iacob. Heb. a Tripper or supplanter, Whose name because he had power with God, that he might also preuaile with men, was changed into *Israel* by God. See *Gen. cap.* 32. *Philo de nominibus mutatis.*

Iames, wrested from *Iacob*, the same. *Iago* in Spanish, *Iaques* in French, which some Frenchified English, to their disgrace, haue too much affected.

Iasper.

Ibel. See *Ybel.*

Ioachim, Heb. Preparation of the Lord.

Ieremy, Heb. High of the Lord.

Ioab, Heb. Fatherhood.

Iohn, Heb. Gratious; yet thought so vnfortunate in Kings, for that *Iohn* King of England well neere lost his kingdome; and *Iohn* King of France was long captiue in England; and *Iohn Baliol* was lifted out of his kingdom of Scotland; that *Iohn Steward*, when the kingdome of Scotland came vnto him, renouncing that name, would be proclaimed King *Robert*. See *Inon.*

Iob. Heb. Sighing, or sorrowing.

Iordan, Heb. The Riuer of Iudgement.

Iosuah, Heb. as *Iesuiah*, Sauiour.

Ioscelin, a diminitiue from *Iost* or *Iustus*; as *Iustulus*, according to *Islebius*, but mollified from *Iostelin*, in the old Netherland language, from whence it came with *Ioscelin* of Lovan, yonger sonne of *Godfrey* duke of Brabant, progenitor of the honorable *Percies*, if not the first, yet the most noble of that name in this Realme; *Nicotius* maketh it a diminitiue from *Iost*, *Iudocus*.

Ioseph, Heb. Encreasing, (*Philo.*) or Increase of the Lord.

Iosias, Heb. Fire of the Lord.

Iosuah, Heb. The Lord Sauiour.

Ingelbert, See *Engelbert*.

Ingram, Germ. Engelramus in Latine, deduced from *Engel*, which signifieth an Angel, as *Angelo* is cómon in Italie, so *Engelbert* seemeth to signifie Bright Angell.

Isaac, Heb. Laughter, the same which *Gelasius* among the Greekes.

Israel, Heb. Seeing the Lord, or preuailing in the Lord. See *Iacob*.

Iulius, Gr. Soft haired, or mossie bearded, so doth *Iulius* signifie in Greek. It was the name of *Æneas* son, who was first called *Ilus*.

Ilus erat dum res stetit Ilia regno.

The old Englishmen in the North parts turned *Iulius* into *Ioly*, and the vnlearned Scribes of that time may seeme to haue turned *Iulianus* into *Iolianus*, for that name doth often occurre in odde euidences.

Inon.

Iuon, is the same with *Iohn*, and vsed by the Welch, and Sclauonians, for *Iohn*; & in this Realm about the Conquerors time *Iohn* was rarely found, but *Iuon*, as I haue obserued.

Ionathan, *Heb.* the same with *Theodorus*, and *Theodosius*, that is, Gods gift.

K

KEnhelme, *Sax.* Defence of his Kindred. *Helme*, Defence (*Luther.*) so *Eadhelme*, Happie defence, *Bright-helme*, Faire defence, *Sighelme*, Victorious defence.

Kenard, *Sax.* Kind disposition and affection to his kindred.

L

LAmbert, *Sax.* as some think, Faire Lambe. *Luther* turneth it Farre famous.

Lancelot seemeth a Spanish name, & may signifie a Lance, as the militarie men vse the word now for a horseman. Some think it to be no antient name, but forged by the Writer of King *Arthurs* Historie, for one of his redoubted Knights.

Laurence, *Lat.* Flourishing like a Bay Tree: the same that *Daphnis* in Greeke.

Lazarus, *Heb.* Lords helpe,

Leofstan, *Sax.* Most beloued.

Leofwin, *Sax.* Win-loue, or to be loued, as *Agapetus* & *Erasmus* with the Greekes, and *Amandus* with the Latines.

Leonard, *Germ.* Lion-like disposition, as *Thymoleon* with the Greekes, or *Popularis indoles*, (as it pleaseth *Lipsius*) that is, People-pleasing disposition.

Lewis, wrenched from *Lodowicke*, which *Tilius* interpreteth Refuge of the people. But see *Lodowicke*.

Lewlin, *Brit.* Lyon-like, the same with *Leominus* and *Leontius*.

Leonel, *Lat.* *Leonellus*, that is, Little Lyon.

Leodeger, or *Leger*, *Germ.* Gatherer of people. *Lipsius* in *Poliorceticis*, or, Altogether popular.

Leodpold, *Germ.* Defender of people, corruptly *Leopold*. In our antient tongue *Leod* signified People of one Citie, as *Leodscrip*, was to them *Respublica*. The Northern Germans haue yet *Leud* in the same sence. So *Luti*, *Liudi*, *Leuti* and *Leudi* (as the dialect varieth) signifies People. In which sence, the Normans in the life of *Carolus Magnus* were called *Nort-Leud*. The names wherein *Leod* are found, seem translated frō those Greek names, wherein you shall find *Demos* and *Laos* as *Demosthenes*, that is, Strength of the people; *Demochares*, that is, gratious to the people; *Demophilus*, that is, Louer of the people; *Nicodemus*, that is, Conqueror of people; *Laomedon*, that is, Ruler of people; *Laodamas*, that is, Tamer of people, &c.

Leod. Aimonius Lib. 3. ca. 8. M. Welserus rerum Boiocarum, p. 118.

Liuin, *Germ.* The same with *Amatus*, that is, Beloued, (*Kilianus*.)

Luke, *Heb.* Rising or lifting vp.

Ludouic, *Germ.* Now contracted into *Clouis* and *Louis*, Famous Warrier, according to that of *Helmoldus Nigellus*.

Nempe sonat Hludo *præclarum*, Wiggh
quoque Mars est.

M

Madoc, *Brit.* from *Mad*, that is, Good, in the Welch, as *Caradoc* frō *Care*, that is, Beloued. The same with *Agathias* in Greeke, (*Dict. Wallicum.*)

Mal-

Malachias, Heb. my Messenger.

Manasses, Heb. Not forgotten.

Marcellus, Lat. Plutarch out of *Possidonius* deriueth it from *Mars*, as Martiall and Warrelike; other, from *Marculus*, that is, an Hammer. The latter times turned it to *Martell* and *Mallet*, which diuers tooke for a Syrname, because they valiantly did hammer and beat downe their Aduersaries. See *Malmes.* pag. 54.

Marmaduc, Germ. Mermachtig, as some coniecture, which in old Saxon signifieth More mightie, beeing sweetned in sound by processe of time; a name vsual in the North, but most in former times in the noble families of *Tweng*, *Lumley*, and *Constable*, and thought to bee *Valentinianus* translated.

Marke in Hebrew signifieth High; but in Latine (according to *Varro*) it was a name at the first giuen to them that were borne in the moneth of March; but according to *Festus Pompeius* it signifies an Hammer, or Mallet, giuen in hope the person should bee martiall.

Mathew, Heb. Gods gift.

Martin, Lat. From *Martius*, as *Antoninus* from *Antonius*. S. *Martin* the militarie Saint, bishop of Tours first made this name famous among the Christians, by his admirable pietie.

Mercury, Lat. Quasi medius currens inter Deos & homines, As the Grammarians etymologise it. A mediate coursitor betweene gods and men.

Meredith, Brit. in Latine *Mereducius*.

Merric, Brit. in Latine *Meuricus*; I know not whither it be corrupted from *Maurice*.

Michael, Heb. Who is perfect? or Who is like God. The French contract it into *Miel*.

Maximilian, A new name, first deuised by *Frederic* the third, Emperour; who doubting what name to giue to his sonne and heire, composed this name of two worthie Romans names, whom hee most admired, *Q. Fabius*,

Fabius Maximus, and *Scipio Æmilianus*, with hope that his ſonne would imitate their vertues. (*Hieronimus Gebvilerius de familia Auſtriaca.*

Miles, Lat. Milo, which ſome fetch from *Milium*, a kind of graine called Millet, as probably as *Pliny* draweth *Fabius, Lentulus, Cicero*, from *Faba, Lens, Cicer*, that is, beanes, lentell, and chich peaſe. But whereas the French contract *Michael* into *Miel*; ſome ſuppoſe our *Miles* come from thence.

Moſes, Heb. Drawne vp.

Morgan, Brit. The ſame with *Pelagius*, that is, Seaman, if we may beleeue an old fragment, and *Mor* ſignifies the ſea among the Welch: ſo *Marius, Marinus, Marianus*, and *Pontius* among the Latines, haue their names from *Mare* and *Pontus* the ſea.

Maugre, a name eftſoones vſed in the worſhipfull Familie of *Vauaſors, Malgerius*, in old Hiſtories. *Quære.*

Morice, from the Latine *Mauritius*, and that from *Maurus* a Moore, as *Syritius* from *Syrus* a Syrian. The name not of any worth in his owne ſignification, but in reſpect of S. *Maurice* a Commander in the Theban Legion, martired for the Chriſtian profeſſion vnder *Maximianus.*

N

Nathaniel, Hebr. The Gift of God, as *Theodoſius, &c.*

Neale, Fre. Blackiſh or ſwart, for it is abridged from *Nigel*, and ſo alwaies written in Latine records *Nigellus*, conſonant to *Nigrinus* and *Atrius* of the Latines, *Melanius*, and *Melanthus* of the Græcians.

Nicholas, Gr. Conqueror of the people.

Norman, drawne from the Norman nation, as Northerman, vſuall antiently in the familie of *Darcy.*

Noel, Fre. The ſame with the Latine *Natalis*, giuen firſt

in honour of the feast of Christs birth, to such as were then borne.

O

Do, See *Othes*.

Oliuer, A name fetcht from the peace-bringing Oliue, as *Daphnis* and *Laurence* from the triumphant Lawrel.

Osbern, Sax. House-child, as *Filius familias*, (*Luther.*)

Osbert, Sax. Domestical brightnesse, or light of the family.

Osmund, Sax. House-peace.

Oswold, Germ. House-ruler, or Steward: for *Wold* in old English and high Dutch, is a Ruler: but for this the Normans brought in *Ledespencer*, now *Spencer*. The holy life of S. *Oswald* King of Northumberland, who was incessantly in prayer, hath giuen much honour to this name. See *Ethelwold*.

Othes, An old name in England drawne from *Otho*, written by some *Odo*, and by others, *Eudo*; in English-Saxon, *Odan*; and after the originall whereof, when *Suetonius* could not find, I wil not seek. *Auentinus* maketh it *Hud*, that is, Keeper: but *Petrus Blecensis Epist.* 126, maketh it to signifie a faithfull Reconciler; for he writeth, *Odo in Episcopum Parisiensem consecratus nomen suis operibus interpretari non cessat, fidelis sequester inter Deum & homines*, *Ottwel*, and *Ottey* seeme to be nurse-names, drawn from *Othes*.

Owen, Lat. Audoenus, if it bee the same with Saint *Owen* of France. But the Brittaines will haue it from old King *Oneus*, Father in Law to *Hercules*: others from *Eugenius*, that is, Noble, or well borne. Certaine it is, That the Countrey of Ireland, called *Tir-Oen*, is in Latine Records, *Terra Ingenij*: and the Irish Priests know no Latine for their *Oen*, but *Eugenius*, as *Rotherius* for Rork. And Sir *Owen Ogle* in Latine Records, as I haue

haue beene informed, was written, *Engenius Ogle.*
Original may seeme to be deducted from the Greek *Origines*, that is, Borne in good time.

P

PAschal, Deduced from *Pascha*, The Passeouer.
Patrick, *Lat.* from *Patricius*, *Quasi Patrem ciens*, A Peere or State, hee which could cite his father as a man of honour. A name giuen first to Senators sonnes, but it grew to reputation, when *Constantine* the Greeke made a new state of *Patricij*, who had place before the *Præfectus Prætorio*, or Lord great Master of the house, if it may be so translated, (*Zosimus.*)
Paul, *Heb.* Wonderfull, or rest: but the learned *Baronius* drawing it from the Latine, maketh it Little, or humble.
Paulin from *Paul*, as *Nigrinus* from *Niger.*
Percival is thought at first to haue bin a Sirname, and after (as many other) a Christian name, fetched from Perchevual a place in Normandie. One by allusion made in this *Percival*, *Per se valens.*
Payn, in *Lat. Paganus*, exempt from military seruice, a name now out of vse, but hauing an opposite signification to a militarie man, as *Scaliger* obserueth vpon *Ausonius.*
Peter, For which as the French vsed *Pierre*, so our ancestors vsed *Pierce*, a name of high esteeme among the Christians, since our Sauiour named *Symon* the sonne of *Iona*, *Cephas*, which is by interpretation a Stone. *Ioan* 1. 42. But fole-wisely haue some *Peters* called themselues *Pierius.*
Peregrine, *Lat.* Strange or outlandish.
Philibert, *Ger.* Much bright fame, or verie bright and famous, as *Pholiphemus* in Greeke, (*Rhenanus.*)
Philippe, *Gre.* A louer of Horses. *Philip Beroald* conceiting this his name, very clerkly proues, that *Philip* is an Apostolicall name by Saint *Philip* the Apostle; a royal name by

by King *Philip* King of Macedonia, and an Imperial name by *Philip* the first Christian Emperor.

Posthumus, Lat. Borne after his fathers death.

Q

Quintin, Lat. From *Quintus*, The fifth borne, a man dignified by Saint *Quintin* of France.

R

Ralfe, Germ. contracted from *Radulph*, which as *Rodulph*, signifieth Helpe-councell, not differing much from the Greeke *Eubulus*.

Raymund, Ger. Quiet peace, as *Hesichius* in Greeke.

Randal, Sax. corrupted from *Ranulph*, that is, Faire Helpe. Rein, and Ran Hold.

Raphael, Heb. The Physicke of God.

Rheinhold, Sax. Sincere or pure loue; for the Germans call their greatest and goodliest riuer for pureneſſe, *Rheine*, and the old Engliſh vſed *Hold* for loue *Holdie*, for louely, as *Vnhold* Without loue: *Willeranus* vſeth *Hold* for fauour, which is answerable to loue. I haue also obserued *Hold* for Firme, and once for a generall of an armie. Hold.

Rheſe, A Brittiſh name, deduced (as they thinke) from *Rheſus* the Thracian King; who was (as *Homer* deſcribeth him by his Armour) of a Gyant-like ſtature. But I dare not ſay the word implyeth ſo much in ſignification: yet *Rheſi* ſignifieth a Gyant in the German tongue

Richard, Powerfull and Rich diſpoſition; as *Richer*, an antient Christian name, signified Powerfull in the armie, or rich Lord, as but *Herric* reuerſed; *Auentinus* turneth it Treaſure of the Kingdome. See *Aubry*.

Robert, German. Famous in Councell; For it is written moſt

Rad, Red, Rod

moſt antiently *Redbert*, *Rad*, *Red*, and *Rod*, do ſignifie councell. See *Conrad* and *Albert*. This name was giuen to *Rollo* firſt Duke of Normandie, an originall Anceſtour of the Kings of England; who was called firſt by the Normans and French, *Rou*; whereunto ſome without ground thinke that *Bert* was added: ſo that it ſhould ſignifie *Rou* the renowned. Others vntruly turne it *Red-beard*, as though it were all one with *Ænobardus* of the Latins, or *Barbaroſſa* of the Italians: *Iohn Bodin* (or Pudding, that I may giue him his true Engliſh name) maketh it ful wiſely, *Red-bard*; but I thinke that no *Robert* which knoweth what *Bardus* meaneth, will like of it.

Frodoardi Remenſis chron.

Roger, *Germ. Ruger*, Quiet; the ſame with *Tranquillus* in Latine: *Frodoard* writeth it alwayes *Rottgarius*, or *Rodgarus*: ſo it ſeemeth to ſignifie, All councell, or Strong councell.

Rolland, *Germ.* Whereas it was antiently written *Rodland*, it may ſeeme to ſignifie Councell for the Land. And the firſt that I finde ſo named, was Land-Warden in France, vnder *Carolus Magnus*, againſt the Piracies of the Normans. The Italians vſe *Orland* for *Rowland*, by *Metatheſis*.

Romane, *Lat.* Strong, from the Greeke Ρωμὴ, anſwerable to *Valens*.

Ruben, *Heb.* the Sonne of viſions, or a quicke-ſeeing Sonne. (*Philo.*)

Reinfred, *Sax.* Pure peace.

S

Salomon, *Heb.* Peaceable.

Sampſon, *Heb.* There the ſecond time.

Samuel, *Heb.* Placed of God.

Saul, *Heb.* Lent of the Lord; or as ſome will, Foxe.

Sebaſtian, *Gre.* Honourable, or Maieſtical, as *Auguſtus*, or *Auguſtinus* among the Romans.

Sigiſ-

Sigiſmund, Ger. Victorious peace, or Victorie with peace. That *Sig* ſignifieth Victorie, *Alfric, Daſipodius*, and *Luther* doe all agree; yet *Hadr. Iunius* turneth it Victorious, or Preuailing ſpeech: ſo *Sigward*, now *Seward*, Victorious Preſeruer, *Sighelm*, Victorious defence, *Sighere*, Conqueror of an Armie, or Victorious Lord: and *Sigebert*, now *Sebright*, Victorious fame, or Fame by victorie. Sig. and Seg.

Silueſter, Lat. Woodman.

Siluanus, Lat. Woodman, or rather Wood-god. See *Walter.*

Symon, Heb. Obedient liſtning, (*Philo.*)

Stephen, Gr. a Crowne.

Swithin, Sax. From the old Engliſh *Switheahn*, that is, verie high, as *Celſus* or *Exuperius* with the Romans. This name hath beene taken vp iu honour of S. *Swithin*, the holy Biſhop of Wincheſter, about the yeare 860. and called the weeping S. *Swithin*; for that about his Feaſt, *Præſepe* and *Aſelli* (raignie conſtellations) do ariſe coſmically, and commonly cauſe raine.

T

Theobald, Commonly *Tibald* and *Thibald*, Gods power, as *B. Rhenanus* noteth. But certaine it is, that in our Saxon Pſalter *Gentes* is alwaies tranſlated by *Theod*, and in the Engliſh Saxon old Annals, the Engliſh Nation is often called *Engla-theod*. The ſame, *Lipſius* in *Poliorceticis* affirmeth to be in the antient German Pſalters: ſo that *Theobald* ſeemeth in his opinion, to ſignifie Powerfull, or bold ouer people. It was a common name in the familie of the *Gorges*; and of the Lord *Verdons*, of whom the Earles of Shrewsbery and Eſſex are deſcended. Theod.

Theodore, Gr. Gods gift, now corruptly by Welch Britans called *Tydder.*

Theodoſius, Gr. The ſame with *Theodore.*

The-

Theodorio, Germ. Contractly *Derric* and *Terry* with the French, Powerable, or Rich in people, according to *Lipsius*.

Theophilus, Gr. A Louer of God.

Thomas, Heb. Bottomlesse deepe, or Twinne.

Timothy, Gr. From *Timotheus*, Honouring God.

Tobias, Heb. The Lord is good.

Tristram. I know not whither the first of this name was christned by King *Arthurs* Fabler. If it bee the same which the French cal *Tristan*, it commeth from sorrow: for *P. Æmilius* noteth, that the son of S. *Lewis* of *Frãce*, borne in the heauie sorrowful time of his fathers imprisonment vnder the Saracens, was named *Tristan* in the same respect.

Turstan, Sax. for *Trustan*, most true & trusty, as it seemeth.

V

VAlens, Lat. Puissant.

Valentine, Lat. The same.

Vchtred, Germ. High counsell, vsed in the old family of *Raby*. From whence the *Neuils*.

Vincent, Lat. Victorious.

Vital, Lat. He that may liue a long life, like to *Macrobius*; or Liuely, the same that *Zosimus* in Greeke.

Viuian, Lat. The same.

Vrbanus, Lat. Curteous, ciuill.

Vrian, The same with *George*, as I haue heard of some learned Danes. It hath been a common name in the familie of Saint *Pier* of Chesshire, now extinguished.

W

WAlter, Germ. from *Waldher* (for so is it most antiently written) a Pilgrim, according to *Reneccius*; other

other make it a Wood-Lord, or a Wood-man, answerable to the name of *Siluius*, *Siluanus*, or *Siluester*. The old English called a Wood, *Wald*, and an hermit liuing in the woods, a *Waldbrooder*. But if I may cast my conceit, I take it to be *Herwald* inuerted, as *Herric* and *Richer*, *Winbald* and *Baldwin*. And so it signifieth Gouernor or General of an army, as *Hegesistratus*. See *Herman* and *Harold*.

Walwin, some haue enterpreted out of the German tongue, a Conquerour, as *Nicholaus* and *Nicodemus*, *Victor* in Latine; but we now vse *Gawen* instead of *Walwin*. *Architrenius* maketh it *Walganus* in Latine. But if *Walwin* was a Brittan, & King *Arthurs* Nephew, as *W. Malmesburie* noteth, where he speakes of his Gyant-like bones found in Wales, I referre the signification to the Brittans.

Warin, *Iouianus libr. 1. de Aspiratione* draweth it from *Varro*. But wheras it is written in all Records, *Guarinus*, it may seeme mollified from the Dutch *Gerwin*, that is, All victorious. See *Gertrud*.

William, *Germ.* For sweeter sound drawne from *Wihelme*, which is interpreted by *Luther*, Much Defence, or Defence to many; as *Wilwald*, Ruling many; *Wildred*, Much reuerent feare, or Awfull. *Wilfred*, Much peace; *Willibert*, Much increase. So the French that cannot pronounce W. haue turned it into *Philli*, as *Phillibert* for *Willibert*, Much Brightnesse. Many names wherein wee haue *Will*, seeme translated from the Greeke names composed of πολυς, as *Polydamas*, *Polybius*, *Polyxenus*, &c. *Helm* yet remaineth with vs, and *Villi*, *Willi*, and *Billi* yet with the Germans for Many. Other turne *William*, a willing Defender, and so it answereth the Roman *Titus*, if it come from *Tuendo*, as some Learned will haue it. The Italians that liked the name, but could not pronounce the W. if wee may beleeue *Gesner*, turned it into *Galeazo*, retaining the sence in part for *Helme*: But the Italians report, That *Galeazo* the first Viscount of Millain, was so

In a plea concerning the Black-mantle Monkes, instituted by *William* Duke of *Aquitaine* & *Poictou*, it is said that his signified *Voluntary*, he wilingly retired himselfe from the world to serue God. *Vt Deo militaret.*

called, for that many cocks krew lustily at his birth. This name hath bin most common in England since king *William* the Conquerour; insomuch that vpon a Festiuall day, in the court of King *Henry* the 2. when Sir *William S. Iohn*, and Sir *William Fitz-Hamon*, especiall Officers, had commanded that none but of the name of *William* should dine in the great Chamber with them, they were accompanied with 120 *Williams*, all Knights, as *Robert Montensis* recordeth, *Anno* 1173.

Willefrid, Sax. Much peace.

Wimund, Sax. Sacred peace, or holy peace, as *Wibert*, Holy and bright; for *Wi* in *Willeramus* is translated *Sacer*.

Wischard, or *Guischard, Norm.* Wilie, & craftie shifter. (*W. Gemiticensis.*) *Falcandus* the Italian interpreteth it, *Erro*, that is, wander. But in a Norman name I rather beleeue the Norman Writer.

Wolstan, Sax. Comely, decent, as *Decentius*, (*Dasipodius.*)

Wulpher, Sax. Helper, the Saxon name of a King of Middle-England, answering to the Greeke name *Alexias*, or rather *Epicurus*. The most famous of which name was a hurtfull man, albeit he had a helpefull name.

Y

Ybel, Brit. contracted from *Eubulus*, Good Counceilour.

Ythel, Brit. Likewise contracted from *Euthalius*, Verie flouri shing.

Z

Zacharie, Heb. the Memorie of the Lord.

Vsuall Christian names of women.

Lest women, the most kind sexe, should conceiue vnkindnesse, if they were omitted, somewhat of necessitie must be said of their names.

A *Bigael, Heb.* The fathers Ioy.
Agatha, Gre Good, *Guth* in old Saxon.
Agnes, Gre. Chast, the French write it in Latine, *Ignatia*, but I know not why.
Aletheia, Gre. Veritie or truth.
Alice, Germ. Abridged from *Adeliz*, Noble. See *Ethelbert*, but the French make it defendresse, turning it into *Alexia.*
Anna, Heb. Gratious or mercifull.
Arbela, Heb. God hath reuenged, as some translations haue it, [*Index Ebtiorum.*]
Adelin, Germ. Noble, or descending from nobles.
Audry, Sax. It seemeth to be the same with *Etheldred*, for the first foundresse of *Ely* church is so called in Latine Histories, but by the people of those parts, S. *Audry.* See *Etheldred.*
Amie, Fre. Beloued, in Latine *Amata*, the name of the antient King *Latinus* wife. It is written in the like sence *Amicia*, in old Records.
Anchoret, Gre. For *Anachoreta*, Solitary liuer, which retired her selfe from the world to serue God.
Auice. Some obserue that it is written now *Auice*, so in former times, *Hawisia*, in elder ages *Helwisa*: whereupon they thinke it detorted from *Hildenig*, that is, Lady-

defence, as *Lewis* is wrested from *Lodouicus* & *Ludwig*.

Aureola, Lat. Prettie little golden Dame.

Anstase, Gr. Anastasia, and that from *Anastasis*, as *Anastasis*, giuen in remembrance of Christs glorious resurrection, and ours in Christ.

B

BArbara, Gr. Strange, of vnknowne language; but the name respected in honour of S. *Barbara*, martyred for the true profession of Christian Religion, vnder the Tyrant *Maximian*.

Beatrice, Lat. From *Beatrix*, Blessed.

Blanch, Fre. White, or faire.

Brigid, Contracted into *Bride*, an Irish name, as it seemeth, for that the antient S. *Brigid* was of that Nation: the other of Suetia was lately canonized about 1400. *quære*.

Bertha, Ger. Bright and famous. See *Albert*.

Bona, Lat. Good.

Benedicta, Lat. Blessed.

Benigna, Lat. Mild, and Gentle.

C

CAssandra, Gr. Inflaming men with loue.

Catharine, Gr. Pure Chast.

Christian, A name from our Christian profession, which the Pagans most tyrannically persecuted, hating, as *Tertullian* writeth in his *Apologetico*, a harmlesse name in harmlesse people.

Chara, Lat. Cleere and Bright, the same with *Berta* and *Claricia* in latter times.

Cicely, From the Latine *Cæcilia*, Grey eyed.

Denis,

79

D

Denis. See before among the names of men.
Diana, from the Creeke *Dios*, that is, *Ioue*, or *Iouina*, or *Iones* daughter, or Gods daughter.
Diony, from *Diana*.
Dido, a Phœnician name, signifying a Manlike woman. (*Seruius Honoratus.*)
Dorothy, *Gre.* The Gift of God, or Giuen of God.
Dorcas, *Gre.* A Roe-bucke: *Lucretius lib.* 4. noteth, that by this name the amorous Knights were woont to salute freckled, wartie, and wooden faced wenches; where he saith,

Cæsia Palladion, nauosa, & lignea Dorcas.

Douze, From the Latine *Dulcia*, that is, Sweet wench.
Douzabel, *Fre.* Sweet and faire; somewhat like *Glycerium.*
Douglas, Of the Scotch surname, taken from the riuer *Douglas*, not long since made a Christian name in England, as *Iordan* from the riuer of that name in the Holy Land, was made a Christian name for men.

E

Etheldred, Noble aduice. See *Audrey.*
Ela. See *Alice.*
Eleanor, Deduced from *Helena*, Pitifull.
Elizb. Heb. God saueth.
Elizabeth, *Heb.* Peace of the Lord, or quiet rest of the Lord; the which England hath found verified in the most honoured name of our late Soueraigne. *Mantuan* playing with it, maketh it *Eliza-bella.*
Eade, *Sax.* Drawne from *Eadith*, in which there is signification of Happinesse. In latter time it was written

Auda, *Ada*, *Ida*, and by some *Idonia* in Latine.
Emme, Some will haue to be the same with *Amie*, in Latine *Amata*: *Paulus Merula* saith, it signifieth a Good nurse, and so is the same with *Eutrophime* among the Greeks. *Roger Houeden pag.* 246. noteth, That *Emma* daughter to *Richard* the first, duke of Normandie, was called in Saxon, *Elgiua*, that is as it seemeth, Helpe-giuer.
Emmet, A diminitiue from *Emme*.
Eua, *Heb.* Giuing life.

F

Faith.
Fortune, The signification well knowne.
Frediswid, *Sax.* Verie free, truly free.
Frances. See *Francis* before.
Fœlice, *Lat.* Happie.
Fortitude, *Lat.*
Florence, *Lat.* Flouriſhing.

G

Gertrud, *Gre.* All true, and amiable; if *German* signifieth All-man, as most learned consent, and so *Gerard* may signifie All hardie, (*Althamerus.*)
Grace, the signification is well knowne.
Grisild, Grey Ladie, as *Cæsia*, see *Maud.*
Gladuse, *Brit.* From *Claudia.*
Goodith, *Sax.* Contracted from Good wife, as wee now vse Goodie. By which name King *Henrie* the first was nicked in contempt, as *William* of *Malmesbury* noteth.

Helena,

H

Helena, Gre. Pitifull. A name much vſed in the honour of *Helena* mother to *Conſtantine* the Great, & natiue of this Iſle, although one only Author maketh her a Bithinian; but *Baronius* and our Hiſtorians will haue her a Brittan.

Hawis, See *Auice*.

I

Iane, See *Ioane*. For 32. *Eliz. Regina*, it was agreed by the Court of the Kings Bench to be all one with *Ioane*.

Iudith, *Heb.* Praiſing, Confeſſing: our Anceſtours turned it into *Iuet*.

Ioyce, in Lattine *Iocoſa*, Merrie, Pleaſant.

Iaquet, *Fre.* From *Iacoba*, See *Iames*.

Ienet, A diminitiue from *Ioan*, as little and prettie *Ihoan*.

Ioane, See *Iohn*. In latter yeres ſome of the better and nicer ſort miſliking *Ioane*, haue mollified the name of *Ioane* into *Iane*, as it may ſeeme, for that *Iane* is neuer found in old Records; and as ſome will, neuer before the time of King *Henrie* the eight. Lately in like ſort ſome learned *Iohns* and *Hanſes* beyond the ſea, haue new chriſtened themſelues by the name of *Ianus*.

Iſabel, The ſame with *Elizabeth*; if the Spaniards doe not miſtake, who alwaies tranſlate *Elizabeth* into *Iſabel*, and the French into *Iſabeau*.

Iulian, from *Iulius*, *Gilian* cõmonly; yet our Lawyers, *Lib. Aſſiſ. 26. pag. 7.* make them diſtinct names, I doubt not but vpon ſome good ground.

K

Katharin, See *Catharin*.
Kinburg, *Sax*. Strength and defence of her Kindred; as *Kinulf*, Helpe of her Kindred.

L

Lettice, *Lat*. Ioyfulneſſe, mirth.
Lidia, *Gre*. Borne in that region of *Aſia*.
Lora, *Sax*. Diſcipline, or Learning: but I ſuppoſe rather it is corrupted from *Laura*, that is Bay, and is agreeable to the Greeke name *Daphne*.
Lucia, *Lat*. Lightſome, Bright. A name giuen firſt to them that were borne when day light firſt appeared.
Lucretia, *Lat*. An honorable name in reſpect of the chaſt ladie *Lucretia*; if it as *Lucretius*, do not come from *Lucrũ* Gaine, (as a good huswife) I leaue it to Grammarians. *Lucris* a wench in *Plautus*, ſeemed to haue her name frõ thence, when as hee ſaith it was *Nomen & omen quantinis pretij*.

M

Mabel. Some wil haue it to be a contraction of the Italians, from *Mabella*, that is, My faire daughter, or maid. But whereas it was written in Deeds, *Amabilia*, and *Mabilia*, I think it commeth from *Amabilis*, that is, Loueable, or Louely.
Magdalen, *Heb*. Maieſticall.
Margaret, *Gre*. Commonly *Marget*, Pearle, or Pretious.
Margery, Some think to be the ſame with *Margaret*; others fetch it from *Mariorta*, I know not what flower.

Marie,

Mary, Heb. Exalted: The name of the blessed Virgin, who was blessed among women, because of the fruit of her wombe.

Maud, for *Matild, Ger. Matildis, Mathildis*, and *Matilda* in Latine, Noble or honourable ladie of maids. *Alfric* turneth *Heroina* by *Hild*: so *Hildebert* was Heroically famous; *Hildegard*, Heriocall preseruer; and *Hilda* was the name of a religious Ladie in the primitiue Church of England.

Melicent, Fre. Hony-sweet.

Meraud, Vsed antiently in Cornewall, for the pretious stone called the Emeraud.

Muriel, From the Greeke *Muron*, Sweet perfume.

N

Nest, Vsed in Wales for *Agnes*. See *Agnes*.

Nichola, See *Nicholas*.

Nicia, Gre. Victorious.

O

Olympias, Gre. Heauenly.

Orabilis, Lat. Easily intreated.

P

Pnelope, gr. the name of the most patient, true, constant, and chast wife of *Vlysses*, which was giuen to her, for that she carefully loued and fed those birds with purple neckes, called *Penelopes*.

Pernel, From *Petronilla*, Pretty-stone, as *Piere* and *Perkin*, strained out of *Petre*. The first of this name was the daughter of Saint *Peter*.

Prisca, Lat. Antient.

Priscilla,

Priſcilla, A diminitiue from *Priſca*.
Prudence, *Lat*. whom the Greks cal *Sophia*, that is, wiſdom.
Philippa, See *Philip*.
Philadelphia, *Gr*. A louer of her ſiſters and brethren.
Phillis, *Gr*. Louely, as *Amie* in Latine.
Polixena, *Gr*. She that wil entertain many gueſts & ſtrāgers

R

Radegund, *Sax*. Fauourable councell. *Hadrianus Iunius* tranſlateth *Gund* Fauour, ſo *Gunther* Fauourable lord, *Gunderic*, Rich or mightie in fauour, &c.
Rachel, *Heb*. a Sheepe.
Rebecca, *Heb*. Fat and Full.
Roſamund, Roſe of the world, or Roſe of peace. See in the Epitaphs.
Roſe, Of that faire flower, as *Suſan* in Hebrew.

S

Sabina, As chaſt and religious as a Sabine, who had their name from their worſhipping of God.
Sanchia, *Lat*. From *Sancta*, that is, Holy.
Sarah, *Heb*. Ladie, Miſtreſſe, or Dame.
Scholaſtica, *Gr*. Leiſure from buſineſſe.
Suſan, *Heb*. Lillie or Roſe.
Siſley, See *Caſelia*.
Sophronia, *Gr*. Modeſt and Temperate.
Sibil, *Gr*. Gods councel; other draw it from Hebrew, and will haue it to ſignifie Diuine Doctrine, (*Peucerus*.)
Sophia, *Gre*. Wiſedome: A name peculiarly applied by the Primitiue Chriſtians to our moſt bleſſed Sauiour, who is the Wiſedome of his Father, (*Epiſtle to the Hebrewes*) by whom all things were made.

And

And therefore some godly men do more than dislike it as irreligious, that it should be communicated to any other.

T

Tabitha, Heb. Roe-bucke.
Tamasin, or *Thomasin*, See *Thomas.*
Theodosia, Gre. Gods gift.
Tace, Be silent: a fit name to admonish that sex of silence.
Temperance, Lat. The signification knowne to all.

V

VEnus, Lat. Comming to all, as *Cicero* deriued it, *a Veniendo.* A fit name for a good wench; but for shame it is turned of some to *Venice.* In Greek *Venus* was called *Aphrodite*, not from the foame of the sea, but (as *Euripides* saith) from *Aphrosune*, that is, Mad follie.
Vrsula, Lat. A little Beare. A name heretofore of great reputation in honour of *Vrsula* the Brittaine Virgin-Saint, martyred vnder Gods Scourge by *Attila* King of the Hunns.

W

WAlburg, Gratious; the same with *Eucharia* in Greeke, (*Luther.*) We haue turned it into *Warburg.* Of which name there was an holy woman of our nation, to whose honour a Cathedrall church was consecrated.
Winefrid, Sax. Winne, or Get peace. If it bee a Brittaine word, (as some thinke it to be) and written *Guinfrid*, it signifieth Faire and Beautifull countenance. Verily

Winfrid

Winfrid, a natiue of this Isle, which preached the Ghospell in Germanie, was called *Boniface*; for his good face, or good deedes, iudge you.

OTher vsual names of women I do not call to remembrance at this time; yet I know many other haue beene in vse in former ages among vs: as *Deruorgild*, *Sith*, *Amphilas*, *&c.* And also *Nicholea*, *Laurentia*, *Richarda*, *Guilielma*, *Wilmetta*, drawn from the names of men; in which number we yet retain *Philippa*, *Philip*, *Franciſca*, *Francis*, *Ioanna*, *Iana*, *&c.*

These English-Saxon, German, and other names, may bee thought as faire & as fit for men and women, as those most vsuall, *Prænomina* among the Romans, *Aulus*, for that he was nourished of the Gods; *Lucius* for him that was borne in the dawning of the day; *Marcus* for him that was borne in March; *Manius* for him that was borne in rhe morning; *Cneus* for him that had a wart; *Seruius* for him that was borne a slaue; *Quinctius* for him that was fifth borne, &c. And our womens names more gratious than their *Rutilia*, that is, Red head; *Cæsilia*, that is, Grey eyed; & *Caia* the most common of all name among them, signifying Ioy: for that *Cælisia* the wife of king *Tarquinius Priscus*, was the best distaffe wife and spinsttr among them.

Neither do I thinke in this comparison of Names, that any will prooue like the Gentleman, who distasting our names, preferred King *Arthurs* age before ours, for the gallant, braue, and stately names then vsed; as Sir *Orson*, Sir *Tor*, Sir *Quadragan*, Sir *Dinadan*, Sir *Launcelot*, *&c.* which came out of that forge, out of the which the Spaniard forged the haughtie & lofty name *Traquitantos* for his Gyant, which he so highly admired, when he had studied many dayes and odde houres, before he could hammer out a name so conformable to such a person as hee in imagination then conceited.

Surnames.

Surnames.

SYrnames giuen for difference of Families, and continued as hereditarie in Families, were vſed in no nation antiently, but among the Romans, & that after the league of vnion with the Sabines: for the confirmation whereof, it was couenanted, That the Romans ſhould prefix Sabine names before their owne, and likewiſe the Sabines Roman names. At which time *Romulus* tooke the Sabine name of *Quirinus*, becauſe he vſed to carrie a Speare, which the Sabines called *Quiris*. Theſe afterward were called *Nomina Gentilitia*, and *Cognomina*, as the former were called *Prænomina*. The French and we termed them Syrnames, not becauſe they are names of the ſire, or the father, but becauſe they are ſuperadded to Chriſtian names, as Spaniards call them *Renombres*, as Renames.

The Hebrewes keeping memorie of their Tribe, vſed in their Genealogies inſtead of Syrnames, the name of their father with *Ben*, that is, Son, as *Melchi Ben-Addi*, *Addi Ben-Coſam*, *Coſam Ben-Elmadam*, *&c.* So the Græcians, Ἴκαρος τοῦ Δαιδάλου, *Icarus*, the ſonne of *Dedalus*, *Dedalus* the ſonne of *Eupalmus*, *Eupalmus* the ſonne of *Metion*.

The like was vſed among our Anceſtours the Engliſh, as *Ceonred Ceolwalding*, *Ceoldward Cuthing*, *Cuth Cuthwining*, that is, *Ceonred* ſonne of *Ceolwald*, *Ceolwald* ſonne of *Cuth*, *Cuth* ſonne of *Cuthwin*, *&c.* And to this is obſerued by *William* of *Malmesburie*, where he noteth, that the ſonne of *Eadgar* was called *Eadgaring*, and the ſonne of *Edmund*, *Edmunding*. Lib. prim.

The Britans in the ſame ſence with *Ap* for *Map*, as *Ap Owen*, *Owen Ap Harrie*, *Harrie Ap Rheſe*: as the Iriſh with their *Mac*, as *Donald Mac Neale*, *Neale Mac Con*, *Con Mac Dermot*, *&c.*

And

Scal. de causis Ling Lat.

And the old Normans with *Fitz* for *Filz*, as *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-Richard*, *Richard Fitz-Ralph*, *&c.* The Arabians onely as one learned noteth, vsed their fathers names without their owne forename, as *Auen-Pace*, *Auen-Rois*, *Auen-Zoar*, that is, the sonne of *Pace*, *Rois*, and *Zoar*; As if *Pace* had a sonne at his circumcision named *Haly*, but his son, howsoeuer hee were named, would bee called *Auen-Haly*, *&c.* So Surnames passing from father to sonne, and continuing to their issue, was not antiently in vse among any people in the world.

Yet to these single names were adioyned oftentimes other names, as *Cognomina*, or *Sobriquetts*, as the French call them, and By-names, or Nicke-names, as we terme them, if that word bee indifferent to good and bad, which still did die with the bearer, and neuer descended to posteritie. That we may not exemplifie in other nations, (which would affoord great plentie) but in our owne; King *Eadgar* was called the Peaceable, King *Etheldred*, the Vnreadie, King *Edmund* for his valour, Yron-side, King *Harold*, the Hare-foot, *Eadric* the *Streona*, that is, the Getter, or Streiner, *Siward* the *Degera*, that is, the Valiant. King *William* the first, Bastard, King *William* the second, *Rouse*, that is, the Red, King *Henrie* the first, *Beauclerke*, that is, fine Scholler: So in the house of Aniou, which obtained the Crowne of England; *Geffrey* the first Earle of Aniou, was surnamed *Grisogonel*, that is, Grey-cloake, *Fulco* his sonne, *Nerra*, his grandchild, *Rechin*, for his extortion. Againe, his Grand-childe *Plantagenet*, for that he ware commonly a broome stalke in his bonnet; his sonne *Henrie* the second, King of England, *Fitz-Empresse*, because his mother was Empresse; his sonne King *Richard* had for surname, *Cor-de-Lion*, for his Lyon-like courage, as *Iohn* was called *Sans-terre*, that is, without land. So that whereas these names were neuer taken vp by the sonne, I know not why any should thinke *Plantagenet* to bee the Surname of the Royall House of England; albeit in late yeares many haue so accounted it. Neither is it lesse strange, why so many should thinke *Theodore*, or *Tydur*, as they contract it, to bee the surname of the Princes of this Realme since King *Henrie* the seauenth. For albeit *Owen ap Meredith Tydur*, which

which married *Katherine* the daughter of *Charles* the sixth King of France, was grandfather to King *Henrie* the seuenth; yet that *Tydur* or *Theodore* was but the Christian name of *Owens* grandfather. For *Owens* father was *Meredith ap Tydur, ap Grono ap Tydur*, who all without surnames iterated Christian names, after the old manner of the Brittaines, and other nations heretofore noted, and so lineally deduced his pedegree from *Cadwallader* King of the Brittans, as was found by Commission directed to *Griffin ap Lewellin; Gitten Owen, Iohn King*, and other learned men, both English, and Welch, in the seuenth yeare of the said King *Henrie* the seuenth.

Likewise in the line Royall of Scotland, *Milcolme*, or *Malcolme* was surnamed *Canmore*, that is, Great head, and his brother *Donald, Ban*, that is, White: *Alexander* the first, the Prowde, *Malcolme* the fourth, the Virgine, *William* his brother, the Lyon. As amongst the Princes of Wales, *Brochvail Schitranc*, that is, *Gaggtothed, Gurind, Barmbtruch*, that is, Spade-bearded, *Elidir Coscoruaur*, that is, *Heliodor*, the Great Housekeeper: and so in Ireland, *Murogh Duff*, that is, Blacke; *Roo*, that is, Red; *Nemoliah*, that is, Full of wounds, *Ban*, that is, White: *Gaueloc*, that is, Fetters, *Reogh*, Browne, *Moyle*, Bald.

To seeke therefore the antient surnames of the Royall, and most antient families of Europe, is to seeke that which neuer was. And therefore greatly are they deceiued, which thinke *Valoys* to haue beene the surname of the late French Kings, or *Borbon*, at this present King, or *Habsburg*, or *Austriac* of the Spanish King, or *Steward* of the late Kings of Scotland, and now of BRITTAINE, or *Oldenburg* of the Danish: For (as all know that haue but sypped of Histories) *Valoys* was but the Appenage and Earledome of *Charles*, younger sonne to *Philip* the second, from whom the late Kings descended: So *Borbon* was the Inheritance of *Robert* a younger sonne to S. *Lewis*, of whom this King is descended: *Habsburg* and *Austria* were but the old possessions of the Emperours and Spanish Kings progenitors. *Steward* was but the name of office to *Walter*, who was high Steward of *Scotland*, the progenitor of *Robert* the first Kings of Scots of that family, and of the King our Soueraigne. And *Oldenburg* was but the Ealedome

of

of *Christian*, the first Danish King of this Family, elected about 1448. But yet *Plantagenet*, *Steward*, *Valoys*, *Borbon*, *Habsburg*, &c. by prescription of time haue preuailed so farre, as now they are accounted Syrnames. But for Syrnames of Princes, well said the learned *Marcus Salon*, *De Pace*; *Reges cognomine non vtuntur, eorum cognomina non sunt necessaria prout in alijs inferioribus, quorum ipsa cognomina agnationum ac familiarum memoriam tuentur.*

Taurinæ constitutiones.

About the yere of our Lord 1000, (that we may not minute out the time) syrnames began to be taken vp in France, and in England about the time of the Conqueſt, or else a verie little before, vnder king *Edward* the Confessor, who was all Frenchified. And to this time do the Scottishmen refer the antiquitie of their syrnames, although *Buchanan* supposeth that they were not in vse in Scotland many yeares after.

Vita Milcolumbi.

But in England certain it is, that as the better sort, euen from the Conqueſt, by little and little tooke Syrnames; so they were not setled among the common people fully, vntil about the time of King *Edward* the second, but still varied according to the fathers name, as *Richardson*, if his father were *Richard*; *Hodgeson*, if his father were *Roger*, or in some other respect, and from thenceforth began to be established (some say by Statute) in their posteritie.

This will seeme strange to some Englishmen and Scottishmen, which like the Arcadians, thinke their syrnames as antient as the Moone, or at the least, to reach many an age beyond the Conqueſt. But they which thinke it most strange, (I speake vnder correction) I doubt they will hardly finde any syrname which descended to posteritie before that time. Neither haue they seene (I feare) any Deed or donation before the conqueſt, but subsigned with crosses and single names, without Syrnames, in this manner in England; + *Ego Eadredus confirmaui.* + *Ego Edmundus corroboraui.* + *Ego Sigarius concluſi.* + *Ego Olfstanus consolidaui, &c.* Likewise for Scotland, in an old booke of *Dureſme*, in the Charter, whereby *Edgare* sonne of King *Malcolme* gaue lands neere Coldingham, to that Church, in the yeare 1097. the Scottish Noblemen witnesses thereunto, had no other Syrnames than the Christian names of their

their fathers. For thus they signed, S. + *Gulfi filij Meniani*, S. + *Culuerti filij Donecam*, S. + *Olaui filij Oghe*, *&c.* As for my self, I neuer hitherto found any hereditarie surname before the Conqueſt, neither any that I know; and yet both I my self, and diuers whom I know, haue pored & puſled vpon many an old Record and Euidence, to satisfie our selues herein: and for my part, I will acknowledge my selfe greatly indebted to them that wil cleere this doubt. I. Signum.

But about the time of the Conqueſt, I obſerued the very primarie beginning, as it were, of many surnames; which are thought verie antient, when as it may be prooued, that their verie lineall Progenitors bare other names within theſe sixe hundred yeares. *Mortimer* and *Warren* are accounted names of great antiquitie; yet the father of them (for they were bretheren) who first bore thoſe names, was *Walterus de Sancto Martino*. Hee thar first tooke the name of *Clifford* from his habitation, was the ſonne of *Richard*, ſonne of *Puntz* a noble Norman, who had no other name. The first *Lumley* was ſonne of an antient Engliſhman called *Liwulph*. The first *Gifford*, from whom they of Buckingham, the lords of Brimesfield and others deſcended, was the ſonne of a Norman called *Osbert de Bolebec*. The first *Windſor* deſcended from *Walter* the ſonne of *Other Caſtellan* of Windſor. The first who tooke the name of *Shirley*, was the ſonne of *Sewal*, deſcended from *Fulcher*, without any other name. The first *Neuil*, of them which are now, from *Robert* the ſonne of *Maldred*, a branch of an old Engliſh familie, who married *Iſabel* the daughter and heire of the *Neuils* which came out of Normandy. The first *Lonel* came from *Gonel de Perciual*. The first *Montacute* was the ſon of *Drogo Iuvenis*, as it is in Record. The first *Stanley* of the now earles of Derby, was likewiſe ſon to *Adam de Aldeleigh*, or *Audeley*, as it is in the old Pedegree in the Eagle Tower of *Latham*. And to omit others, the first that tooke the name of *De Burgo*, or *Burke*, in Ireland, was the ſon of an Engliſhman called *William Fitz Aldelme*; as the first of the *Giraldines* alſo in that Countrey was the ſonne of an Engliſhman called *Girald* of *Windſor*. In many more could I exemplifie, which ſhortly after the Conqueſt tooke theſe ſurnames, when either their

Robert de Monte de fundat. Monaſt. Normaniæ.

L. Duenlmen Gemiticenſis.

Recor. regni Hiberniæ.

Giraldus Cambrenſis.

fathers had none at all, or else most different, whatsoeuer some of their posteritie do ouerween of the antiquity of their names, as though in the contiuual mutabilitie of the world, conuersion of states, and fatall periods of families, 500 yeares were not sufficient antiquitie for a familie or name, when as but very few haue reached thereunto.

In the authenticall Record of the Exchequer, called *Domesday*, Surnames are first found, brought in then by the Normans, who not long before first took them; but most noted with *De*, such a place; as *Godefridus de Manneuilla*, *A. de Grey*, *Walterus de Vernon*, *Robert de Oyly*, (now *Doyly*) *Albericus de Vere*, *Radulphus de Pomerey*, *Goscelinus de Duie*, *Robertus de Busle*, *Guilielmus de Moiun*, *R. de Braiose*, *Rogerus de Lacy*, *Gislebertus de Venables*: or with *Filius*, as *Ranulphus filius Asculphi*, *Guilielmus filius Osberni*, *Richardus filius Gisleberti*: Or else with the name of their Office, as *Eudo Dapifer*, *Guil. Camerarius*, *Heruaus Legatus*, *Gislebertus Cocus*, *Radulphus Venator*: But very many with their Christian names only, as *Olaff*, *Nigellus*, *Eustachius*, *Baldricus*, with single names are noted last in euerie shire, as men of least account, and as all, or most vnderholders specified in that booke.

But shortly after, as the Romans of better sort had three names, (according to that of *Iuvenal*, *Tanquam habeas tria nomina*; and that of *Ausonius*, *Tria nomina Nobiliorum*) so it seemed a disgrace for a Gentleman to haue but one single name, as the meaner sort, and bastards had. For the daughter and heire of *Fitz-Hamon* a great Lord, (as *Robert* of Gloceſter in the Library of the industrious Antiquary Mr. *Iohn Stow* writeth) when king *Henrie* the first would haue married her to his base son *Robert*, she first refusing, answered,

Vide Politianum Miscel. lib. 3.

It were to me a great shame,
To haue a Lord withouten his twa name.

Whereupon the king his father gaue him the name of *Fitz-Roy*, who after was Earle of Gloceſter, and the onely Worthy of his age in England.

To reduce Surnames to a Method, is matter for a *Ramist*, who should happily finde it to be a *Typocosme*: I will plainely

set

set downe from whence the most haue beene deduced, as far as I can conceiue, hoping to incurre no offence herein with any person, when I protest in all sinceritie, that I purpose nothing lesse than to wrong any whosoeuer. The end of this scribling labour tending only to maintain the honour of our names against some Italienated; who admiring strange names, do disdainfully contemne their owne country names: which I doubt not but I shal effect with the learned and iudicious, to whom I submit all that I shall write.

The most Surnames in number, the most antient, and of best account, haue beene locall, deduced from places in Normandie, and the countries confining, being either the patrimoniall possessions, or natiue places of such as serued the Conquerour, or came in after out of Normandie, as *Mortimer, Warren, Albigny, Percy, Gournay, Deucreux, Tankeruill, Saint-Lo, Argenton, Marmion, Saint Maure, Bracy, Maigny, Neuill, Ferres, Harecourt, Baskeruile, Mortagne, Tracy, Beusoe, Valoyns, Cayly, Lucy, Montfort, Bonuille, Beuil, Auranch, &c.* Neither is there any village in Normandie that gaue not demonation to some family in England; in which number are all names hauing the French *De, Du, Des, De la* prefixt, and beginning or ending with *Font, Fant, Beau, Sainct, Mont, Bois, Aux, Eux, Val, Vaux, Cort, Court, Fort, Champe, Vil*, which is corruptly turned in some into *Feld*, as in *Baskerfeld, Somerfeld, Dangerfeld, Trublefeld, Greenfeld, Sackefeld*; for *Baskeruil, Someruil, Dangeruil, Turberuil, Greenuil, Sackuil*: & in orhers into *Wel*, as *Boswel* for *Bosseuil, Freshwel* for *Freshcuil*. As that I may note in passage, the Polonian Nobilitie take their names from places, adding *Skie* or *Ki* thereunto.

Out of places in Brittaine came the families of *Saint Aubin, Morley, Dinant*, lately called *Dinham, Dole, Balun, Conqueſt, Valtort, Lascels, Bluet, &c.* Mart. Croma.

Out of other parts of France, from places of the same names, came *Courtney, Corby, Bollein, Crenecuer, Saint Leger, Bohun, Saint Andrew, Chaworth, Sainct Quintin, Gorges, Villiers, Cromar, Paris, Reims, Cressy, Fines, Beaumont, Coignac, Lyons, Chalons, Chaloner, Estampes*, or *Stamps*, and many more.

Out of the Netherlands came the names of *Louvaine, Gaunt, Ipres, Bruges, Malynes, Odingsels, Tournay, Doway, Buers, Beke,*

Beke, and in latter ages *Dabridgecourt*, *Rosbert*, *Many*, *Grandison*, *&c.*

From places in England and Scotland infinite likewise. For euerie towne, village, or hamlet, hath affoorded names to families, as *Darbishire*, *Lancaster*, (do not looke that I should, as the *Nomẽclators* in old time, marshal euerie name according to his place) *Essex*, *Murry*, *Clifford*, *Stafford*, *Barkly*, *Leigh*, *Lea*, *Hasting*, *Hamelton*, *Gordon*, *Lumley*, *Douglas*, *Booths*, *Clinton*, *Heydon*, *Cleydon*, *Hicham*, *Henningham*, *Popham*, *Ratcliffe*, *Markham*, *Seaton*, *Framingham*, *Pagraue*, *Cotton*, *Cary*, *Hume*, *Poinings*, *Goring*, *Prideaux*, *Windsor*, *Hardes*, *Stanhope*, *Sydenham*, *Needeham*, *Dimoc*, *Winnington*, *Allington*, *Dacre*, *Thaxton*, *Whitney*, *Willoughby*, *Apsley*, *Crew*, *Kneueten*, *Wentworth*, *Fanshaw*, *Woderington*, *Manwood*, *Fetherston*, *Penrudocke*, *Tremaine*, *Treuoire*, *Killigrew*, *Roscarreo*, *Carminow*, and most families in Cornwall, of whom I haue heard this Rhime:

By Tre, Ros, Pol, Lan, Caer, *and* Pen,
You may know the most Cornish men.

Which signifie a Towne, a Heath, a Poole, a Church, a Castle, or Citie, and a Foreland or Promontorie.

In like sort many names among the Romans were taken for places, as *Tarquinius*, *Gabinus*, *Volscius*, *Vatinius*, *Norbanus*; from *Tarquini*, *Gabij*, *Volsci*, *Vatia*, *Norba*, townes in Italy, *Sigonius*, and other before him haue obserued; and likewise *Amerinus*, *Carvinas*, *Mecanas*, as *Varro* noteth. So *Ruritius*, *Fontenius*, *Fundanus*, *Agellius*, *&c.* Generally, al these following are locall names, and all which haue their beginning or termination in them, the significations whereof for the most part are commonly knowne. To the rest now vnknowne I will adioyne somewhat briefely, out of *Alfricus* and others, reseruing a more ample explication to his proper place.

Surnames.

A *Bent*, a steepe place.
Acre, drawne from the Latine *Ager*.
Ay, vide *Eye*.

B

Bac, *Fr.* a Ferry.
Bach, the same with *Bec*, a Riuer, (*Munster.*)
Baine, a Bath.
Bancke.
Barne.
Barrow, vide *Burrow.*
Bathe.
Beache.
Beame, a Truncke or stock of a Tree.
Beake, or *bec*, (as *bach*) vsed in the North.
Begin, a building, (*Alfricus.*)
Bent, a place where Rushes grow.
Barne, a wood. *Beda, lib. 4. cap. 2.*
Berton, or *Barton.*
Berry, a Court, others make it a Hill, from the Dutch word *Berg*, some take it to be the same with *Burrew*, and only varied in diale&
Beorh, *Acernus*, as Stane Beorh, *Lapidum aceruus* (*glossarium vetus.*)
Bold, from the Dutch *Bol*, a Fenne.
Bye, From the Hebrew *Beth*, an habitation, (*Alfricus.*)
Bois, *Fr.* a Wood.
Borrough, from the Latine *Burgus*, a fortified place, or defence, pronoũced in the South parts *bury*, in other, *burgh*, and *brough*, & often *berry* & *barrow*, (*Alfricus.*)
Borne, or *burne*, a Riuer.
Bottle, An house in the North parts. *Alfricus* turneth it *Ædes* and *Ædilis*, Bottleward.
Booth.
Bridge.
Brome-field.
Brunn, a Fountaine, from *Burne.*
Briewr, *Fr.* a Heath.
Brough, See *Burrough.*
Bury, See *Burrough.*
Burgh, See *burrough.*
Burne, Vide *borne.*
Bush.
Buts.

C

Caer, Brit. a fortified place or Citie.
Campe.
Capell, the same with Chapel.
Car, a low watry place where Alders do grow, or a poole
Carnes, the same with stones.
Castle.
Caster, Chester, Cester, Chaster, the same varied in dialect, a city or walled place deriued from *Castrum.*
Caue.
Church.
Caster, See *Chester.*
Chauell,
Chappell.
Chase.
Cley, or *Clay.*
Cone, a small creeke.
Cliffe, or *cleue.*
Clough, a deepe descent betweene hills.
Cob, a forced harborough for ships, as the Cob of Linne in Dorsetshire.
Cope, the top of a high hill.
Combe, a word in vse both in France & England, for a valley betweene two high hills, (*Nicotius.*)
Cote.
Court.
Gouert, Fr. a shadowed place, or shade.
Cragge.
Creeke.
Croft, Translated by *Abbo Floriacensis* in *Predium,* a Farme. Our Aunceſtors would say prouerbially of a verie poore man, that *He had ne Toft ne Croft.*
Crosse.

D

Dale.
Delle, a Dike.
Dene, a small valley, contrary to *Doun.*
Deepes.
Derne, See *Terne.*
Ditch, or dish.
Dike.
Dock.
Don, corruptly sometime for Ton or Towne.
Don and *Doun,* all one varied in pronunciation, a high hill or mount, (*Alfricus.*)

E

Ester, a Walke.
Ende.
Ey, a watry place, as the Germans vse now *Aw,* (*Ortelius.*) *Alfricus* translated *Amnis* into *Ea* or *Eye.*

F

Farme.
Field.
Fell, Sax. Cragges, barren and stony hils.
Fleet, a small streame.
Fold.
Ford.

Fer-

Forreſt.
Foote.
Font or *Funt*, a ſpring.
Frith, a plain amidſt woods: but in Scotland, a ſtrait betweene two lands, from the Latine *Fretum.*

G

Garnet, a great granarie.
Garden.
Garth, a yard.
Gate.
Gill, a ſmall water.
Glin, *Welch*, a dale.
Gorſt, Buſhes.
Grange, *Fr.* a Barne, (*Nicotius.*)
Graue, a ditch or trench, or rather a wood, for in that ſence I haue read *Graua* in old deeds.
Grauet, the ſame with *Groue.*
Greene.
Groue

H

Hale, or *Haule*, from the Latine *Aula*, in ſome names turned into *All.*
Ham, *Manſio* (*Beda*) which we call now home, or houſe, often abridged into *Am.*
Hatch.
Hawgh, or *Howgh*, A greene plot in a valley, as they vſe it in the North.
Hay, *Fr.* a Hedge.
Head & *Heaueth*, a Foreland, Promontorie, or high place.
Headge.
Heath.
Herſt, See *Hurſt.*
Herne, *Sax.* a Houſe, (*Beda.*) who tranſlates *Whitherne*, *Candida caſa.*
Hith, a Hauen, (*Alfricus.*)
Hide, So much land as one Plough can plow in a yere.
Hill, Often in compoſition changed into *Hull* and *Ell.*
Holme, plaine graſſie ground vpon water ſides, or in the water.
Holt, a Wood, *Nemus*, (*Alfricus.*)
Hold, a Tenement, or the ſame with *Holt.*
Hope, The ſide of an hil, but in the North, a low ground amidſt the tops of Hils.
How, or *Hoo*, an high place.
Horn, See *Hurn.*
Houſe.
Hull, See *Hill.*
Hunt.
Hurne, or *Horne*, a Corner, (*Alfricus.*)
Hurſt, or *Herſt*, a Wood.

I

Ing, a Meadow, or low groũd, (*Ignulphus.*) and the Danes ſtill vſe it.
Iſle, or Ile.

K

Kay, a landing place, a Wharfe, the old Gloſſa-

rie, *Kaij, Cancelli.*
Knap.
Knoll, the top of a hill.
Kyrke, a Church, from the Greek *Kuriace*, that is, the Lords house.

L

Lade, Passage of waters. *Aqueductus* in the old Glossarie is translated *Waterlada.*
Lake.
Land.
Lane.
Lath, a Barne, among them of Lincolneshire.
Laund, a Plaine among trees.
Law, a Hill, in vse among the hither Scottishmen.
Le, Brit. a place.
Ley and *Leigh*, the same, or a pasture.
L'lys, Brit. a Place.
Lod, See *Lade.*
Locke, a place were Riuers are stopped, or a Lake, as the word is vsed in the North parts.
Loppe, *Salebra*, an vneuen place which cannot bee passed without leaping.
Lound, the same with *Laund.*

M

March, a limit or confines.
Market.
Meade.
Medow.
Mees, Medowes.
Mere.
Mesnil, or *Menil*, in Norman French, a mansion house.
Mersh.
Mill.
Mine.
Minster, Contracted from *Monasterie*, in the North, *Mouster*, in the South, *Misster.*
More.
Mosse.
Mote.
Mouth, where a Riuer falleth into the sea, or into another water.

N

Ness, a Promontorie, for that it runneth into the sea, as a nose.
Nore, the same with North.

O

Orchard.
Ouer, and contractly, *Ore.*

P

Pace.
Parke.
Pen, Brit. the top of a hill or mountaine.
Pitts.
Place.
Plat, Fr. Plaine ground.
Plain.
Pole
Pond.
Port.
Pownd.
Prey, Fre. a Meadow.

Prindle,

Prindle, the ſame with croft.

Q

Quarry.

R

Reyke.
Ridge, and *Rig.*
Ring, An encloſure.
Road.
Row, *Fr.* a Streete, *Raw* in the North.
Ros, *Brit.* a Heath.
Ry, *Fr.* from *Riue*, a ſhore, coaſt, or bancke.
Rill, a ſmall brooke.
Rithy, *Brit.* from *Brith*, a ford.

S

Sale, *Fre.* an Hal, an entrance (*Iunius.*)
Sand, or *Sands.*
Scarr, a craggie ſtonie hill.
Sett, Habitation or ſeat, (*Ortelius.*)
Schell, a Spring. See *Shell.*
Shaw, Many trees neere together, or ſhaddow of trees.
Shallow.
Sheal, a Cottage or ſhelter: the word is vſuall in the Waſts of Northumberlād and Cumberland.
Shore.)
Shot, or *Shut*, a Keepe (*Munſter.*
Skell, a Well in the old Northerne Engliſh.
Slade.
Slow, a mirie foule place.
Smeth, a ſmooth plaine field, a word vſuall in Norfolke and Suffolke.
Spir, (*Pyramis.*) a ſhaft to the old Engliſh, or ſpire ſteeple
Spring.
Stake.
Strand. a banke of a riuer.
Stret.
Stroad, *Stroud.* as ſome doe think the ſame with *Strand.*
Stable, as *Stale.*
Stale and *Staple*, the ſame, a ſtorehouſe.
Staple, a Mart town for merchandiſe.
Sted, from the Dutch *Stadt*, a ſtanding place, a ſtation.
Steeple.
Stey, a Banke, (*Alfricus.*)
Stile.
Stocke.
Stoke, the ſame with *Stow.*
Stone, or *Stane.*
Stow, a place, (*Alfricus.*)
Straith, a vale along a riuer.
Side.

T

Temple.
Terne, or *Derne*, a ſtanding poole, a word vſuall in the North.
Thorne.
Thorp, from the Dutch *Dorp*, a village.
Thurn, a tower, (*Ortelius.*)
Thwait, a word only vſed in the North, in addition of Townes: Some take it

it for a pasture, from the Dutch *Hwoit.*

Toft, a parcell of groũd where there hath beene a house: but for *Toft* and *Croft* enquire of Lawyers.

Tor, a high place or tower.

Trey, *Brit.* from *Tref*, a towne.

Trench.

Tree.

V

Vale, a Valley.

Vaulx, the same in French.

Vpp.

Vnder.

W

Wald, a Wood; the same with *Wild.*

Wall

Ware, or *Wear.*

Wake, or *Werk*, a work or building.

Warren.

Wast, a desart, or solitary place.

Wash.

Wath, a foord, a word vsuall in Yorkeshire.

Water.

Way.

Wicke, and *Wich*, ĭ short, the curuing or rech of a riuer, or the Sea, (*Iunius Rhenanus.*) But our *Alfricke*, and so *Tillius*, maketh it a castle or little Port.

Wich, ī long, a salt spring.

Well.

Wild.

Wold, Hills without wood.

Wood.

Worth, antiently *Werth*, and *Wiorthid.* *Alfricus* makes it *Prædeum*, a possession or Farme. *Abbo* translateth it a court or place. *Kilianus*, a fort and an Isle.

Y

Yard.

Yate or *Yates.*

At a word, all which in English had *Of* set before them, (which in Cheshire and the North was contracted into *A*, as *Thomas a Dutton*, *Iohn a Standish*, *Adam a Kerby*) and all which in Latine old euidences haue had *De* prefixed, (as all heretofore specified) were borrowed from places: as those which had *Le* set before them, were not locall, but giuen in other respects, as *Le Marshall*, *Le Latimer*, *Le Despencer*, *Le Scroop*, *Le Lanage*, *Le Vauasour*, *Le Strange*, *Le Norice*, *Le Escriuan*, *Le Bland*, *Le Molineux*, *Le Bret.* As they also which were neuer noted with *De* or *Le*; in which number I haue obserued, *Gifford*,

ford, Basset, Arundell, Howard, Talbot, Bellot, Bigot, Bagot, Taileboise, Talemach, Gernon, Louell, Louet, Forteſcue, Panceuolt, Tirell, Blund, or *Blunt, Biſſet, Bacun, &c.* And theſe diſtinctions of locall names with *De*, and others with *Le*, or ſimply, were ridiculouſly obſerued in Records, vntill about the time of king *Edward* the fourth.

Neither was there, (as I ſaid before) or is there any Towne, Village, Hamlet, or place in England, but hath made names to Families, and ſo, many names are locall which do not ſeeme ſo, becauſe the places are vnknowne to moſt men, and all knowne to no one man: as who would imagine *Whitegift, Pawlet, Bacon, Creping, Allhop, Tirwhit, Antrobus, Heather, Hartſhorne*, and many ſuch like, to be locall names? and yet moſt certainly they are.

Many alſo are ſo changed by corruption of ſpeech, and altered ſo ſtrangely to ſignificatiue words, by the common ſort, (who deſire to make all to bee ſignificatiue) as they ſeeme nothing leſſe than locall names; as *Wormewood, Inkepen, Tiptow, Moone, Manners, Drinkewater, Cuckold, Goddolphin, Hurleſtone, Waites, Smalbacke, Loſcotte, Deuill, Neithermill, Bellowes, Filpot, Wodill, &c.* for *Ormund, Ingepen, Tiptof, Mohune, Manors, Derwentwater, Cockswold, Godolchan, Hudleſtone, Thweits, Smalbach, Luſcot, Dauill*, or *d'Eiuill, Netteruill, Bell-houſe, Philliphot, Wahull, &c.*

Neither is it to be omitted, that many locall names had *At* prefixed before them in old Euidences, as *At More, At Slow, At Ho, At Bower, At Wood, At Downe, &c.* which *At*, as it hath bin remooued from ſome, ſo hath it bin conioined to other, as *Atwood, Aſlow, Atho, Atwell, Atmor*: as *S.* alſo is ioyned to moſt now; as *Mannors, Knoles, Crofts, Yates, Gates, Thorns, Groues, Hils, Combes, Holmes, Stokes, &c.*

Riuers alſo haue impoſed names to ſome men, as they haue to Townes ſcituated on them: as the old Baron *Sur-Teys*, (that is, on the Riuer *Teys*, running betweene Yorkſhire and the Biſhoppricke of Dureſme) *Derwent-Water, Eden, Troutbecke, Hartgill, Eſgill, Wampull, Swale, Stowre, Temes, Trent, Tamar, Grant, Tine, Croc, Lone, Lun, Calder, &c.* as ſome at Rome were called *Tiberij, Anieni, Auſidij, &c.* becauſe they were

were borne neere the riuers *Tibris*, *Anien*, *Aufidus*, as *Iulius Paris* noteth.

Diuers also had names from trees neere their habitations, as *Oke*, *Aſpe*, *Box*, *Alder*, *Elder*, *Beach*, *Coigners*, that is, *Quince*, *Zouch*, that is, the truncke of a Tree, *Curſy* and *Curſon*, the ſtocke of a *Vine*, *Pine*, *Plumme*, *Cheſney*, or *Cheyney*, that is, *Oke*, *Dauney*, that is, *Alder*, *Foulgiers*, that is, *Ferne*, *Vine*, *Aſhe*, *Hawthorne*, *Furres*, *Buſh*, *Hazle*, *Couldray*, that is, *Hazlewood*, *Bucke*, that is, *Beech*, *Willowes*, *Thorne*, *Broome*, *Blocke*, *&c.* which in former times had *At* prefixed, as *at Peech*, *at Aſhe*, *at Elme*. And here is to be noted, that diuers of this ſort haue beene ſtrangely contracted; as *At Aſhe* into *Taſhe*, *At Oke* into *Toke*, *At Abby* into *Tabbey*: At the End into Thend; as in Saints names, Saint *Olye* into *Toly*, Saint *Ebbe* into Saint *Tabbe*, Saint *Oſyth* into Saint *Tows*.

Many ſtrangers comming hither, and reſiding here, were named of their countries, as *Pichard*, *Scot*, *Lombard*, *Flemming*, *French*, *Bigod*, (that is, Superſtitious, or Norman; for ſo the Frenchmen called the Normans, becauſe at euerie other word they would ſweare by God) *Bretton*, *Bret*, *Burgoine*, *Germain*, *Weſtphaling*, *Dane*, *Daneis*, *Man*, *Gaſcoigne*, *Welch*, *Walſh*, *Walleys*, *Iriſh*, *Corniſh*, *Cornwallis*, *Eaſterling*, *Maine*, *Champenis*, *Potieuin*, *Angeuin*, *Loring*, that is, *de Lotharingia*, *&c.* And theſe commonly had *Le* prefixed in Records and in Writings, as *Le Elemming*, *Le Pichard*, *Le Bret*, *&c. viz.* the *Flemming*, the *Pichard*.

In reſpect of ſcituation to other neere places riſe theſe vſuall names, *Norrey*, *North*, *South*, *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, and likewiſe *Northcote*, *Southcote*, *Eaſtcote*, *Weſtcote*; which alſo had originally *At* ſet before them. Yea, the name of *Kitchen*, *Hall*, *Sellar*, *Parler*, *Church*, *Lodge*, *&c.* may ſeeme to haue been borrowed from the places of birth, or moſt frequent abode; as among the Greeks, *Anatolius*, *i.* Eaſt, *Zephirus*, *i.* Weſt, &c.

Wheras therfore theſe locall denominations of families are of no great antiquity, I cannot yet ſee why men ſhould thinke that their Anceſtours gaue names to places, when the places bare thoſe verie names, before any men did their ſurnames; yea the very terminations of the names are ſuch as are only proper and ap-

pliable to places, and not to persons, in their significations, if any wil marke the local terminations which I lately specified. Who would suppose, *Hill*, *Wood*, *Field*, *Ford*, *Ditch*, *Poole*, *Pond*, *Towne*, or *Ton*, and such like terminations, to be conuenient for men to beare their names, vnlesse they could also dreame Hils, Woods, Fields, Fords, Ponds, Pounds, &c. to haue beene metamorphised into men, by some supernatural transformation.

And I doubt not but they will confesse, That townes stand longer than families continue.

It may also be prooued, that many places which now haue Lords denominated of them, had Lords and owners of other Surnames and Families not many hundred yeares since. But a sufficient proofe it is of antient descent, where the Inhabitant had his Surname of the place where he inhabiteth; as *Compton* of Compton, *Terringham* of Terringham, *Egerton* of Egerton, *Portington* of Portington, *Skeffington* of Skeffington, *Beeston* of Beeston, &c.

I know neuertheleſſe, that albeit most Townes haue borrowed their names from their scituation, and other respects; yet some with apt terminations haue their names from men, as *Edwarston*, *Alfredston*, *Vbsford*, *Malmesburie*, corruptly for *Maidulphsbury*. But these names were from forenames, or Christian names, and not from Surnames. For *Ingulphus* plainly sheweth, That *Wiburton* and *Leffrington* were so named, because two Knights, *Wiburt* and *Leofric* there sometimes inhabited. But if any should affirme that the gentlemen named *Leffrington*, *Wiburton*, *Lancaster*, or *Leicester*, *Bosseuill*, or *Shorditch*, gaue the names to the places so named, I would humbly without preiudice, craue respite for a further day before I beleeued them. And to say as I thinke, verily when they shall better aduise themselues, and mark well the terminations of these and such like locall names, they will not presse me ouer eagerly herein. Pag. 492.

Notwithstanding, certaine it is, that Surnames of Families haue beene adioyned to the names of Places, for distinction, or to notifie the owner, as *Melton-Mowbray*, *Higham-Ferrers*, *Minster-Louel*, *Stansted-Riuers*, *Drayton-Basset*, *Dray-*

Drayton, Beauchamp, &c. for that they were the possessions of *Moubray, Ferrers, Louel, &c.* Neither do I deny, but some among vs in former time, as wel as now, dreaming of immortalitie of their names, haue named their houses after their owne names, as *Camois-Court, Hamons, Bretts, Bailies, Theobaldes*, when as now they haue possessours of other names. And the old Verse is, and alwaies will be verified of them, which a right Worshipfull friend of mine not long since writ vpon his new house.

Nunc mea, mox huius, sed postea nescio cuius.

Neither must all hauing their names from places, suppose that their Ancestors were either Lords, or possessors of them; but may assure themselues, that they originally came from them or were borne at them. But the Germans and Polonians doe cleere this errour, by placing *In* before the locall names, if they are possessors of the place; or *Of*, if they onely were borne at them, as *Martinus Cromerus* noteth. The like also seemeth to be in vse in the Marches of Scotland; for there you shal haue *Trotter* of *Folshaw*, and *Trotter* in *Fogo*, *Haitley* of *Haitley*, and *Haitley* in *Hautley*.

Whereas since the time of King *Henrie* the third, the Princes children tooke names from their natall places, as *Edward* of *Carnaruon*, *Thomas* of *Brotherton*, *Ioanne* of *Acres*, *Edmund* of *Woodstocke*, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, who named his children by *Cath, Swinford, Beaufort*, of a place in France belonging to the House of Lancaster, it is nothing to our purpose to make further mention of them, when as they neuer descended to their posteritie.

After these Locall names, the most names in number haue beene deriued from Occupations, or Professions, as Taylor, Potter, Smith, Sadler, Arblaster, that is, *Balistarius*, Archer, Tauerner, Chaucer, (*id est*) Hosier, Weauer, Pointer, Painter, Walker, (*id est*) Fuller, in old English, Baker, Baxter, *Boulengem*, all one in signification, Collier, Carpenter, Ioyner, Salter, Armorer, Spicer, Grocer, Monger, (*id est*) Chapman, Brewer, Brasier, Webster, Wheeler, Wright, Cartwright, Ship-

Shipwright, Baniſter, (*id eſt*) *Balneator*, Forbiſher, Farrar, Goff, (*id eſt*) Smith in Welch: & moſt which end in *er* in our tongue, as among the Latines, Artificers names haue *arius*, as *Lintearius*, *veſtiarius*, *calcearius*, *&c.* or *eo*, or *io* for their terminations, as *Linteo*, *Pellio*, *Phrygio*.

Neither was there any Trade, Craft, Art, Profeſſion, Occupation neuer ſo meane, but had a name among vs commonly ending in *Er*, and men accordingly denominated; but ſome are worne out of vſe, and therefore the ſignifications are vnknowne; and other haue beene mollified ridiculouſly by the bearers, leſt they ſhould ſeeme vilified by them. And yet the like names were among the Nobleſt Romans, as *Figulus*, *Pictor*, *Fabritius*, *Scribonius*, *Salinator*, *Ruſticus*, *Agricola*, *Carbo*, *Funarius*, *&c.* And who can denie, but they ſo named may bee Gentlemen, if Vertue (which is the Soule of Gentry) ſhall ennoble them; and *Virtus* (as one ſaith) *nulli præcluſa eſt, omnibus patet*. Albeit Doctour *Turner* in a booke againſt *Stephen Gardiner*, ſaith the contrarie, exemplifying of their owne names. At which time, wiſe was the man that told my lord Biſhop, That his name was not *Gardiner*, as the Engliſh pronounce it, but *Gardîner*, with the French accent, and therefore a Gentleman.

Hitherto may be referred many that end in *Man*, as Tubman, Carman, Coachman, Ferriman, Clothman, Chapman, Spelman, (*id eſt*) Learned man, Palfriman, Horſeman, &c.

Many haue beene aſſumed from Offices, as *Chambers*, *Chamberlaine*, *Cooke*, *Spencer*, that is, *Steward*, *Marſhall*, *Latimer*, that is, *Interpretour*, *Staller*, that is, Conſtable, or Standard-bearer, *Reeue*, *Woodreeue*, *Sheriſe*, *Sergeant*, *Parker*, *Foſter*, that is, *Nouriſher*, *Forreſter*, contractly, *Foſter*, *Hunter*, *Kempe*, that is, Souldier in old Engliſh, (for *Alfricus* tranſlateth *Tiro*, *Yong-Kempe*) *Falconer*, *Fowler*, *Page*, *Butler*, *Clarke*, *Proctor*, *Spigurnell*, that is, a ſealer of Writs, which office was hereditarie for a time to the *Bohunes* of *Midherſt*. Bailiue, Franclin, Leach, Warder, *i.* Keeper, and from thence Woodward, Millward, Steward, Dooreward, that is, Porter, Beareward, Heyward, Hereward, that is, Conſeruer of the armie. *Bond*, that is, *Paterfamilias*, as it is in the booke of old Termes belonging

ſome-

sometimes to S. *Augustines* in Canterburie, and we retain it in the compound Husband. Is which booke also *Horden* interpreted a Steward.

Esteyn de Cypre.

Likewise from Ecclesiasticall functions, as *Bishop*, *Abbot*, *Priest*, *Monke*, *Deane*, *Deacon*, *Archdeacon*, which might seeme to be imposed in such respect, as the surname of *Archeuesque*, or Archbishop, was vpon *Hugh de Lusignian* in France, who when by the death of his brethren the seigniories of Partenay, Soubize, &c. were fallen to him, was dispensed by the Pope to marrie, on condition that his posteritie should beare the surname of *Archeuesque*, and a mitre ouer their Armes for euer; which to this day is continued.

Names also haue been taken of ciuile honours, dignities, and estate, as *King*, *Duke*, *Prince*, *Lord*, *Baron*, *Knight*, *Valuasor*, or *Vauasor*, *Squire*, *Chastellan*, partly for that their Ancestors were such, serued such, act d such parts, or were Kings of the Beane, Christmas Lords, &c. And the like names we read among the Greekes and Romans, as *Basilius*, *Archias*, *Archelaus*, *Regulus*, *Flaminius*, *Cæsarius*, *Augustulus*, who notwithstanding were neither Kings, Priests, Dukes, or *Cæsars*.

Others from the qualities of the mind, as *Good*, *Thorough-good*, *Goodman*, *Goodchild*, *Wise*, *Hardie*, *Plaine*, *Light*, *Meeke*, *Bold*, *Best*, *Proud*, *Sharpe*, *Still*, *Sweet*, *Speed*, *Quicke*, *Sute*. As those old Saxon names, *Shire*, that is, Cleer, *Dyre*, that is, Welbeloued, *Blith*, that is, Merry, *Drury*, that is, Iewel. Also these French names, *Galliard*, that is, Frollicke, *Musard*, that is, Delayer, *Bland*, that is, Faire-spoken, *Coigne*, that is, Valiant, *Baud*, that is, Pleasant, *Barrat*, *Rus*, *Rush*, that is, Subtill, & so is *Parat* in the old booke of Peterborough, *Huttin*, that is, Mutiner. As among the Græcians, *Agathias*, *Andragathias*, *Sophocles*, *Eumenius Eubulus*, *Thraseas*. Among the Romans, *Prudentius*, *Lepidus*, *Cato*, *Pius*, *Valans*, *Constans*, *Asper*, *Tacitus*, *Dulcitius*, *&c.*

Chaucer.

And accordingly names were borrowed, as *Plutarch* saith, from the nature of the man, from his actions, from some marke, forme, or deformitie of his bodie; as *Macrinus*, that is, Long, *Torquatus*, that is, Chained, *Sulla*, that is, White and Red: And in like sort, *Mnemon*, that is, Mindefull,

Plutarch in Mario et Sylla

ful, *Grypus*, that is, Hawks nose, *Callinicus*, that is, Faire Victor.

From the habitudes of bodie, and the perfections or imperfections thereof, many names haue beene imposed, as *Strong*, *Armstrong*, *Long*, *Low*, *Short*, *Broad*, *Bigge*, *Little*, *Faire*, *Goodbody*, *Freebody*, *Bell*, that is, Faire, *Bellot*, that is, *Belulus*, proper in French; *Helder*, that is, Thinne, *Heile*, that is, Healthfull, *Fairefax*, that is, Faire-lockes in antient English, Whitlockes, &c. As those Brittish names still in vse among vs, *Vachan*, that is Little, *Moel*, that is, Bald, *Gam*, that is, Crooked, *Fane*, that is, Slender, *Grim*, that is, Strong, *Krich*, that is, Curlepate, *Grig*, or *Krig*, that is, Hoarse. No more to bee disliked than these Greeke and Roman names, *Nero*, that is, Strong, as also *Romulus*, *Longus*, *Longinus*, *Minutius*, *Macros*, *Meghastenes*, *Calistus*, *Calisthenes*, *Paulus*, *Cincinnatus*, *Crispus*, *Caluus*, *Terentius*, that is, Tender, according to *Varro*; *Gracchus*, that is, Thinne, *Bassus*, that is, Fat, *Salustius*, that is, Healthfull, & *Cocles*, One eye: as *Papirius Masonius* reporteth, That *Phillippus Augustus* King of France, was surnamed *Borgne*, for his blinking with one eye.

Others in respect of age haue receiued names, as *Young*, *Old*, *Babie*, *Child*, *Stripling*; as with the Romans; *Senecio*, *Priscus*, *Iuvenalis*, *Iunius*, *Virginius*, *&c.*

Some from the time wherein they were borne, as *Winter*, *Summer*, *Christmas*, *Day*, *May*, *Sunday*, *Holyday*, *Munday*, *Paschal*, *Noel*, *Pentecost*: as with the antient Romans, *Ianuarius*, *Martius*, *Manius*, *Lucius*, *Festus*, and *Virgilius*, borne at the rising of the *Virgiliæ* or seuen starres, as *Pontanus* learnedly writeth against them which write his name *Virgilius*.

Some from that which they commonly carried, as *Palmer*, that is, Pilgrim, for that they caried Palme when they returned frō Hierusalem; *Long-sword*, *Broad-speare*, *Fortescue*, that is, Strong-shield; and in some such respect, *Break-speare*, *Shakespeare*, *Shotbolt*, *Wagstaffe*, *Bagot*, in the old Norman, the same with *Scipio*, that is, a Stay or walking staffe, with the Latins; which became a surname, for that *Cornelius* serued as a stay to his blind father. Likewise *Billman*, *Hookeman*, *Taluas*, of a shield so called, wherof *William* sonne of *Robert de Belisme* Earle of Shrewsburie had his name.

Some from parts of the bodie, as *Head, Redhead, Whitehead, Legge, Foot, Pollard, Arme, Hand, Lips, Heart*, as *Corculum, Capito, Pedo, Labeo, Naſo*, among the Romans.

Garments haue alſo occaſioned names, as *Hoſe, Hoſatus, Hat, Cap, Frocke, Petticote, Gaicote*; as with the Romans, *Caligula, Caracalla, Fimbria*, and *Hugh Capet*, from whom this laſt Houſe of France deſcended, was ſo called, for that hee vſed when hee was young, to ſnatch off his fellowes Caps, if we beleeue *Du Tillet*.

Not a few from colours of their complexions, garments, or otherwiſe, haue gotten names, as *White, Blacke, Browne, Red, Greene*; and thoſe Norman names, *Rous*, that is, red, *Blunt*, or *Blund*, that is, Flaxen haire; and from theſe, *Raſſell* and *Blundell*, *Gris*, that is, Grey, *Pigot*, that is, Speckled, *Blanch* and *Blanc*, that is, White; with thoſe Brittiſh or Welch names, who wheras they were wont to depaint themſelues with ſundry colours, haue alſo borrowed many names from the ſaid colours, as *Gogh*, that is, Red, *Gwin*, that is, White, *Dee*, that is, Black, *Lhuid*, or *Flud*, that is, Ruſſet: Names to bee no more diſliked than *Albinus, Candidus, Flauius, Fuluius, Fuſcus, Burrhus, Coëceius, Rutilius, Rufus, Niger, Nigrinus*, among the Romans; and *Pyrrhus, Chlorus, Leucagus, Chryſes, Melanthius, &c.* among the Græcians.

Some from flowers and fruits, as *Lilly, Lis, Roſe, Peare, Nut, Filbert, Peach, Peaſcod, Vetch*, as faire names as *Lentulus, Piſo, Fabius*, among the Romans. Others from beaſts, as *Lamb, Lion, Boare, Beare, Bucke, Hind, Hound, Fox, Wolph, Hare, Hog, Roe, Broc, Badger, &c.* Neither are theſe and ſuch like to be diſliked, when as among the nobleſt Romans, *Leo, Vrſicinus, Catullus, Lupus, Leporius, Aper, Apronius, Caninius, Caſtor, &c.* and *Cyrus*, that is Dog, with the Perſians were very vſuall.

From Fiſhes likewiſe, as *Playce, Salmon, Trout, Cub, Gurnard, Herring, Pike, Piskerill, Breme, Burt, Whiting, Crab, Sole, Mullet, Baſe, &c.* nothing inferiour to the Roman names, *Murena, Phocas, Orata*, that is, *Gilthead, &c.* for that happily they loued thoſe fiſhes more than other.

Many haue beene deriued from Birds, as *Corbet*, that is, Rauen, *Arondell*, that is, Swallow; the Gentlemen of which

name

name, doe beare those birds in their Coat-Armours, *Bisset* (i.) *Doue, Larke, Tisson, Chaffinch, Nitingall, Iaycocke, Peacocke, Sparrow, Swan, Crow, Woodcocke, Eagle, Alcocke, Wilcocke, Handcocke, Hulet*, or *Howlet, Wren, Gosling, Parret, Wild-goose Finch, Kite, &c.* As good names as these, *Coruinus, Aquilius, Milnius, Gallus, Picus, Falco, Liuia*, i. Stockedoue, &c. Therefore I cannot but meruaile, why one should so sadly meruaile, such names of beasts & birds to be in vse in Congo in Affrica, when they are and haue beene common in other nations, as well as they were among the Troglodites, inhabiting neere Congo in former times.

Of Christian names, as they haue beene without change, many more haue beene made, as *Francis, Herbert, Guy, Giles, Leonard, Michael, Lewis, Lambert, Owen, Howel, Ioscelin, Humfry, Gilbert, Grissith, Griffin, Constantine, Iames, Thomas, Blaze, Anthonie, Foulke, Godfrey, Geruas, Randall, Alexander, Charles, Daniel, &c.*

Beside these and such like, many Surnames are deriued from those Christian names which were in vse about the time of the Conquest, and are found in the Record called *Domesday* Booke, and elsewhere; as *Achard, Alan, Alpheg, Aldelme, Aucher, Anselin, Anselm, Anger, Askaeth, Hascuith, Alberic, Bagot, Baldric, Bardolph, Belcherd, Berenger, Berner, Biso, Brient, Canut, Knout*, or *Cnute, Carbonell, Chettell, Colse, Corbet, Coruen, Crouch, Degory, Dod, Done, Donet*, as it seemeth from *Donatus, Dru, Duncan, Durand, Eadid, Edolph, Egenulph, Elmer, Eudo*, or *Ede, Fabian, Fulcher, Gamelin, Gernegan, Girth, Goodwin, Godwin, Goodrich, Goodlucke, Grime, Grimbald, Guncelin, Guthlake, Haco*, or *Hake, Hamon, Hamelin, Harding, Hasting, Herebrand*; and many ending in *Brand, Herman, Hernye, Heward, Howard, Herward, Hubald, Hubert, Huldrich, Iollan, Ioll*, contractly from *Iulian, Iuo*, or *Iue, Ketell, Leofwin, Lewin, Leuin, Liming, Macy, Maino, Mainerd, Meiler, Murdac, Neile, Norman, Oddo*, or *Hode, Oger, Olaue, Orso*, or *Vrso, Orme, Osborne, Other, Payne, Picot, Pipard, Pontz, Puntz, Reyner, Remy, Rolph, Rotroc, Saer, Searle, Semar, Sewal, Sanchet, Siwald, Siward, Stauerd, Star, Calse, Swaine, Sperwicke, Talbot, Toly, Tony, Turgod, Turrold, Turstan, Turchill, Ulfred,*

Vctred, or *Ougthred*, *Vde*, *Viuian*, *Vlmer*, *Wade*, *Walarand*, *Wiſtan*, *Winoc*, *Walklin*, *Warner*, *Winebald*, *Wigod*, *Wigan*, *Wimare*, *Woodnot*, *&c.*

And not onely theſe from the Saxons and Normans, but alſo many Brittan or Welch Chriſtian names, as well in antient time as lately, haue beene taken vp for Surnames, when they came into England, as *Chun*, *Blethin*, *Kenham*, from *Cynan*, or *Conanus*, *Gittin*, *Meruin*, *Bely*, *Sitſill*, or *Geſil*, *Caradoc*, *Madoc*, *Rhud*, *Ithell*, *Meric*, *Meredith*, *Edern*, *Bedow*, from the Engliſh *Bede*, *i.* a Deuout prayer, beſide the Welch Chriſtian names vſuall and knowne to all. As in like manner, many names were made from the *Prænomina* among the Romans; as *Spurilius*, *Statilius*, *Titius*, from *Spurius*, *Statius*, *Titus*. And as *Quintilian* ſaith, *Agnomina & cognomina vim neminum obtinuerunt, & prænomina nominum.*

Tillius. By contracting, or rather corrupting of Chriſtian names, we haue *Terry* from *Theodoricke*, *Frerry* from *Fredericke*, *Collin* and *Cole* from *Nicholas*, *Tebald* from *Theobald*, *Ieſſop* from *Ioſeph*, *Aubry* from *Alberic*, *Amery* from *Almeric*, *Garret* from *Gerrard*, *Nele* from *Nigel*, *Elis* from *Elias*, *Bets* from *Beatus*, as *Bennet* from *Benedict*, *&c.*

By addition of *S.* to Chriſtian names, many haue bin taken, as *Williams*, *Rogers*, *Peters*, *Piers*, *Dauies*, *Harris*, *Roberts*, *Simonds*, *Guyes*, *Steuens*, *Richards*, *Hughs*, *Iones*, *&c.*

From Nicknames or Nurſenames, came theſe, (pardon me if it offend any, for it is but my coniecture) *Bill* and *Will* for *William*, *Clem* for *Clement*, *Nat* for *Nathaniel*, *Mab* for *Abraham*, *Kit* for *Chriſtopher*, *Mund* for *Edmund*, *Hal* for *Harrie*, *At* and *Atty* for *Arthur*, *Cut* for *Cuthbert*, *Mill* for *Miles*, *Ball* and *Bald* for *Baldwin*, *Ran* for *Randol*, *Crips* for *Criſpin*, *Turk* for *Turketill*, *Sam* for *Sampſon* or *Samuel*, *Pipe* for *Pipard*, *Gib*, *Gilpin* for *Gilbert*, *Dan* for *Daniel*, *Grig* for *Gregorie*, *Bat* for *Bartholmew*, *Law* for *Lawrence*, *Tim* for *Timothie*, *Rol* for *Rolland*, *Ieff* for *Ieffrey*, *Dun* for *Duncan* or *Dunſtan*, *Duke* for *Marmaduke*, *Day* for *Dauid*, *God* for *Godfrey*, or *Godard*: for otherwiſe, I cannot imagine how that moſt holy name, vnfit for a man, and not to be tolerated, ſhould be appropriate to any man; and many ſuch like which you may learne of Nurſes.

By

By adding S. to these Nickenames, or Nursenames, in all probabilitie we haue *Robins, Nicks, Nichols, Thoms, Dicks, Hicks, Wills, Sims, Sams, Iocks, Iuckes, Collins, Ienks, Munds, Hodges, Hobs, Dobs, Saunders* from *Alexander, Gibs* and *Gibbins* from *Gilbert, Cuts* from *Cuthbert*, *Bats* from *Bartholmew, Wats* from *Walter, Philips* from *Philip, Haines* from *Anulphus*, as some will, for *Ainulphsbury* in Cambridgeshire is contracted to *Ainsbury*, and such like.

Many likewise haue beene made by adioyning *Kins* and *Ins* to those Nursenames, making them in *Kins* as it were Diminitiues, & those in *Ins* as *Patronymica*. For so *Alfric* Archbishop of Canterburie, and the most antient Saxon Grammarian of our Nation, noteth, That names taken from Progenitours doe end in *Ins*, as *Dickins*, that is, Little *Dicke, Perkins* from *Piere*, or *Peter*, Little *Peter*; so *Tomkins, Wilkins, Hutchins, Huggings, Higgins, Hitchins* from *Hugh, Lambkins* from *Lambert, Hopkins, Hobkins* from *Hob, Dobbins, Robbins, Atkins* from *Artur, Simkins, Hodgekings, Hoskins, Watkins, Ienkings, Iennings* from *Iohn, Gibbins* and *Gilpin* from *Gilbert, Hulkin* from *Henry, Wilkins* from *William, Tipkins* from *Tibauld, Daukins* from *Dauie, Rawlins* from *Raoul*, that is, *Ralfe*, and *Hankin* from *Randoll* in Cheshire. In this manner did the Romans varie names, as *Constans, Constantius, Constantinus, Iustus, Iustulus, Iustinus, Iustinianus, Aurelius, Aureolus, Aurelianus, Augustus, Augustinus, Augustinianus, Augustulus, &c.*

Beside these, there are also other Diminutiue names, after the French Analogie in *Et* or *Ot*, as *Willet* from *Will, Haket* from *Hake, Bartlet* from *Bartholmew, Millet* from *Miles, Huet* from *Hugh, Allet* from *Allan, Collet* from *Cole, Guyet* from *Guy, Eliot* from *Elias*, and *Beckuet*, that is, little sharpe nose.

But many more by addition of *Son* to the Christian or Nickename of the Father, as *Williamson, Richardson, Dickson, Harrison, Gibson* for *Gilbertson, Simson, Symonson, Steuenson, Dauson* for *Dauison, Morison, Lawson*, for *Lawrenson, Robinson, Cuthbertson, Nicholson, Tomson, Wilson, Leweson, Iobson, Watson, Waterson, Peerson*, and *Pierson, Peterson, Hanson* from *Hankin, Wilkinson, Danison* for *Daniel, Be-*

niſon and *Benſon* from *Bennet*, *Deniſon*, *Patiſon*, from *Patricke*, *Ienkinſon*, *Matiſon*, from *Mathew*, *Colſon* from *Cole*, or *Nicholl*, *Rogerſon*, *Herdſon* from *Herdingſon*, *Hodgekinſon*, *Hughſon*, *Hulſon*, from *Huldric*, *Hodſon*, from *Hod* or *Oddo*, *Nelſon* from *Neale* or *Nigell*, *Dauidſon*, *Saunderſon*, *Iohnſon*, *Raulſon*, from *Raoul* or *Ralfe*. So the antient Romans vſed *Publipor*, *Marcipor*, *Lucipor*, for *Publij puer*, *Marci puer*, *Lucij puer*, according to *Varro*: As afterwards in the Capitolin Tables they were woont to note both father and Grandfather for proofe of their Gentrie, in abbreuiations, as *A. Sempronius*, *Auli filius*, *Lucij Nepos*, that is, *Aulus Sempronius*, ſonne of *Aulus*, Grandchild or Nephew of *Lucius*, *C. Martius*, *L. F. C. N. &c.* Neither is it true which ſome ſay, *Omnia Nomina in* Son *ſunt Borealis generis*, when as it was vſuall in euery part of the Realme.

Some alſo haue had names from their mothers, as *Fitz-Parnell*, *Fitz-Iſabell*, *Fitz-Marie*, *Fitz-Emme*, *Maudlins*, *Suſans*, *Mawds*, *Grace*, *Emſon*, *&c.* As *Veſpaſian* the Emperor, from *Veſpaſia Polla* his mother, and *Popæa Sabina* the Empreſſe, from her Grandmother.

In the ſame ſence it continueth yet in them which deſcended from the Normans, *Fitz-Hugh*, *Fitz-William*, *Fitz-Herbert*, *Fitz-Geffrey*, *Fitz-Symon*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Fitz-Owen*, *Fitz-Randoll*, beeing names taken from their Progenitours; as among the Iriſh, *Mac-William*, *Mac-Gone*, *Mac-Dermot*, *Mac-Mahon*, *Mac-Donell*, *Mac-Arti*, (*i.*) the ſonne of *Arthur*.

So among the Welch Brittans likewiſe, *Ap-Robert*, *Ap-Euans*, *Ap-Ythel*, *Ap-Harry*, *Ap-Hugh*, *Ap-Rice*, *Ap-Richard*, *Ap-Howel*, *Ap-Enion*, *Ap-Owen*, *Ap-Henry*, *Ap-Rhud*, which bee contracted in *Probert*, *Beuan*, *Bithell*, *Parry*, *Pughe*, *Price*, *Prichard*, *Powel*, *Benion*, *Bowen*, *Penrhye*, *Prud*, *&c.*

So in the borders of England and Scotland, *Gawis Iok*, for *Iohn* the ſonne of *Gawin*, *Richies Edward* for *Edward* the ſon of *Richard*, *Iony Riches Will* for *William* the ſonne of *Iohn* ſon of *Richard*. The like I haue heard to bee in vſe among the meaner ſort in Cornwall.

Daintie was the deuice of my Hoſt at Grantham, which would

would wisely make a difference of degrees in persons, by the terminations of names in this word *son*, as betweene *Robertson*, *Robinson*, *Robson*, *Hobson*, *Richardson*, *Dickson*, and *Dickinson*, *Wilson*, *Williamson*, and *Wilkinson*, *Iackson*, *Iohnson*, *Ienkinson*, as though the one were more worshipfull than the other by his degrees of comparison.

The names of alliance, haue also continued in some for surnames, as were they of one family being of the same Christian name, were for distinction called *R. Le Frere*, *Le Fitz*, *Le Cosin*, that is, Brother, the Sonne, &c. all which passed in time into Surnames.

Many names also giuen in merriment for By-names or Nicke-names, haue continued to posterity: as *Malduit* for ill schollership, or ill taught, *Malliure* commonly *Mallyueri*. i. *Malus Leporarius*, for ill hunting the hare, *Pater noster* for deuout praying. As hee that held land by tenure, to say a certaine number of *Pater noster* for the soules of the Kings of England, was called *Pater noster*, and left that name to his posteritie. Certainly it remaineth vpon Record, by Inquisition, 27. *Edwardi* 3. That *Thom. Winchard* held land *in capite* in Coningestion in the Countie of Leicester, by saying dayly fiue times *Pater noster* and *Aue Maria*, for the soules of the Kings Progenitours, and the soules of all the faithfull departed *pro omni seruitio*. The Frenchman which craftily and cleanly conueyed himselfe and his prisoner *T. Criol* a great Lord in Kent, about the time of King *Edward* the second, out of France, and had therefore Swinfield giuen him by *Criol*, (as I haue read) for his fine conueyance, was then called *Fineux*, and left that name to his Posteritie. So *Baldwin le Pettour*, who had his name, and held his Land in Suffolke, *Per Saltum*, *Sufflum*, & *Pettum*, *siue Bumbulum*, for Dauncing, Pout-puffing, and doing that before the King of England in Christ-masse Holy-dayes, which the word *Pet* signifieth in French. Inquire, if you vnderstand it not, of *Cloacina's* Chaplaines, or such as are well read in *Aiax*.

Vpon such like occasions names were giuen among the Romans, as *Tremelius* was called *Stropha*, or Sow, because

when hee had hidde his Neighbours Sow vnder a Padde, and commanded his Wife to lie downe thereon, hee ſware when the owner came in to ſeeke the Sow, That hee had no Sow but the great Sow that lay there, poynting to the Padde, and the Sow his wife. So one *Cornelius* was ſurnamed *Aſina*, for that when hee was to put in aſſurance for payment of certaine ſummes in a purchaſe, hee brought his Aſſe laden with money, and made readie payment. So *Auguſtus* named his Dwarfe *Sarmentum*, *i.* Sprigge; and *Tiberius* called one *Tricongius*, for carowſing three Gallons of Wine. So *Seruilius* was called *Ala*, for carrying his Dagger vnder his arme-pit when he killed *Spurius*. So *Pertinax* the Emperour beeing ſtubbernely reſolute in his Youth, to bee a Wood-Monger, as his Father was, when hee would haue made him a Scholler, was named *Pertinax*. So the Father of *Valens* the Emperour, who was Campemaſter here in Brittaine, for his faſt holding a Rope in his youth, which ten Souldiers could not plucke from him, was called *Funarius*. About which time alſo, *Paul* a Spaniard, a common Informer in Brittaine, was named *Catena*, (*i.*) the Caine, for that hee chained and fettered many good men here, with linking together falſe ſurmiſes to their vtter vndoing, in the time of *Conſtantinus* the younger; who alſo (that I may remember it in paſſage) named his Attendant Scholler by no vnfitting name, *Muſonius*. But what names the beaſtly Monſter (rather than Emperour) *Commodus* gaue to his Attendants, I dare not mention, leſt I ſhould be immodeſtly offenſiue to chaſt eares, and modeſt mindes. But hitherto (with modeſty) may be referred this of the Familie of *Gephyræi*, *i.* Bridges, in Greece, who tooke their name from a Bridge; for when their mother was deliuered of nine childeren at a birth, and in a fooliſh feare had priuily ſent ſeuen of them to be drowned at a bridge, the father ſuddenly comming to the bridge, ſaued them, and thereupon gaue them that name. Of theſe & the like we may ſay, *Propria ſunt honori, quam ignominiæ*. Infinite are the occaſions which in like manner haue made names to perſons, I will only report one or two French examples, that thereby you may imagine of others in other places, and former ages.

In

In the first broyles of France, certaine Companies ranging themselues into Troupes, one Captaine tooke new names to himselfe and his Companie, from the Furniture of an horse. Among these new named Gallants you might haue heard of Mounsieur *Saddle*, (to English them) Mounsieur *Bridle*, *Le Croupier*, *Le Girte*, *Horshooe*, *Bitte*, *Trappiers*, *Hoofe*, *Stirrope*, *Curbe*, *Musrole*, *Frontstall*, *&c.* Most of the which had their Pasport, as my Authour noteth, by Seigniour *de la Halter*. Another Captaine there also, gaue names to his according to the places where hee found them, as *Hedge*, *Highway*, *Riuer*, *Pond*, *Vine*, *Stable*, *Streete*, *Corner*, *Gallowes*, *Tauerne*, *Tree*, *&c.* And I haue heard of a consort in England, who when they had serued at Sea, tooke names from the equipage of a ship, when they would serue themselues at land, as *Keele*, *Ballast*, *Plank*, *Foredeck*, *Decke*, *Loophole*, *Pump*, *Rudder*, *Gable*, *Anchor*, *Misensaile*, *Capson*, *Mast*, *Belt*. So that is true which *Isidore* saith, *Names are not alwaies giuen according to nature, but some after our owne will and pleasure, as wee name our Lands and Seruants, according to our owne liking.* And the Dutchmans saying may be verified; who when hee heard of Englishmen called God and Deuill, sayd, That the English borrowed names from al things whatsoeuer, good or bad.

It might bee here questioned, Whither these Surnames were assumed and taken at the first by the persons themselues, or imposed and giuen vnto them by others? It may as well seeme, that the locall names of persons were partly taken vp by themselues, if they were owners of the place; as giuen by the people, who haue the soueraigntie of words and Names, as they did in the Nickenames, before Surnames were in vse. For who would haue named himselfe *Peaceable*, *Unreadie*, *Without-land*, *Beauclearke*, *Strongbow*, *Gagge-Tooth*, *Blanch-maine*, *Bossue*, (that is, Crookbacke) but the concurrent voyce of the People? As the Women Neighbours gaue the name to *Obed* in the Booke of *Ruth*: and likewise in Surnames. In these prettie names (as I may tearme them) from Flowers, Fish, Birds, Habitudes, &c. it may be thought that they came from Nurses in former times heere, as verie many, or rather most in Ireland and Wales

Wales doe at this present. These Nickenames of one syllable turned to Surnames, as *Dickes*, *Nickes*, *Toms*, *Hobbes*, &c. may also seeme to proceede from Nurses to their Nurslings, or from fathers and masters to their boyes and seruants. For as according to the old Prouerbe, *Omnis herus seruo Monosyllabus*, in respect of their short commands: so *Omnis seruus hero Monasyllabus*, in respect of the curtnolling their names, as *Wil*, *Sim*, *Hodge*, &c. Neither is it improbable, but that many names that seeme vnfitting for men, as of brutish beasts, &c. came from the verie signes of the houses where they inhabited; for I haue heard of them which said they spake of knowledge, That some in late time dwelling at the signe of the Dolphine, Bull, White-Horse, Racket, Peacocke, &c. were commonly called *Thomas* at the Dolphine, *Will* at the Bull, *George* at the White-horse, *Robin* at the Racket, which names, as many other of like sort, with omitting At, became afterward hereditary to their children.

Hereby some insight may bee had in the originall of Surnames; yet it is a matter of great difficultie, to bring them all to certaine heads, when as our Language is so greatly altered, so many new names dayly brought in by Aliens, as French, Scots, Irish, Welch, Dutch, &c. and so many old words worne out of vse, I meane not onely in the old English, but also the late Norman; for who knoweth now what these names were, *Giffard*, *Basset*, *Gernon*, *Mallet*, *Howard*, *Peuerell*, *Paganell*, or *Paynell*, *Taileboise*, *Talbot*, *Louet*, *Panceuolt*, *Tirrell*, &c. which are nothing lesse than locall, and certainly significatiue, for they are neuer noted (as I said before) In old Euidences with *De*, as locall names, but alwaies absolutely, as *W. Giffard*, *R. Basset*, as Christians names are, when they are made Surnames; and yet I will not affirme, that all these here mentioned were at any time Christian names, although doubtlesse some were.

For wee know the significations of some of them, as *Mallet*, an Hammer, *Bigot*, a Norman, or superstitious, *Tailebois*, i. *Cutwood*, *Louet*, Little Woolfe, and *Basset* (as some thinke) Fat; *Giffard* is by some interpreted Liberall; & *Howard*, High Warden, or Guardian (as it seemeth an office

Nicotius. M. Lamb. petamb. Cantu. pag. 538.

out

out of vse) when as *Heobeorg* signified in old English, High defence, and *Heoh-feder*, Patriarch, or high father. Certaine it is, that the first of that right noble familie who was known by the name of *Howard*, was the son of *William de Wigenhall*, as the honorable Lord *William Howard* of Naworth, third son to *Thomas* late Duke of Norfolke, and especiall searcher of antiquities, who equalleth his high parentage with his vertues, hath lately discouered.

To find out the true originall of Surnames is ful of difficulty, so as it is not easie to search all the causes of alterations of surnames, which in former ages haue beene verie common among vs, & haue so intricated, or rather obscured the truth of our pedegrees, that it will be no little hard labour to deduce many of them truly from the Conqueſt: somewhat neuertheleſſe shall be said thereof, but more shall be left for them which wil diue deeper into this matter. Change of names.

To speake of alteration of names, omitting them of *Abraham* and *Sarah*, *Iacob* and *Israel*, in holy Scripture, I haue obserued that the change of names hath most commonly proceeded from a desire to auoyd the opinion of baseneſſe. So *Codomarus* when he succeeded *Ochus* in the kingdom of Persia, called himselfe by the princely name of *Darius*. So new names were giuen to them which were defied by the Paganish consecration, as *Romulus* was called *Quirinus*; *Melicertus* was called *Portunus* and *Palæmon*. Likewise in adoptions into better Families, and by Testament, as the sonne of *L. Æmilius* adopted by *Scipio*, tooke the name of *Scipio Africanus*. So *Augustus*, who was first named *Thureon*, tooke the name of *Octauian* by Testament. By infranchising also into new Cities, as hee which first was called *Lucumo*, when he was infranchised at Rome, tooke the name of *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*. So *Demetrius Mega*, when hee was made free of the Citie, was called *Publius Cornelius*, *Cicero Epist. 36. lib. 13.* Crestas Gnidius.

Likewise slaues when they were manumised took often their masters names, when as they had but one name in their seruile state. As they which haue read *Artemidorus* doe know, how a slaue, who when he dreamed he had *tria virilia*, was made free the next morning, and had three names giuen him.

Nei-

Neither is it to bee forgotten, That men were not forbidden to change Name or Surname, by the Reſcript of *Diocleſian*, *L. Vinc. c. de Mutat. Nom.* ſo bee that it were *Sine aliqua fraude, iure licito*. As that great Phyloſopher which was firſt called *Malchus* in the Syrian Tongue, tooke the name of *Porphyrius*, as *Eunapius* reporteth: as before, *Suetonius* the Hiſtorian tooke to Surname *Tranquillus*, when as his father was *Suetonius Lenis*. Thoſe notwithſtanding of ſtrange baſe Parentage were forbidden, *L. ſuper Statu c. de quæſt.* to inſert or inthruſt themſelues into noble and honeſt families, by changing their names, which will grow to inconuenience in England, (as it is thought) by reaſon that Surnames of Honourable and Worſhipfull Families are giuen now to meane mens childeren for Chriſtian names; as it is growne now in France, to the confuſion of their Gentrie, by taking new names from their purchaſed Lands at their pleaſures. Among the Romans neuertheleſſe, they that were called *ad Equeſtrem Ordinem*, hauing baſe names, were new named, *Nomine ingenuorum veterumque Romanorum*, leaſt the name ſhould diſgrace the dignitie, when according to *Plato*, Comely things ſhould haue no vncomely names.

Alex. ab Alexandro Genial. dier. l 2. c. 28.

In Philebo,

It was vſual among the Chriſtians in the primitiue Church, to change at baptiſme the names of *Catechumeni*, which were in yeres, as that impious Renegado which was before called *Lucius*, was in his Baptiſme called *Lucianus*. So the Popes vſe to change their names when they enter into the Papacy, which (as *Palatina* ſaith) was begun by Pope *Sergius* the ſecond, who firſt changed his name, for that his former name was *Hoggeſmouth*: But other referre the change of names in Popes, to Chriſt, who changed *Symon* into *Peter*, *Iohn* and *Iames* into *Bonarges*: onely *Marcellus* not long ſince choſen Pope, refuſed to change his name, ſaying, *Marcellus* I was, and *Marcellus* I will be. I will neither change name nor manners. Other religious men alſo, when they entred into ſome Orders, changed their names in times paſt, following therein (as they report) the Apoſtle, that changed his name from *Saul* to *Paul*, after hee entred into the Miniſterie, borrowing (as ſome ſay) that name from *Sergius Paulus* the Roman Lieutenant; but as o-

other wil frō his low ſtature, for hee was but three cubits high, as Saint *Chryſoſtome* ſpeaking of him, *Tricubitalis ille tamen cœlum aſcendit.* Chryſoſtomus

Of changing alſo Chriſtian names in confirmation wee haue ſaid before; but ouerpſſiang theſe forraine matters, let vs ſay ſomewhat as concerning change of names in England.

As among the French, in former time, and alſo now, the heire tooke the Fathers Surname, and the younger ſons tooke names of their Lands allotted vnto them. So likewiſe in times paſt did they in England; and the moſt common alteration proceeded from place of habitation. As if *Hugh* of Suddington gaue to his ſecond ſonne his Mannour of Fridon, to his third ſonne his Mannour of Pantley, to his fourth his Wood of Albdy; the ſonnes called themſelues *De Fridon, De Pantley, De Albdy*, and their poſteritie remooued *De*. So *Hugh Montfortes* ſecond ſonne called *Richard*, beeing Lord of Hatton in Warwickeſhire, tooke the name of *Hatton*. So the youngeſt ſonne of *Simon de Montfort* Earle of Leiceſter, ſtaying in England when his father was ſlaine, and bretheren fled, tooke the name of *Welsborne*, as ſome of that name haue reported. So the name of *Euer* came from the Mannour of Euer, neere Vxbridge, to yonger ſons of L. *Iohn Fitz-Robert de Clauering*; from whom the Lord *Euers*, and Sir *Peter Euers* of Axolme are deſcended. So Sir *Iohn Cradock* knight, great grandfather of Sir *Henrie Newton* of Somerſetſhire, tooke firſt the name of *Newton*, which was the name of his habitation: as the iſſue of *Huddard* in Cheſhire, tooke the name of *Dutton* their chiefe Manſion. Lib. Prioratus de Wroxhall.

But for varietie and alteration of names in one Familie, vpon diuers reſpects, I will giue you one Cheſhire example for all, out of an antient Rolle belonging to Sir *William Brerton* of Brerton, Knight, which I ſaw twentie yeares ſince. Not long after the Conqueſt, *William Belward* Lord of the Moitie of Malpaſſe, had two ſonnes, *Don-Dauid* of Malpaſſe, ſurnamed *Le Clerke*, and *Richard*; *Don-Dauid* had *William* his eldeſt ſonne, ſurnamed *De Malpaſſe*. His ſecond ſonne was named *Philip Gogh*, one of the iſſue of whoſe eldeſt ſonnes tooke the name of *Egerton*; a third ſonne tooke Yuo Carnotenſis in his Epiſtles complaineth of this.

the

the name of *Dauid Golborne*, and one of his ſonnes, the name of *Goodman*. *Richard* the other ſonne of the aforeſaid *William Belward*, had three ſonnes, who tooke alſo diuers names, *viz.* *Thomas de Cotgraue*, *William de Ouerton*, and *Richard Little*; who had two ſonnes, the one named *Ken-clarke*, and the other *Iohn Richardſon*. Herein you may note alteration of names in reſpect of habitation, in *Egerton*, *Cotgraue*, *Ouerton*; in reſpect of colour, in *Gogh*, that is, Red; in reſpect of qualitie, in him that was called *Goodman*; in reſpect of ſtature, in *Richard Little*; in reſpect of learning, in *Ken-clarke*; in reſpect of the Fathers Chriſtian name, in *Richardſon*: all deſcending from *William Belward*. And verily, the Gentlemen of thoſe ſo different names in Cheſhire would not eaſily bee induced to beleeue they were deſcended from one houſe, if it were not warranted by ſo antient a proofe.

In reſpect of ſtature I could recite to you other examples, but I will onely adde this which I haue read, that a young Gentleman of the Houſe of *Preux* being of tall ſtature, attending on the Lord *Hungerford* Lord Treaſurer of England, was among his fellowes called *Long H.* who after preferred to a good marriage by his Lord, was called *H. Long*; that name continued to his poſteritie, Knights, and men of great worſhip.

Other tooke their mothers Surnames, as *A. Audley* younger brother to *Iames* Lord *Audley*, marrying the daughter and heire of *H. de Stanley*, left a ſonne *William*, and tooke the name of *Stanley*, from whom *Stanley* Earle of Derby, and other of that name are deſcended. *Geffrey* the ſonne of *Robert Fitz-Maldred*, and *Iſabel* his wife, heire of the Norman houſe of the *Neuils*, tooke the name of *Neuill*, and left it to his Poſteritie, which was ſpread into verie many honourable Families of England. In like manner, the ſonne of *Ioſcelin* of Louvain, a yonger ſonne to the Duke of Brabant, when hee had married *Agnes* the onely daughter of *William* Lord *Percy*, ſo named of Percie Forreſt in the Countie of Maen, from whom they came, (and not of piercing the King of Scots through the eye, as *Hector Boetius* fableth) his ſonne and poſteritie, vpon a compoſition with the ſame Ladie, tooke her name of *Percy*, but retained their

old

old Coate-Armour, to ſhew from whom they deſcended. So *Adam de Montgomery*, (as it is held by tradition, I know not how truly) marrying the daughter and heire of *Carew* of Molesford, her ſonne relinquiſhing his owne, left to his Poſteritie his mothers name *Carew*, from whom the Barons *Carew*, the *Carews* of Haccomb, of Berry, of Anthony, Beddington, &c. haue had their names and originall. Likewiſe *Ralph Gernon* marrying the daughter of *Cauendiſh* or *Candiſh*, left that name to his Iſſue, as *Th. Talbot* a learned Genealogiſt hath prooued. So *Robert Meg* the great Fauorite of King *Iohn*, tooke the name of *Braybrooke*, whereof his mother was one of the heires. So Sir *Iohn de Haudlow* marrying the daughter and heire of the Lord *Burnell*, his poſteritie tooke the name of *Burnell*. So Sir *Tibauld Ruſſell* tooke the name of *De Gorges* to him and his Iſſue, for that his mother was ſiſter and one of the heires of *Ralph de Gorges*, as it appeareth in the controuerſie betweene *Warbleton* and the ſaid *Tibauld de Gorges*, and *Horſley*, for the Coat of Armes *Lozengy, Or*, and *Azure*, 21. of *Edward* the third, before *Henry* Earle of Lancaſter and others, at the ſiege of S. *Margaret*. Not many yeares ſince, when *Iames Horſey* had married the daughter of *De Le-Vale* of Northumberland, his Iſſue tooke the name of *De-Le-Vale*.

Hereunto may they alſo bee referred, who changed their names in remembrance of their Progenitors being more honorable, as the ſonne of *Ieffrey Fitz-Petre* tooke the name of *Magnauilla* or *Mandeuile*, when they came to bee Earles of Eſſex, becauſe their grandmother *Beatrix* was of the Houſe of *Mandeuile*, as appeareth by the Abby Booke of Walden. So *Thomas de Molton* tooke the name of *Lucy*; and many others, which I omit.

Others alſo haue taken the name of them whoſe Landes they had: As when Kings *Henrie* the firſt gaue the lands of the attainted *Robert Moubray* Earle of Northumberland, being a hundred and twenty knights fees in Normandy, and 140. in England, to *Nigell* or *Neale de Albeney*, his Bow-bearer, who in the battell at Trenchbray tooke *Robert* Duke of Normandie priſoner; hee commanded withall, That his Poſteritie

ſhould

ſhould take the Surname of *Moubray*, which they accordingly did, and retained the ſame as long as the iſſue male continued; which determined in *Iohn Moubray* Duke of Norfolke, in the time of King *Edward* the fourth, whoſe heires were married into the families of *Howard* and *Barkley*.

Remembrance of benefits made others to chãge their names, as *William Mortimer* deſcended from thoſe of *Richards* Caſtle, took the name of *La Zouch*, & named his ſon *Alan de la Zouch*, for fauour receiued from the Lord *Zouch* of *Aſhby de la Zouch* in reſpect of allyance, as appeareth by *Inquiſition* 11. and 21. *Edw.* 3.

In reſpect of adoption alſo, verie many in all Ages haue changed their names; I need not particulate it, for all know it. Some, of their owne diſlike of their names haue altered them: for as I haue read in the booke of *Forneſſe*, *Willim Fitz Gilbert* Baron of Kendall, obtained licence of King *Heurie* the ſecond to change his name, and call himſelfe and his poſteritie *Lancaſter*, from whom the *Lancaſters* in Weſtmerland, &c. are deſcended.

Hereupon ſome thinke, That without the Kings Licence new names cannot bee taken, or old names giuen away to others. Yet *Tiraquel* the great Ciuilian of France, in *Leg. quin Conub. Tit.* 92. ſeemeth to incline, that both name and Armes may be transferred by wil and Teſtament; and produceth *Auguſtus*, who by his Teſtament commanded *Tiberius* and *Liuia* to beare his name. How in former times *Heruiole*, *Dunuile*, *Clanwowe*, gaue and granted away their Armes, which are as ſilent names, diſtinctions of families: and the ſame was thought vnlawfull afterward, when the Lord *Hoo* would haue done the ſame, ſhall bee declared in more conuenient place. But the inconuenience of change of names hath beene diſcouered to be ſuch in France, that it hath beene propounded in the Parliament at Dijon, That it ſhould not bee permitted but in theſe two reſpects, either when one ſhould bee made heire to any with any eſpecial words, to aſſume the name of the teſtator; or when any one ſhould haue donation ſurmounting a thouſand crownes, vpon the ſame condition. But to retire to our purpoſe.

Not

Not a few haue assumed the names of their fathers Baronies, as in former times the Issue of *Richard Fitz-Gilbert* tooke the name of *Clare*, which was their Baronie: and in late time, since the *Suttons* came to the Barony of Dudly, all their Issue took the name of *Dudleys*; that I may omit others. The dislike of others hath caused also a change of names; for King *Edward* the first disliking the iteration of *Fitz*, commanded the Lord *Iohn Fitz-Robert* an antient Baron, (whose Ancestors had continued their surnames by their fathers Christian names) to leaue that maner, and to be called *Iohn* of *Clauering*, which was the capital seat of his Baronie. And in this time, many that had followed that course of naming by *Fitz*, tooke them one setled name, and retained it, as *Fitz-Walter*, and others. Lib. Monast. Sibeton.

Also at that time the names of *Thomson*, *Richardson*, *Wilson*, and other of that forme, beganne to be setled, which before had varied according to the name of the Father. *Edward* the fourth likewise (as I haue heard) louing some whose name was *Picard*, would often tell them, That he loued them well, but not their names, whereupon some of them changed their names: and I haue heard of one of them which tooke the name of *Ruddle*, being the place of his birth, in that respect. And in late yeares, in the time of King *Henrie* the eigth, an antient worshipful Gentleman of Wales, being called at the pannell of Iurie, by the name of *Thomas Ap William*, *Ap Thomas*, *Ap Richard*, *Ap Hoel*, *Ap Euan Vaghan*, *&c.* was aduised by the Iudge to leaue that old manner. Whereupon he after called himselfe *Moston*, according to the name of his principall house, and left that surname to his posteritie.

Offices haue brought new Names to diuers Families; as when *Edward Fitz-Theobald* was made Butler of Ireland, the Earles of Ormond and others descended from them, tooke the name of *Butler*. So the distinct Families of the *Constables* in the Countie of Yorke, are sayd to haue taken that name from some of their Ancestors which bare the Office of Constables of some Castles. In like manner, the *Stewards*, *Marshalls*, *Spencers*. That I may say nothing of such as for well acting on the Stage, haue carried away

the names of the perſonages which they acted, and haue loſt their owne names among the people.

Schollers pride hath wrought alteration in ſome names which haue beene ſweetned in ſound, by drawing them to the Latine Analogie. As that notable Non-reſident in our fathers time, doctor *Magnus*, who being a foundling at Newarke vpon Trent, where he erected a Grammer ſchoole, was called by the people *T. Among vs*, for that hee was found among them: but he profiting in learning, turned *Among vs* into *Magnus*, and was famous by that name, not only here, but alſo in forraine places where he was Embaſſador.

It were needleſſe to note here againe, how manie haue taken in former times the Chriſtian name of their father, with prefixing of *Fitz* or *Filz*, as *Fitz-Hugh*, *Fitz-Allan*, *Fitz-William*; or adding of *Son*, as *Richardſon*, *Tomſon*, *Iohnſon*, *&c.* and ſo altered their Surnames, if they had any. Whereas diuers antient Gentlemen of England doe beare Coates of Armes, which by old Rolles, and good proofes, are knowne to belong to other Names and Families, and cannot make proofe that they matched with thoſe Families; it is worth obſeruation, conſidering how religious they were in elder times in keeping their owne Armes: whither they were not of thoſe antient houſes whoſe Armes they beare, and haue changed their names in reſpect of their habitation, or partitions and lands gotten by their wiues. As *Pickering* of the North beareth Ermine a Lyon rampant Azure crowned, Or, which as it is in the old Abby booke of Furneſſe, was the Coate of *Roger de Mithorpe*. In the ſame book the Coat of *Dacre*, *Gules* 3. *Eſcalopes Arg.* is the coat of *R. Gerneth* of Cumberland; and ſo the three pillowes Ermin of *Redman* of Northumberland, is the Coate of *Ran. de Greyſtocke*. So *Vfford* Earle of Suffolke, and *Peiton*, *Fetiplace*, and *Hide*, and many other Gentlemen of the ſame Armes, may ſeeme to haue beene of the ſame Stocke, and to haue varied their names in diuers reſpects.

Finally, among the Common People which ſway all in names, many Surnames haue beene changed in reſpect of Occupations, and not a few haue beene changed in reſpect

of

of masters; for in euerie place we see the youth very commonly called by the names of their occupations, as *Iohn* Baker, *Thomas* Tayler, *Will* Butcher, *Dick* Barber; and many by their masters names, as *Iohn Pickering*, *Thomas Watkins*, *Nicholas French*, when as they serued Masters of those names, which often were conueyed to their posteritie, and their owne Surnames altogether forgotten. Some other causes of alteration of names may bee found; as for crimes committed, when men haue beene enforced to leaue their Countries. But hereby it may be vnderstood that an *Alias* or double name cannot preiudice the honest: and it is knowne, That when Iudge *Catiline* tooke exception at one in this respect, saying, That no honest man had a double name, and came in with an *Alias*; the partie asked him, What exception his Lordship could take to Iesus Christ, *alias*, Iesus of Nazareth.

I doubt not but some men among vs in changing their names doe imitate old Gaffar *Symon* the Cobler in *Lucian*, who when he grew fat in the purse, would needs be called for goodman *Simon*, Master *Simonides*; as some women doe follow the good Greeke wench *Melissarion*, that is, Pretty hony Bee, who when of a Commedian she became a welthy mans wife, would be saluted Madam *Pithias*, or *Prudence*. And some likewise can change themselues from she, to he, and so consequentlie their name as *Cenis*, the wench, into *Ceneus* the yong man, as you may see in *Ouid*. Aristinetus.

Among the alteration of names, it may also bee remembred how Kings of Armes, Herolds, and Pursеuants are new named with a bole of wine poured vpon their heads by the Prince or Earle Marshall, when they are inuested, and Kings crowned; as *Garter*, *Clarenceus*, *Norrey*, *Lancaster*, *Yorke*, *Richmond*, *Somerset*, *&c.* which is as antient as the time of King *Edward* the third: for we read, That when newes was brought him at Windsor by a Pursеuant, of the victorie at the battell of Auroy, he bountifully rewarded him, and immedately created him Herold by the name of Windsor. Froſſard.

Here might I note, That women with vs at their marriage doe change their Surnames, and passe into their Husbands names, and iustly, for that then *Non sunt duo, sed Caro vna.*

and yet in France and the Netherlands, the better sort of women will still retaine their owne name with their husbands, as if *Mary* daughter of *Villeuill* be married to *A. Vauin*, she wil write her selfe *Mary Vauin Villeuil*. But I feare husbands will not like this note, for that some of their dames may be ambitiously ouer pert, and too too forward to imitate it.

Beside these former alterations, the tyrant Time, which hath swallowed many names, hath also in vse of speech changed more, by contracting, syncopating, curtelling, and mollifying them; as beside them before mentioned, *Adrecy* is now turned into *Darcy*, *Aldethelighe* into *Awdley*, *Sabrigworth* into *Sapsford*, *Sitsil* into *Cecil*, *Mountioy* into *Mungey*, *Duuenet* into *Kneuet*, (if you beleeue *Leland*) *Grinuile* into *Greenefield*, *Hauerington* into *Harrington*, *Bourgchier* into *Bowcer*, *Le Daiherell* into *Dairell*, *Rauensford* into *Rainsford*, *Mohune* into *Moone*, *Dauers* into *Dauers*, *Gernegan* into *Ierningham*, *Cahors* into *Chawort*, *Dinant* into *Dinham*, *Wooderington* into *Witherington*, *Estlego* into *Astly*, *Turberuile* into *Troublefield*, *De Oileio* into *Doiley*, *Pogli* into *Poly*, *De Alanson* into *Dalison*, *Purefoy* into *Purfrey*, *Cauendish* into *Candish*, *Veinour* into *Fenner*, *Harecourt* into *Harcot*, *Sanctpaul* into *Sampoll*, *Fortescu* into *Fosku*, *Ferrers* into *Ferris*, *Throckemorton* into *Frogmorton*, *Culwen* into *Curwen*, *Poitenin* into *Petsm*, *Berenger* into *Benger*, *Montacute* into *Mountague*, *Gernons* into *Garnish*, *Pullston* into *Pilston*, *Cholmondley* into *Cholmley*, *Grosuenour* into *Grauener*, *Meisnilwarin* into *Manwaring*, after into *Mannering*, *Fitz-Gerard* into *Garret*, *Okouer* into *Oker*, *Vuedale* into *Vdal*, *Damprecourt*, first into *Dabriagcourt*, now into *Dabscot*, *Leuenthrop* into *Lenthrop*, *Wilburnhame* into *Wilbram*, *Askow* from *Askouth*, and that from the old Christian name *Ascuith*, which in Latine was *Hasculphus* and *Hastulphus*, that is, Speedy helpe, &c.

It may not seeme from this purpose, if I here set downe and compare a few names of antiēt good families, as they are written in old Latine Records and Histories, with them now in vse: whereof many are, as it were, so transformed in common pronunciation from the originall, as they will scantly seeme to haue beene the same.

Asloe,

Aſhe, *De Fraxinis.*
Bellew, *De Bella aqua.*
Beaufoe, *De Bella fago.*
Boys, *De Boſco.*
Beaupre, *De Bello prato.*
Bourchier, *De Burgo charo*, onely once.
Beaumont, *De Bello-monte.*
Beauchamp, *De Bello-campo.*
Blount, *Flavus* ſometimes.
Bowes, *De Arcubus.*
Boull, *De Bouis Villa.*
Chaworth, *De Cadurcis.*
Cheney, *De Caſneto*, and *De Querceto.*
Champaigne, *De Campania.*
Cantlow, *De Cantelupo.*
Chawmond, *De Caluo Monte.*
Champelour, *De Campo florido.*
Capell, *De Capella.*
Creuecure, *De Crepito corde.*
Champernoun, *De Campo Arnulphi.*
D'eureux, *De Ebroicis.*
D'autrey, *De Altaripa.*
D'auney, *De Alneto.*
D'aubeney, *De Albeneio.*
Freſhmerſh, *De Friſco-Mariſco.*
Ferres, *De Ferrarijs.*
Huſſey, *De Hoſato & Hoſatus.*
Lorty, *De Vrtiaco.*
Loue, *Lupus.*
Louet, *Lupellus.*
Louell, *Lupellus.*
Liſle, *De Inſula.*
Mallouell, *Malus Lupellus.*
Montjoy, *De Monte Iouis.*
Mannours, *De Manerijs.*
Minours, *De Minerijs.*
Marſh, *De Mariſco.*
Mauley, *De Malo Lacu.*

Montchenſey, *De Monte Caniſio,*
Mortimer, *De Mortuo Mari.*
Muſters, *De Monaſteriis.*
Mews, *De Meliſa.*
Monthermet, *De Monte Hermerij.*
Montfichet, *De Monte-fixo.*
Montperſon, *De Monte Peſſonis.*
Molines, *De Molindinis.*
Moigne, *Monachus.*
Newmarch, *De Nouo Mercatu.*
Nowres, *De Nodorijs.*
Neuill, *De Naua Villa.*
Peche, *De Peccato.*
Perpoint, *De Petra Ponte.*
Pudſey, *De Puteaco.*
Roch, *De Rupe.*
Sellenger, or *Saint-Leger, De Sancto Leodogario.*
Simberd, *De Sancta Barbara.*
Stradling, *Eaſterling,* becauſe they firſt came out of the Eaſt part of *Germany.*
Senlis, *Syluanectenſis,* & *De Sancto Lizio.*
S. Foſter, *De S. Vedaſto.*
Semarc, *De S. Medardo.*
Seimor, *De S. Mauro.*
Sampier, *De S. Petro.*
Sampoll, *De S. Paulo.*
Sentlo, *De S. Laudo.*
Sentlow, *De S. Lupo.*
Syncler, *De S. Clara.*
Semarton, *De S. Martino.*
Singlis, *in Ireland, De S. Gelaſio.*
S. Tomer, *De Andomaro.*
S. Owen, *De S. Audoeno.*
Samond, *De S. Amando.*
Surteyes, *Super Teyſam.*
Saltmerſh, *De Salſo Mariſco.*
Spencer, or, *Le Deſpencer, Diſpenſator.*

Scales,

Scales, *De Scalarijs.*
Straunge, *Extraneus.*
Vipount, *De Veteri-Ponte.*
De la Zouch, *De ſtipite ſicca.*

For *William de la Zouch*, Archbiſhop of Yorke, is ſo called in this verſe, for his valour in an incounter againſt the Scottiſhmen at Bearparke, 1342.

Eſt Pater inuictus ſicco deſtipite dictus, &c.

For *Zouch* ſignifieth the ſtock of a tree in the French tongue. And this tranſlation of names into Greeke or Latine, is ſtil in vſe among the Germãs, for he whoſe name is *Ertſwert*, or *Blackland*, will be *Melanthon*; if *Newman*, *Neander*; if *Holyman*, *Oſiander*; if *Brooke*, *Torrentius*; if *Fenne*, *Paludanus*, *&c.* which ſome amongſt vs began lately to imitate.

To draw to an end, no name whatſoeuer is to be diſliked in reſpect either of original, or of ſignification; for neither the good names doe grace the bad, neither doe euill names diſgrace the good. If names are to be accounted good or bad, in al countries both good and bad haue beene of the ſame Surnames, which as they participate one with another in glorie, ſo ſometimes in ſhame. Therefore for Anceſtors, Parentage, and names, (as he ſaid) let euerie man ſay, *Vix ea noſtra voco.* Time hath interming- Seneca.
gled and confuſed all, and we are come al to this preſent, by ſucceſſiue variable deſcents from high and low: or as he ſaith more plainly, the low are deſcended from the high; and contrariwiſe, the high from low.

If any doe vaunt of their names, let them looke to it, leſt they haue *inania nomina*; you know who ſaith, *Veſtra nomina nunquam ſum admiratus, viros qui ea vobis relinquerunt, magnos arbitrabor.* And if they glorie in their antient faire names, and farre fetcht deſcents, with contempt of others, haply ſome ſuch like as *Marius* was, may returne vpon them *Marius* his words; *Si iure deſpiciunt nos, faciunt idem maioribus ſuis, quibus vti nobis ex virtute nobilitas cœpit. Inuident honori noſtro: ergo inuideant labori, innocentiæ, periculis etiam noſtris, quoniam per*

hæc illum cæpimus. Yea ſome of theſe Occupation and Office name, which doe ſeeme ſo meane to ſome, are as antient in this Realme as moſt other. For in that moſt Authenticall Regiſter *Doomeſday* Booke in the Exchequer, you ſhall haue *Cocus, Aurifaber, Pictor, Piſtor, Accipitrarius, Camerarius, Venator, Piſcator, Modicus*; *Cooke, Goldſmith, Painter, Baker, Falconer, Chamberlaine, Huntſman, Fiſher, Leach, Marſhall, Porter,* and others, which then held land *in Capite*, and without doubt left theſe names to their poſteritie, albeit happly they are not mentioned in thoſe tables of *Battell Abbey*, of ſuch as came in at the Conqueſt: which whoſoeuer conſiders well, ſhall find alwaies to be forged, and thoſe names to bee inſerted which the time in eucrie age fauoured, and were neuer mentioned in that authenticall Record.

If you pleaſe to compare the Roman names which ſeeme ſo ſtately becauſe you vnderſtand them not, you wil diſdain them in reſpect of our meaneſt names; For what is *Fronto* bnt Beetle-browed? *Cæſius*, but Cats eyes? *Petus*, but Pinke-eyed? *Cocles*, One-eye, *Naſo*, Bottle-noſe, *Galba*, Maggot, (as *Suetonius* interpreteth) *Silo*, Apes-noſe, *Ancus*, Crooked-arme, *Panſa*, Broade-foot, *Strabo*, Squint-eye, *Suillius*, Swineheard, *Capito*, Iobbernoll, *Calvus*, Baldpate, *Criſtpus*, Curlepate, *Flaccus*, Loll-eares, or Flag-eared, *Labeo*, Blabber-lip, *Scaurus*, Knobd-heele, *Varus*, Bow-legged, *Pedo*, Long-ſhankes, *Marcellus*, Hammer, for it commeth from *Marcullus, Hortenſius*, Gardner, *Cilo*, Pettie long-pate, *Chilo*, Flap-lips, or as *Velius Longus* ſaith, *Improbioribus labris homo.*

In Orthographia.

Lib. 18. c. 3.

Thoſe great names alſo, *Fabius, Lentulus, Cicero, Piſo, Stolo,* are no more in our tongue than Bean-man, Lentil, Chich-peaſe, Peſcod-man, Branch: for as *Pliny* ſaith, theſe names were firſt appropriated to them, for skil in ſowing thoſe graines, Neither thoſe from beaſts, which *Varro* reciteth in the ſecond *de Ruſtica, Taurus, Vitulus, Onilius, Porcius, Caprilius*, were better than *Bull, Calfe, Sheepe, Hogge, Goate, &c.*

In reſpect of theſe names, all the names in England are ſuch as I thinke few would take the benefit of *Diocleſians* reſcript, which I lately mentioned. But in France (where the foule names *Marmot, Merd'oyſon, Boreau*) and in Spaine (where *Verdugo,*

dugo, *i.* Hangman, *Putanero*, & such like, are rife) it is no maruell that some procure licence from the king to change their names, and that a gentlewoman, Doctor *Andreas* the great Ciuilians wife said, *If faire names were sailable they would be well bought.*

I. Andr. in C. dum secundū de Præb.

Thus much of Christian names & Surnames, or *Prænomina* & *Nomina*. As for *Cognomina* and *Agnomina*, or By-names, were rare in our nation; only I remember these three, *Le Beauf*, in the Familie of the *Giffards* of Menill; and *Le Cosin* among the *Darcies*, and *Boucherd* in one house of the *Latimers*, & some say *Algernoun*, in the familie of the *Percies*; but that as yet is out of the reach of my reading, vnlesse it be the same that is corruptly in the descent of the Earles of Bulleine, belonging to the late Queene mother of France, set down *Agernouns* for *Algernouns*; for so *Eustace* the second is thereby named, who in other old Pedegrees is called *Eustace with the cleere eyes.*

As for additions giuen ouer and beside names and surnames in Law causes, that I may note them out of a Law booke, they are either of estate, or degree, or mysterie, or Towne, or hamlet, or countie. Addition of estate are these, Yeoman, Gentleman, Esquire. Addition of degree are those which we call names of dignitie, as Knight, Earle, Marquisse, Duke. Additions of misterie are such, Scriuener, Carpenter, Smith. Additions of townes, as of Padington, Islington, Edelmeton. And where a man hath houshold in two places, he shal be said to dwel in both of them, so that his addition in one of them doth suffice.

By the Statute the first yeare of King *Henry* the fift, and fifth Chapter, it was ordained, That in suits or in actions where processe of Vtlarie lieth, such addition should be to the name of the defendāt, to shew his estate, misterie, and place where he dwelleth, and that such writs shall abate, if they haue not such additions, if the defendant doe take exception thereat, they shal not abate by the office of the Court.

Also, Duke, Marquisse, Earle, or Knight be none of the addition, but names of dignitie which should haue beene giuen before the Statute. And this was ordained by the said Statute, made in the first yeare of King *Henrie* the seuenth, Chap. 5. to the intent that one man may not be grieued or troubled by the

Vtlarie

vtlarie of another, but that by reaſon of a certaine addition, euerie man might be certainly knowne, and beare his owne burden.

How the names of them which for capitall crimes againſt Maieſtie, were razed out of the publike Records, Tables, & Regiſters, or forbidden to be borne by their poſteritie, when their memory was damned, I could ſhew at large; but this and ſuch like, with *Miſnoſmer* in our lawes, and other Quidities, I leaue to the Profeſſours of Lawes.

Somewhat might be ſaid here of the adiuncts to names or titles, which in moſt antient times were either none, or moſt ſimple. For *Auguſtus* was impatient to be called *Dominus*; yet *Domitian* liked well to be called *Dominus Deuſque*; & *Dominus* was taken vp by euerie priuat man, as appeareth by *Seneca* and the poore Græcian, which refuſed that title, by alluding Οὐκ ἐστὶ λοιδόρημα, ἐὰν μὴ ἐχθρὸς δόμενος. Neuertheleſſe it was neuer vſed by the Emperors, from *Domitian* to *Diocleſianus*, as *Victor* noteth: but afterward it was continued by the Chriſtian Emperours, yea vpon their Coynes.

And that which is more ſtrange, they vſed then, as appeareth in the Conſtitutions, for themſelues, *Æternitas noſtra, Perennitas noſtra, Numen noſtrum*; and to their principall Officers, *Vir illuſtris, Vir ſpectabilis, Magnifica celſitudo, Sublimis magnitudo tua, Illuſtris magnificentia, Sublimitas, Miranda ſublimitas, Eminentia tua, Excellentia tua, Præcelſa magnificentia tua, &c.* As appeareth in the Volumes of the Ciuile Law. So as I know not why that Spite-King *Buchanan* ſhould enuie leſſer titles to Princes, (the very Tipes of Gods Maieſtie, yea, very Gods in earth) & brand them with the marke of *Sericati Nebulones*, which honour Princes therewith.

Cod. Theod. & Iuſtinian.

The Romans vnder the latter Emperours had a verie curious and carefull obſeruation, in giuing titles to men of Reputation; which as I haue read were onely fiue; *Illuſtris* was the higheſt, appropriated to the *Præfecti Prætorio* of Italy and Gallia; the *Præfectus* of the Citie of Rome, *Magiſter Equitum*, *Magiſter Peditum*, *Quæſtor Palatij*, *Comes Largitionis*, *&c.* And all that had voyce in the Senate. *Spectabilis*

lis was the second title due to the Lieutenants generall; and *Comites* of Prouinces, &c. So *in notitia Prouinciarum, Vicarius Britanniarum, Comes Littoris Saxonici per Britanniam, Dux Britanniæ*, are stiled *Viri spectabiles*. *Clarissimus* was the third title, peculiar onely to the *Consulares, Correctores*, and *Presta's* of Prouinces. *Perfectissimus* was the fourth; *Egregius* the fifth. And as *Clarissimus* was a title to those great officers aboue specified, so no other could haue that, as neither of *Perfectissimus* and *Egregius*, but granted by Patents. And in that Age (as it is in the Code of *Theodosius*) *Titulo, vt dignitatum ordo seruetur; Si quis indebitum sibi locum vsurpauerit, nulla se ignoratione defendat, sitque planè sacrilegij reus.*

Amongst vs the Kings had these adiuncts, when they were written and spoken vnto, *Gloriosus, Glorioßissimus, Præcellentissimus, Charissimus, Dominus, Rex illustris*, lately *Potentissimus, Inuictissimus, Serenissimus*; Our Liege Lord, our Soueraign, our dread Soueraigne, &c.

As for Grace, it beganne about the time of *Henrie* the fourth; Excellent Grace, vnder *Henrie* the sixth; High & mightie Prince, vnder *Edward* the fourth: and Maiestie, which first begaane to the Roman Emperours about the time of *Gallienus*, came hither in the time of King *Henrie* the eight, as Sacred Maiestie late in our memorie. Whereas among Christians it was appliable onely in former Ages to God, as among the old Romans, to the Goddesse *Maiestie*, the daughter of *Honour* and *Reuerence*.

Trebellius Pollio.

Ouid Fast.

Among other men in former Ages, *Dan* corrupted from *Dominus*, was the greatest attribute both to Spirituall and Temporall, and afterward, Worshipfull and Right worshipful hath bin thought conuenient among vs for the great Dukes and Earles; but we now beginne so to ouerlade men with additions, as Spaniards did lately, vntill they were restrained by the Pragmaticall, 1586. At which time, *Pasquil* at Rome being demanded, Why *Philip* of Spaine had so taken away all titles from all sorts of men, answered merrily, albeit not religiously, That it may be verified of him, which is said, *Tu solus Dominus, tu solus altissimus*, in respect of his voluminous long Title, which will tire the Reader.

Thus

Thus farre had I proceeded in names, when it was high time to ſtay; for I am aduertiſed that there is one which by art Trochilick will draw all Engliſh Surnames of the beſt families out of the pit of Poetrie, as *Bourchier* from *Buſyris* the tyrant of Ægypt; *Percy* from *Perſeus*, *Darcy* from *Dircæus Apollo*, *Lee* from *Lætus*, turned into a Swan in *Ouid*; *Iackſon* from *Iaſon*: well hee may ſatisfie them herein, whom I cannot. As for my ſelfe, I acknowledge that I cannot ſatisfie neither them nor my ſelfe in all particularities: and well therefore do I like him which ſaid, *He doth not teach well which teacheth all; leauing nothing to ſubtill wits to ſift out.* And ſure I am, ſcrupulous diligence lieth open to Enuie. But for ſuch as will not be content with that which is ſaid, I wiſh Sir *Iohn de Bilbao* would coniure vp *William Ockam* the father of the Nominals (as *Appian* did *Homer*) for their better ſatisfaction herein. Meane while I deſire no man will take offence at any thing here ſpoken, when as I haue bin ſo far from giuing offence, that I dare proteſt it in that ſolemne antient forme, *Superos & Sydera teſtor*; hating it in others, and condemning it in my ſelfe euen to the bottomleſſe pit of Hell.

James Woodburne

James Woodborne Allusions.

Allusions.

I will now present you with a few extracts out of names, (I feare you will call them fooliſh fopperies) but call them what you pleaſe, I hope a little follie may be pardonable in this our ſo wiſe an age.

Out of names the buſie wit of man continually working, hath wrought vpon liking or liking or diſlike, Alluſions, verie common in all ages, and among all men, *Rebus*, rife in late Ages both with learned and vnlearned, and Anagrams, though long ſince inuented, yet rare in this our refined times. In all which, I will briefely ſhew, our Nation hath beene no leſſe pregnant than thoſe Southerne which preſume of wits in reſpect of ſcituation. Afterward ſomewhat ſhall bee ſayd of Armes, which as ſilent names diſtinguiſh families.

An Alluſion is as it were a dalliance or playing with words, like in ſound, vnlike in ſence, by changing, adding, or ſubtracting a letter or two; ſo that words nicking and reſembling one the other, are applyable to different ſignifications. As the Almightie (if wee may herein vſe ſacred authoritie) in ratification of his promiſe to the Seede of *Iſaac*, changed *Abram*, (*i.* High father,) into *Abraham*, that is, Father of many: and *Sarai*, that is, my Dame, into *Sarah*, that is, Ladie or Dame. The Greekes (to omit infinite others) nicked *Antiochus Epiphanes*, that is, The famous, with *Epimanes*, that is, The Furious. The Romaines likewiſe played with bibbing *Tiberius Nero*, calling him *Biberius Mero*. So *Tulley* called the extorting *Verres*, in the Actions againſt him, *Verrens*, as Sweep-all.

So

So in *Quintilian*, the sowre fellow *Placidus* was called *Acidus*, and of late one called *Scaliger*, *Aliger*.

Excellent is that which our Countriman Reuerend *Beda* reporteth in his Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtorie of England, of the cauſe that moued *Gregory* the Great to ſend *Auguſtine* into England. On a time (as I ſhewed before) when he ſaw beautifull boys to be ſould in the Market at Rome, and demanded by what name their Nation was called? and they told him, Engliſhmen: And iuſtly be they ſo called (ſaith hee) for they haue Angel-like faces, and ſeeme meete to be made Coheires with the Angells in Heauen. After, when it was told him that their King was called *Alla*; then (ſaid he) ought *Alleluia* to be ſung in that country to the praiſe of their Creatour: when it was alſo ſignified vnto him, they were borne in a part of the Kingdome of Northumberland, called then Deira, now *Holderneſſe*, *de ira Dei* (then ſaid hee) *ſunt liberandi*.

Laurence Archbiſhop, which ſucceeded that *Auguſtine*, was by alluſion called *Lauriger*, *Mellitus*, *Melliſluus*, *Brith-wald*, Bright-world, *Nothelhelme*, Noble-helme, *Celnothus*, *Celo natus*, (all Archbiſhops of Canterbury) & ſuch like, were framed out of the names of many Engliſh Confeſſors, which I omit.

Arletta the good wench that ſo kindly entertaind *Robert* duke of Normandie, when he begate of her *William* the Conquerour, (as I had rather you ſhould read in others, than heare of me) was for her honeſty cloſely, with an aſpiration called *Harlot*. But the good and learned Recorder would ſay, That this name began from her, and in honour of her, was appropriated by the Normans in England, to all of her kind profeſſion, & ſo continueth.

When *Herbert* firſt Biſhop of Norwich, and Founder of the Cathedrall Church there, had ſimoniacally procured that Biſhopricke to himſelfe, and the Abbacie of Wincheſter to his father, they were alluded vpon by the name of *Symon*, in the worſt ſence, in this Verſe,

Minor. Hiſt. M. Paris. *Filius eſt Præſul, pater Abbas, Simon vterque.*

Strong and ſudden was that Alluſion of *Gilbert Foliot* Biſhoppe of Hereford; who when he had incurred the hatred of many, for oppoſing himſelfe againſt *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhoppe of Canterburie, one cried with a loud voice at his cham-

chamber window at mid-night, *Folioth, Folioth, Thy God is the Goddesse* Azaroth: Hee suddenly and stoutly replied, *Thou liest foule Fiend, my God is the God of Sabaoth.* Venus.

Hitherto may be referred that which *Giraldus Cambrensis* reporteth: An Archdeacon named *Peccatum* or *Peche*, a rurall Deane called *De-vill*, and a Iew, trauelling together in the marches of Wales; when they came to Illstreat, the archdeacon said to his Deane, That their iurisdiction began there, and reached to Malpasse. The Iew considering the names of the Dean, archdeacon, and limits, said by allusion, *Maruell may it bee if I escape well out of this Iurisdiction, where Sinne is Archdeacon, the Deuil the Deane, and the bounds Illstreat and Malpasse.* Sinne.

Alexander Nequam a man of great learning, borne at S. *Albanes*, and desirous to enter into Religion there, after he had signified his desire, writ to the Abbot *Laconically*,

Si vis, veniam, sin autem, tu autem.

Who answered as briefly, alluding to his name;

Si bonus sis, venias, si Nequam, nequaquam.

Whereupon he changed his name to *Neckam*.

Philip Rependum Abbot of Leicester, alluded thus vpon the name of *Neckam*;

Et niger & nequam, cum sis cognomine Neckam.
Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis.

But he repaid him with this reallusion vpon the name of *Philip*,

Phinota fœtoris, lippus malus omnibus horis, &c.

A London Poet dallied thus with the name of *Eustachius*, when he was preferred from treasurer of Englād, to be bishop of London, 1222, which was thought a great preferment in that age.

Ebstachi nuper bene stabas, nunc bene stabis.
Illustratus valuit, pranaletiste tamen.

Robert Passelue, an especiall fauorite of *Henry* the third, afterward by a court-tempest so shaken, as he was glad to be parson of Derham in Norfolke, was alluded vnto while he was in the Sun-shine, by *Pass-le-eau*, as surpassing the pure water, the most excellent element of all, if you beleeue *Pindar*. And one then made of *Mareschallus, Martis Seneschallus*.

This allusion was cōposed to the honor of a Religious man called *Robertus*, resoluing it into *Ros, Ver, Thus*;

Tu

Tu benè Robertus quasi Ros, Ver, Thusque vocaris,
Ros sata, ver flores, Thus holocausta facit.
Sic tu Ros, Ver, Thus, geris hæc tria, Ros sata verbi,
Ver floris morum Thus holocausta precum.

Vpon the same another framed this,

Robertus titulo dotatur triplici, Roris
Temperie, Veris dulcedine, Thuris odore.

Vpon the same name and inuention I haue also found this,

Es benè Ros, Ver, Thus Ros es quòd nectare stillas,
Ver quòd flore vires, Thus, quia mente sapis,
Ros (inquam) Ver, Thus: Ros qui dulcedine stillat,
Ver quòd flore nitet, Thus quòd odore sapit,
Nam quòd tu sis Ros, Ver, Thus, perhibet tua Roris,
Temperies, Veris gratia, Thuris odor.

Vpon the same name *Robertus* another made *Robur, Thus*, with this Distick,

Tu benè Robertus quasi Robur, Thus: benè Robur,
Nam virtute viges: Thus, quia mente sapis.

When *Pandulphus* the Popes Nuntio came into England, a Scholler smoothed him with this foolish Allusion,

Te totum dulcor perfundit, & inde vocaris,
Pandulphus, quid Pan *nisi totum?* Dul *nisi dulcor?*
Phus *nisi susus? id est, totus dulcedine fusus.*

One in a dedication alluded vnto *Roger* an ecclesiastical person, in this verse,

Qui Cleri Rogere Rosam geris, annue vati.

A poore Poet begging of one whose name was *Iohn*, which is in Hebrew, *The Grace of God*, begged of him by praising his name in this manner:

Nomen habes non immerito, iDuina Iohannes,
Gratia, voce sua conuenienti rei.
Ergo vel gratus summo, vel gratia summi
Es, pro parte mea casus vterque facit.
Si summo gratus, ergo pietatis alumnus,
Ergo pauperibus ferre teneris opem.

Another plaid vpon the name of *Turberuill*, when practising with the French, he plaied first with his Soueraigne King *Edward* the first,

Turbat

Turbat tranquilla, clam Thomas Turbida Villa.

These may seeme ouer many in so slight a matter; yet I will in respect of the persons, offer you two or three more to bee regarded. *William* Lord *Mountioy*, famous for his learning, great Grandfather to *Charles* late Earle of Deuonshire, (who was no lesse famous for hereditarie loue of learning) when hee was the Queenes Chamberlaine, in an Epistle to *Erasmus*, called King *Henrie* the eight *Octauius* for *Octavus*, resembling him thereby to *Octauius Augustus*, the onely mirrour of Princely vertues.

Ladie *Iane Grey* daughter to the Duke of Suffolke, who payd the price of others ambition with her bloud, for her excellencie in the Greeke tongue, was called for *Greia*, *Graia*, and this made to her honour, in that respect.

Miraris Ianam Graio sermone velere?
Quo nata est primum tempore, Graia *fuit*

When the Duke of Buckingham was put to death by the practise of Cardinal *Wolsey* a Butchers son, the Emperor *Charles* the fift said, It was great pittie that so faire and goodly a Buck should be worried to death by a Butchers Curre; alluding either to the name of *Buckingham*, or to a Bucke, which was as a Badge of honour to that familie.

Domingo a Spaniard in the time of Queene *Mary*, offended at an Englishman that called him *Domingus*, told him hee was *Dominicus*; but he was (I assure you) more highly offended, whē he after for *Dominicus* called him *Damoniacus*.

In the beginning of her late Maiesties raigne, one alluded to her name *Elisabethæ*, with *Illæsa-Beata*, that is, Safe without hurt, and happie. The sence whereof, as the Almightie by his fatherly mercie performed in her person, so she by her motherly prouidence, vnder God, effected in this Realme in blisful peace & plenty, whereas contrariwise other confining Regions haue bin ouerwhelmed with al kind of miseries. The cause wherof, one of these last French broiles referred by allusion to *Spania* & *Mania* two Greek words, signifying penury & fury, but implying therin closely the late King of Spaine, and Duke *Du Maine*.

Rebus, or Name-deuices.

MAny approoued cuſtomes, lawes, manners, faſhions, and phraſes haue the Engliſh alwaies borrowed of their Neighbours the French, eſpecially ſince the time of king *Edward* the Confeſſor, who reſided long in France, and is charged by Hiſtorians of his time, to haue returned frō thence wholly Frenchified; then by the Norman Conqueſt which immediately inſued; after, by the honorable alliances of the Kings of England with the moſt renowned families, yea & with the verie royal houſe of France. But after that the triumphant victorious king *Edward* the third had trauerſed France with his victories, & had planted Engliſh Colonies in Calice, Hammes, and Guynes, our people bordring vpon the pregnant Picards, began to admire their painted Poeſies. For whereas a Poeſie is a ſpeaking picture, and a picture a ſpeechleſſe Poeſie, they which lackt wit to expreſſe their conceit in ſpeech, did vſe to depaint it out (as it were) in pictures, which they called *Rebus*, by a Latine name well fitting their deuice. Theſe were ſo well liked by our Engliſh there, & ſent hither ouer the ſtreight of Calice, with full ſaile, were ſo entertained here, although they were moſt ridiculous, by al degrees, by the learned and vnlearned, that hee was no body that could not hammer out of his name an inuention, by this wit-craft, & picture it accordingly: whereupon, who did not buſie his brain to hammer his deuice out of this forge?

Sir *Thomas Cauall*, whereas *Cauall* ſignifieth an Horſe, engraued a gallopping horſe in his Seale, with this limping verſe,

Tho-

Thomæ erudite, cum cernitis eius equum.

So *Iohn Eagleshead*, as it seemeth to notifie his name, about his armes, as I haue seene in an old seale with an Eagles head, set downe this,

Hoc aquilæ caput est, signumque figura Iohannis.

The Abbot of Ramsey more wisely set in his seale a Ram in the sea, with this verse to shew he was a right Ram;

Cuius signa geor dux gregis est, vt ego.

William Chandler Warden of new Colledge in Oxford, playing with his owne name, so filled the Hall windowes with candles, and these words, *Fiat lux*, that he darkned the hall. Whereupon the Vidam of Charters when he was there, said, It should haue bin *Fiant tenebræ*.

Did not that amorous youth mystically expresse his loue to *Rose Hill*, whom hee courted, when in the border of his painted cloth he caused to be painted as rudely as he deuised grosly, a rose, a hill, an eye, a loafe, a well; that is, if you will spell it,

Rose Hill I loue well.

You may immagine that *Francis Cornefield* did scratch his elbow, when he had sweetly inuented to signifie his name, Saint *Francis* with his Frierly kowle in a corne-field.

It may seeme doubtfull, whither *Bolton* Prior of S. *Bartholmews* in Smithfield, was wiser, when he inuented for his name, a Bird-bolt through a Tun, or when hee built him an house vpon Harrow hil, for feare of an inundation after a great coniunction of Planets in the watrie Triplicitie.

Islip Abbot of Westminster, a man most fauoured by King *Henry* the seuenth, had a quadruple deuice for his single name; for somewhere he set vp in his windowes an eye with a slip of a tree, in other places one slipping boughs in a tree, in other places, an *I* with the said slip; & in some places one slipping from a tree, with the word I slip.

Whosoeuer deuised for *Thomas* Earle of Arundell, a capitall A in a Rundle, wherewith hee decked an house which hee built, did think, I warrant you, that he did the Nobleman great honour.

No lesse did hee like his inuention, which for Sir *Anthonie Wingfield*

Wingfield deuiſed a Wing, with theſe foure letters, *F. E. L. D.* quarterly about it, and ouer the wing a Croſſe, to ſhew he was a Chriſtian, & on the Croſſe a red Roſe, to ſhew that he followed the houſe of Lancaſter.

Morton Archbiſhoppe of Canterburie, a man of great wiſedome, and born to the vniuerſall good of this Realme, was content to vſe *Mor* vpon a Tun, and ſometime a Mulbery tree, called *Morus* in Latine, out of a Tun. So *Luton*, *Thorneton*, *Aſhton*, did note their names with a Lute, a Thorne, an Aſh vpon a Tun. So an Hare on a bottle for *Harebottle*; a Maggot-pie vpon a Goat for *Pigot*; an Hare by a ſheafe of rie in the Sun for *Harriſon*; Med written on a calfe for *Medcalfe*; *Cheſter* a cheſt with a ſtarre ouer it; *Allet* a Lot; *Lionel Ducket*, a Lion with L. on his head, where it ſhould haue beene in his taile: if the Lyon had been eating a ducke, it had bin a rare deuice worth a duckat or a duck-egge. And if you require more, I referre you to the wittie inuentions of ſome Londoners; but that for *Garret Dews* is moſt memorable, two in a Garret caſting dews at Dice. This for *Rebus* may ſuffice, and yet if there were more, I thinke ſome lips would like ſuch kind of Lettice. In part to excuſe them yet, ſome of the greateſt Romans were a little blaſted with this fooleries, if you ſo cenſure it. Our great maſter *Cicero* in a dedication of his to his Gods, inſcribed *Marcus Tullius*, and that little pulſe leſſe than a peaſe, which we call (I thinke) a Chich peaſe, and the Latins *Cicer*, in ſtead of *Cicero*. As in the coines of *Iulius Cæſar* we haue ſeene an Elephant, for ſo *Cæſar* ſignifieth in the Mauritanian tongue: and the two Mint-maſters in that age, *L. Aquilius Florus* and *Voconius Vitulus*, the one vſed a flower, the other a Calfe in the reuerſes of their coyns, alluding vnto their names.

Ana-

Anagrams.

THe only quinteſſence that hitherto the Alchimie of wit could draw out of names, is Annagrammatiſme, or Metagramatiſme, which is the diſſolution of a name truly written into his letters, as his elements, and a new connexion of it by artificiall tranſpoſition, without addition, ſubſtraction, or change of any letter into different words, making ſome perfect ſence appliable to the perſon named.

The preciſe in this practiſe ſtrictly obſeruing all the parts of the definition, are only bold with *H*, either in omitting or retaining it, for that it cannot challenge the right of a letter. But the Licentiats ſomwhat licentiouſly, leſt they ſhould preiudice Poeticall libertie, will pardon themſelues for doubling or reiecting a letter, if the ſence fall aptly, and thinke no iniury to vſe *E* for *Æ*, *V* for *W*, *S* for *Z*, and *C* for *K*, and contrariwiſe.

The French exceedingly admire & celebrate this faculty for this deep & far fetcht antiquity, the piked fines, & the myſtical ſignifications thereby; for that names are diuine notes, and diuine notes do notifie future euents; ſo that euents conſequently muſt lurke in names, which only can be pried into by this myſtery. Affirming that each mans fortune is written in his name, as Aſtrologians ſay all things are writteu in Heauen, if a man could read them; they exemplifie out of the *Rabbins*, they quote dreaming *Artemidorus*, with other allegations; they vrge particular experiments, & ſo inforce the matter with ſtrõg words & weak proofs, that ſome credulous yong men houering between hope and feare, might eaſily be carried away by them into the

forbidden ſuperſtition of *Onomantia*, or Southſaying by names.

Some of the ſowre ſort will ſay it is nothing but a troublous ioy, and becauſe they cannot attaine to it, will condemne it, leſt by commending it they ſhould diſcommend themſelues. Others more mild, will grant it to bee a daintie deuice and diſport of wit not without pleaſure, if it be not wreſted out of the name to the reproch of the perſon. And ſuch will not denie but that as good Names may bee ominous, ſo alſo good Anagrammes, with a delightfull comfort and pleaſant motion in honeſt mindes, in no point yeelding to any vaine pleaſures of the bodie. They will alſo affoord it ſome commendations in reſpect of the difficultie; (*Difficilia quæ pulchra,*) as alſo that it is the whetſtone of patience to them that ſhal practiſe it. For ſome haue beeue ſeene to bite their pen, ſcratch their head, bend their browes, bite their lippes, beate the boord, teare their paper, when they were faire for ſomewhat, and caught nothing therein.

If profound Antiquitie, or the Inuentour, may commend an Inuention, this will not giue place to many. For as the great Maſters of the Iewes teſtifie, *Moſes* receiued of God a literall law, written by the finger of God in the two Tables of the ten Comandements, to bee imparted to all; and another myſticall, to be communicated onely to ſeuentie men, which by tradition they ſhould paſſe to their poſteritie, whereof it was called *Cabala*: which was diuided into *Mercana*, concerning onely the ſacred names of God, and *Breſith* of other names conſiſting of Alphabetarie reuolution, which they will haue to bee *Anagrammatiſme*, by which they ſay *Marie* reſolued made, *Our holy Miſtreſſe*. But whither this *Cabala* is more antient than the *Talmudicall* Learning, hatched by the curious Iewes, (as ſome wil) about two hundred yeres after Chriſt, let the learned conſider.

The Greekes referre this inuention to *Licophron* (as *Iſaac Tzetzes* hath in his Preface to his obſcure Poeme *Caſſandra*) who was one of thoſe Poets which the Greekes called The ſeuen Starres, or *Pleiades*, and flouriſhed about the yeare 380, before Chriſt, in the time of *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* King

King of Ægypt, whose name he thus Anagramatised.

ΠΤΟΛΕΜΑΙΟΣ.

Απὸ μέλιτος. *Made of hony.*

And vpon *Arsinoë* his wife, thus;

ΑΡΣΙΝΟΗ.

Ερως ιων. *Innes violet.*

Afterward, as appeareth by *Eustachius*, there was some Greekes disported themselues herein, as he which turned *Atlas* for his heauie burthen in supporting Heauen, to *Talas*, that is, Wretched; *Arete*, Vertue, into *Erate*, that is, Louely; *Ilaros*, Merrie, into *Liaros*, that is, warme. But in late yeares, when learning reuiued vnder *Francis* the first, in France, the French began to distill their wits herein; for there was made for him,

Francis de Valoys.

DE FACON SVIS ROYAL.

For his sonne *Henrie de Valoys*,

ROY ES DE NVLHAY.

For *Charles* of Burbon the Prince of Conde,

Borbonius.

ORBI BONVS.

For the late Queene of Scotland, his Maiesties mother,

Maria Stuarta.

VERITAS ARMATA.

Her vnhappie fate by depriuation from her Kingdome, and violent death, was expressed in this, but after her death;

Maria Stuarda Scotorum Regina.

TRVS A VIREGNIS, MORTE AMARACADO.

And that Greeke one, which is most excellent, of the sacred name of our sweet Sauiour Iesus, according to that of the 53 of *Es. He is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter*, thus;

ΙΗΣΟΙΣ.

ΣΥ, Η'ΟΙΣ, that is, *Thou art that Sheepe.*

The Italians, who now admire them, began not 30 yeres since to vse them, as the bishop of Grassa a professor herin, testifieth.

In England I know some, who forty yeares since haue bestowed some idle houres herein with good successe, albe-

it our Englisſh names running rough with cragged conſonants, are not ſo ſmooth and eaſie for tranſpoſition, as the French and Italian. Yet I will ſet downe ſome which I haue hapned vpon, framed out of the names of diuers great perſonages & others; in moſt of the which in the ſence may ſeeme appliable to their good parts.

To begin with his moſt excellent Maieſtie our dread Soueraigne, was made this, declaring his vndoubted rightful claime to the Monarchie of Brittaine, as the ſucceſſour of the valorous King *Arthur*.

Charles Iames Steuart.

CLAIMES ARTHVRS SEATE.

As this alſo truly verified in his perſon;

Iacobus Sextus Stuartus

VITA CASTVS, EX SE ROBVSTVS.

This likewiſe made by D. *Gwin*;

Iacobus Rex Britannorum.

ARX BONIS VBI NVMA RECTOR.

The happineſſe of our gratious Queene *Anne* by her iſſue, was prophecied in this;

Anna Brittannorum Regina.

IN ANNA REGNANTIVM ARBOR.

For their gracefull iſſue, Prince *Charles*, the Ladie *Elizabeth*, & her husband the Count Palatine, were made theſe by the ſaid D. *Gwin*. *Carolus Dux Eboracenſis.*

ENROSA LVX ET DECVS ORBIS.

Carolus Eborum & Albaniæ Dux.

RVBENTI ROSÆ CVM ALBA LVX ADEO.

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.

TVN' PROLES SVCCESSVRA PATRI?

Carolus Stuartus Princeps.

PROTERIVS CLARVS SANCTVS.

Elizabetha Stuarta.

SALVTARIS, ET BEATA.

Fredericus Princeps Palatinus.

IN FIDE PVRA PAR SCEPTRIS LVCENS.

Fredericus Comes Palatinus.

SPONSA ELECTA FRVIMVR, DICES.

Fre-

Fredericus Elector Palatinus.

ILLE FRVI SPONSA RECTE DICATVR.

For our late Queene of moſt happie memorie,(to whoſe gratious gouernment,vnder God,we owe much happineſſe)I haue found the letters of *Elizabetha Regina* tranſpoſed to ſignifie that happineſſe,as ſpeaking vnto her in this ſence, *O Englands Soueraigne thou haſt made vs happie*, thus;

Elizabetha Regina.

ANGLIÆ HERA BEASTI.

And whereas the French compare Anagrams by themſelues to gemmes,but when they are caſt into a diſtich or Epigram to gems enchaſed in enameled gold. This Diſtich was then made thereon with a moſt humble and dutifull wiſh:

Nos Anglos radijs hera noſtra beata beaſti,
Sis hera noſtra ſolo, ſis, Dea ſera polo.

The ſame bleſſedneſſe of her Maieſtie of Englands vnſpeakeable good,and her ioyfull raigne were noted thus out of

Elizabetha Regina.

ANGLIÆ ERIS BEATA.
EIA LETA REGNABIS.

Carolus Vtenhouius my good friend, made this 40 yeres ſince in Greeke;when he attended her vpon Mounſieur *Foix* Embaſſador from the French King;

Ελιζαβετὴ βασιλεια,
ΣΑΘΕΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΗΣ ΛΙΒΑΣ.

That is, *The diuine Dew of her Kingdome.*

Likewiſe out of the Greeke was this,

ΗΑΙΣΑΒΕΘΑ.
ΘΕΑΒΑΣΙΛΗ.

That is, *A Goddeſſe Queene.*

Her moſt mild gouernment of her ſubiects, and Lyon-like courage againſt her Spaniſhenemies, was thus declared out of

Elizabetha Regina Anglia.

ANGLIS AGNA HIBERNIÆ LEA.

Wheras ſhe was a ſweep-net for the Spaniſh ſhips,which(as the Athenians ſaid of their fortunate *Timothy*) happily fel into her net: this was made by tranſpoſing of

Eliza-

Elizabetha Regina Anglie.

GENTI HIBERÆ.

ILLA SAGENA.

In respect of her great warres exployted against that mighty Monarch, this was wrought out of,

Elizabetha Anglorum Regina.

MAGNA BELLATV HEROINA GERIS.

The good gouernment of her Maiestie was thus noted, vnder the name of the flouriſhing Muſe *Thalia.*

Elizabetha Regina.

BENE THALIA REGIS.

In this following, was compriſed the wiſh then of all true Engliſh:

Elizabetha Regina Anglorum.

GLORIA REGNI SALVA MANEBIT.

Haue now ſome framed vpon the names of diuers honorable perſonages & others, louers (I hope) of good letters, neither let any conceiue offenſiuely, if they are not here remembred; I haue imparted all that came to my hands.

Out of the name of the late right reuerend, the Lord Archbiſhop of Canterbury (the mirrour of Prelates in our dayes) was found this in reſpect of his mild proceedings:

Ioannes Whitegiftius.

NON VI EGIT, FAVIT IHESVS.

For the Lord Chancellor, Lord *Elleſmer,*

Thomas Egerton.

GESTAT HONOREM.

Oris honore viget, Vi mentis geſtat honorem
Iuris Egertonus, dignus honore coli.

For the late Lord Treaſurer, a moſt prudent and honourable Councellor to two mightie Princes,

Gulielmus Cecilius Baro Burglio.

VIGILI CVM LABORE ILLVCES REGIBVS.

Regibus illuces vigili, Gulielme labore,
Nam clare fulget lux tua luce Dei.

For the Earle of Nottingham Lord Admirall,

Carolus Howarde.

CHARVS, ARDVO LEO.

For

For the Earle of Northumberland,

Henricus Percius.

HIC PVRE SINCERVS.

Vpon which, with a relation to the Creſcent or ſiluer Moone, his Cogniſance, was framed thus,

Percius HIC PVRE SINCERVS, Percia Luna
Candida tota micat, pallet at illa polo.

This was made as a wiſh to the Earle of Shrewsburie, that his name and Talbot may be as terrible to the French, as it was when the French ſo feared his progenitor *Iohn* Lord *Talbot*, firſt Earle of Shrewsbury of that familie:

Gilbertus Talbottius.

GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES.

Vt proaui proavus, ſic GALLOS TV TIBI TVRBES.
Sic Galli timeant teque tuumque canem.

This was by tranſpoſition Anagrammaticall, framed out of the name of the Earle of Worceſter;

Edwardus Somerſet.

MODERATVS, SED VERVS.

This out of the name of the Earle of Rutland,

Rogerus Maners.

AMOR RESVRGENS.

Out of the name of the Earle of Cumberland, in reſpect of his ſea ſeruice then, alluding to his firie Dragon, the Creſt of his Familie;

Georgius Cliſordius Cumberlandius.

DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS CVM VI FVLGEBIS
In DORIDIS REGNO CLARVS FVLGEBIS, *& vndis.*
CVM VI *victor erit flammeus ille Draco.*

Out of the name of the Earle of Suſſex,

Robertus Ratcliſius.

SICVT RARVS FLOREBIT.

For the Earle of Southampton,

Henricus Wriothſleius.

HEROICVS LAETVS VI VIRENS.

For the Earle of Deuon Lord *Mountioy*,

Carolus Blountus.

BONVS VT SOL CLARVS.

To

Tu BONVS VT SOL CLARVS, *Nil clarius ille*
Cœlo te melior, Carole, nemo solo.

Out of the name of the late Earle of Salisburie, Viscont *Cranborne*, and L. *Cecil*, whom, as his honorable father, & the whole familie, I cannot in dutie name without honor, was made thus;

Robertus Cecilius.

TV ORBI RELVCES CIS.
SIC TV SVB RORE COELI.

With this Distich,

ORBE RELVCES CIS COELI SVB RORE *viresces*;
Quem Deus irradiat lumine, rore lauat.

This transpose of the letters in the name of the Lord *Lumley* doth seeme propheticall to promise many yeares to that worthie and good old man:

Ioannes Lumleius.
ANNOS MILLE VIVES.

Out of the name of the late Lord *Hunsdon* Lord Chamberlain, and his Crest the white Swan, was this Anagram & distich thereon composed;

Georgius Carius Hunesdonius.
HVIVS IN SVOS CANDOR EGERIVS.
Hunsdonij egregius resplendet pectore candor.
Huius vt in cygno nil nisi candor inest.

For the Lord *Compton*, in respect of his honourable parentage and generous spirit, comparable with the best;

Guilielmus Comptonius.
ILLIVS GENVS CVM OPTIMO.

In single Surnames there hath bin found out of the late Earle of Essex, whose surname is *D'eureux*;

VERE DVX.

This also was cast in this Distich, since he so valorously tooke Gades (now called Cales) in Spaine, as soone as hee saw it; when it was accounted so honorable to *Hercules* to haue seen it once:

VERE DVX D'eureux, & verior Hercule; Gades
Nam semel hic videt, vicit at ille simul.

For the worthie and compleat Knight Sir *Fulke Greuil*, who excelleth in stately heroical verse; in *Greuilius* VERGILIVS, in *Ver-*

Vernon RENOVN, &c. But here it is time to ſtay, for ſome of the ſoure ſort begin to laugh at theſe, when as yet they haue no better inſight in Anagrams than wiſe *Sieur Gaulard*, who when he heard a gentleman report, that he was at a ſupper where they had not only good companie and good cheere, but alſo ſauorie Epigrams, and fine Anagrams; he returning home, rated & beſowyted his Cooke as an ignorant Scullion, that neuer dreſſed or ſerued vp to him either Epigrams or Anagrams: & as for theſe ſoure ſurlings, they are to be commended to *Sieur Gaulard*, and he with them ioyntly to their Cookes and Kitchen-ſtuffe.

To the right honorable Sir ROBERT SIDNEY *Knight*, *Lord* SIDNEY, and Viſcount *Liſle*.

And to the truly vertuous and worthie Ladie, the Ladie DOROTHY SIDNEY *Vicounteſſe* Liſle, *his much honored Ladie.*

Robert Viſcount Liſle.
Anagram.
Lo, I born, vertues ſelect.
He that was borne vertues ſelect, hath got
A rare choice gemme, Diuineſt louers lot.

Dorothy Vicounteſſe Liſle.
Anagram.
Choice diuineſt louers lot.
Dorothy Vicounteſſe Liſle.
Anagram.
Chriſt ioynes true loues lot.
Where hands and hearts in ſacred linkes of loue
Are ioyn'd by Chriſt, that match doth happie proue.
Robert Viſcount Liſle.
Anagram.
Our loue in Chriſt bleſt.

Looke H. adjicium.

Looke to your name, and therein find expreſt
A loue that's euerlaſting, euer bleſt.

Vinculum cœleſte inuiolabile.

Robert Viſcount Liſle.

Anagram.

Vertue croſt, onely blis.

Vertue is like ſweet Cammomyle in this,
It growes the more, the more it trodden is.

Robert Viſcount Liſle.

Anagram.

H. adjicitur, | *Honor-ſelect, vertue, blis.*

Honor-ſelect, choice vertue, happie, blis,
Make man compleat, and that man *Sidney* is.

W pro VV. *Borne to Leiceſters will.*

To both your Vertues humbly deuoted,
George Taſhe.

Illuſtriſſimo Domino Jacobo Hay, Saulæ Bareni, Doncaſtriæque Vice-Comiti.

Iames Viſcount Doncaſter.

Anagramma.

O En! Deo Carus, etiam caſtus.
Caſtum, te nomen demonſtrat, vita beatum
Eſſe: Deo & Regi, charus es ergo tuo.

Lucie Doncaſter.

Anagramma.

Ita lucens corde.
Vir tuus effigies Caſti eſt præclara mariti,
Corpore ſic luces, Corde eademque manes.
Vos eſtote Pares, vir caſte, vxorque pudica.
Vnum eſt nam vobis Cor, velut vna Caro.

In vnitate Deus eſt.

Mr.

Mr. *Tash*, an especiall man in this facultie, made this out of Sir *Francis Bacon* Lord Keeper,

Is born and elect for a rich speaker.

Mr. *Hugh Holland* peerlesse in this mistery, made of the name of *Iohannes Williams.*

Iö sis lumen in Aula.

My wall is on high.

My Wall high Sion.

And in regard of his affection and indeered mutuall loue betweene him and his Countrie men,

Wallis es in animo.

Armories.

WHereas somewhat hath bin said of Allusions and Anagrams which result out of names, I thinke it shal not be impertinent to adde also somewhat of Armories, or Armes, which as silent names do distinguish families: but with this preface, *Salvo semper meliori iudicio*, and that I wil but touch it lightly and slightly, without offence to such as haue, or preiudice to them that will vndertake this matter more seriously.

Armes, as Ensignes of honor among military men, in the generall signification, haue been as antiently vsed in this Realme as in any other: for as necessitie bred the vse of them in mannaging of militarie affaires, for order & distinction both of whole companies, and particular persons among other nations, that their valour might thereby be more conspicuous to other: Likewise

wise no doubt among the Inhabitants of this Iland, who alwayes haue beene as martiall as any other people whatsoeuer. Insomuch, vnlesse we would conceiue hardly of our owne Progenitors, we cannot thinke but that in martial seruices they had their conceits in their Ensignes, both for distinction, direction, and decencie.

Hee that would shew varietie of reading in this argument, might note out of the sacred Scripture, that euery Tribe of Israel pitched vnder their owne Standard: out of prophane Authors, That the Carians (who were the first mercenary soldiers) first also bare markes in their shields; that the Lacedemonians bare the Greeke letter Δ. the Messonians M, &c.

But to come home, some giue the first honour of the inuentions of the armories in this part of the world, to the antient Picts and Brittans, who going naked to the wars, adorned their bodies with figures and blasons of diuers colors, which they conNotitia Prouinciarum. iecture to haue beene seuerall for particular families, as they fought diuided by kindreds.

When this Isle was vnder the command of the Romans, their Troupes and Bands had their seuerall signes; as the *Britannicisani* in their shield a Carbuncle, *Britannici* a Plate party *per Saltier*; *Stablesiani* a Plate within an Annulet; *Secundani* an Annulet vpon a Crosse. For particular persons among the Grecians, *Vlysses* bare in his shield a Dolphin; among the Romans, *Iulius Cæsar* the head of *Venus*; *Crixus* the French Captaine, a man weighing gold; a Saguntine Spaniard, 100 Snakes. So I onely read among the Brittans, that the victorious *Arthur* bare our Ladie in his shield; which I doe the rather remember, for that *Nennius*, who liued not long after, recorded the same.

In the Saxon Heptarchie I find little noted of armes, albeit the Germans of whom they descended vsed shields, as *Tacitus* saith, *Colore fucata*, which I know not whither I may call armes or no; neither know I whither I may refer hither out of *Beda*, how *Edwin* King of Northumberland had alwaies an Ensigne carried before him, called in English a Tuffe; which *Vigetius* reckoneth among militarie Ensignes: or how king *Oswald* had a Banneroll gold and purple interwouen palie or bendie, set ouer his tombe at Beardney Abby: or how *Cuthred* king of Westsex

bare

bare in his banner a golden dragon at the battel of Bureford, as *Houeden* noteth, as the Danes bare in their ſtandard a rauen, as *Aſſerius* reporteth.

Hitherto of Armes in the generall ſignification, now ſomewhat of them in the reſtrict ſignification, as we define, or rather deſcribe them; *viz.* That Armes are Enſignes of honor borne in Banners, Shields, Coats, for notice & diſtinction of Families one from the other, and deſcendable as hereditarie to poſteritie.

Here might diuers inquiries be made, when they began to be hereditary, which was very antiently, if we rely vpon the poets credit. For to ouerpaſſe other, *Virgil* ſaith that *Auentinus Herculeſ* ſon bare an hundred ſnakes his fathers Armes.

Clypeoque inſigne paternum.
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit ſerpentibus hydram.

Alſo whither ſome haue aptly applied this verſe of *Lucretius* to Armes of this kind; Ph. Mor.

Arma antiqua manus, vngues denteſque fuerunt.

And whither theſe places of *Suetonius* may be referred to arms of this ſort, where hee ſaith that *Caligula* the Emperor, *Familiar inſignia nobiliſſimo cuique ademit, Torquato torquem, Cincinnato, crinem.* And that the houſe of *Flauia* was obſcure, *ſine vllis armorum imaginibus.* In Caligula, cap. 35. In Veſpaſiano

Whatſoeuer ſome diſcourſe out of the Kings ſeales, of hereditary Armes in England, certaine it is, that the Lyons were the Armes of our Kings in the time of *Henry* the firſt; for *Iohn* of Marmonſtier in Touraine, who then liued, recordeth, that when the ſaid King choſe *Ieffrey* ſonne of *Foulke* Earle of Anion, Tourain, and Maine, to be his ſonne in law, by marrying to him his only daughter and heire *Maud*, and made him Knight after the bathing and other ſolemne rites, boots imbroydered with golden Lions were drawn on his legs, and a ſhield with golden Lions therein hung about his necke.

That King *Richard* the firſt his Grandchild bare Lyons, appeareth by his ſeale, as alſo by theſe Verſes in *Philippeidos* vttered in the perſon of Mounſieur *William de Barr*, readie to Guil. Brit. li. 3.

encounter *Richard*, when as yet he was but Earle of Poictou.

Ecce Comes Pictauus agro nos prouocat, ecce
Nos ad bella vocat; rictus agnosco leonum.
Illius in clypeo, stat ibi quasi ferrea turris,
Francorum nomen blasphemans ore proteruo.

It is cleere also by that Author, that *Arundel* bare then Swallowes in his shield, as his posterity in Cornwall do at this day. For of him he writeth, when he was vpon the shocke with the said *William de Barr.*

Vidit hirundela velocior alite quæ dat
Hoc agnomen ei; fert cuius in ægide signum,
Se rapit agminibus medijs, clypeoque nitenti
Quem sibi Guillelmus læua prætenderat vlna,
Immergit validam præacutæ cuspidis hastam.

About this time the estimation of Armes began in the expeditions to the Holy Land, and afterward by little and little became hereditarie, when it was accounted most honourable to carry those Armes which had bin displaied in the Holy-Land, in that holy seruice, against the professed enemies of Christianitie. To this time doth *Petre Pithæu* and other learned Frenchmen refer the originall of hereditary Armes in France: & in my opinion, without preiudice to other, about that time wee receiued the hereditary vse of them, which was not fully established vntill the time of King *Henry* the third. For the last Earles of Chester, the two *Quincies* Earles of Winchester, the two *Lacies* Earles of Lincolne, varied still the father from the son, as might be particularly prooued.

Genealogiæ antiqua.

In these holy warres many Armes were altered, and new assumed vpon diuers occasions; as the *Veres* Earles of Oxeford, who bare before Geules and Or, inserted a Mollet in the first quarter, for that a shooting Starre fell thereon; when one of them serued in the holy Land. The Lord *Barkeleys*, who bare first Geules, a Cheueron Arg. after one of them had taken vpon him the Crosse (for that was then the phrase) to serue in those warres,

warres, inserted ten Crosses pattè in his shield. So *Ieffrey* of Bullion the glorious Generall in those warres, at one draught of his Bow shooting against *Dauids* Tower in Hierusalem, broched three feetlesse Birds called Allerions vpon his Arrow, and thereupon assumed in a shield Or, three Allerions Argent on a Bend Geules, which the house of Lorraine descending from his race continueth to this day. So *Leopold* the fifth Marquisse of Austria, who bare formerly sixe Larkes Or, in Azure; when his Coate-Armour at the siege of Acres in the Holy Land, was all dyed in bloud saue his Belt, he tooke for his Armes Geules, a white Belt, or a Fesse Argent (which is the same) in memorie thereof.

About this time did many gentlemen begin to beare arms, by borrowing of their Lords Arms, of whom they held in fee, or to whom they were most deuoted. So whereas the earles of Chester bare Garbs, or wheat sheafs, many gentlemen of that country tooke wheat sheafs. Wheras the old Earls of Warwick bare Chequy Or, & Azure a Cheueron Ermin, many therabout took Ermin & Chequy. In Leicestershire, & the countrey confining, diuers bare Cinquefoles, for that the antient earles of Leicester bare Gules a Cinquefole Ermin. In Cumberland, and thereabouts, where the old Barons of Kendal bare Argent two barres Gules and a Lion Passant Or in a Canton of the second, many gentlemen thereabout tooke the same in different colours and charges in the Canton.

In this and the succeeding ages, at euery expedition such as were Gentlemen of bloud would repaire to the Earle Marshal, and by his authoritie take coat of Armes, which were registred alwaies by offices of Armes, in the Rolles of Armes, made at euery seruice, whereof many yet remaine, as that of the siege of Caer-laueroc, the battel of Sterling, the siege of Calice, and diuers Tournaments. At this time there was a distinction of gentlemen of bloud, and gentlemen of Coat-Armour, and the third from him that first had coat-armor, was to all purposes held a Gentleman of Bloud.

Well, whosoeuer would note the manners of our Progenitours in this age, in wearing their Coat-armors ouer their ar-

mour, and bearing their Armes in their ſhields, in their Banners Penons, & in what formall manner they were made Bannerets, & had licence to reare their Banner of Armes, which they preſented vprolled to the Prince, who vnfolded and redeliuered it with happy wiſhes; I doubt not but that he wil iudge that our anceſtors were as valiant & gallant as they haue bin, ſince they left off their armes, and vſed the colours and curtaines of their Miſtreſſe beds in ſtead of them.

Now, what a large field would lie open to him that ſhould ſeriouſly enter into this matter? Hee might ſay much to omit Charges which ſeeme infinite, of the differences in Armes of them which deſcended of one houſe by the male, I do not mean Label for the firſt ſonne while the father ſuruiueth, the Creſcent for the ſecond, the Mullet vnpierced for the third, the Martlet for the fourth, an Annulet for the fifth, a Floure de-luce for the ſixth, and the reſt according as it pleaſed the King of Armes. Theſe ſauing the firſt, were not in vſe in elder times, but began about the time of King *Richard* the ſecond: And now when Families are very far propagated, are not ſufficient for the vſe: For many ſhould beare a Mullet within a Creſcent, an Annulet and Martlet therupon verie confuſedly. But in paſſed ages they which were deſcended from one ſtemme reſeruing the principall charge, and commonly the colour of the Coat, tooke Borders, Bends, quarters, Bendlets, corſlets, or ſome other addition or alteration. As for example, The Lord *Clifford* bare Chequy Or and Azure, a Bendlet Geules, which the elder brethren kept as long as they continued: a ſecond ſonne turned the Bendlet into a bend Geules, and thereon placed three Lioneux Paſſant Or, from whom the *Cliffords* of Frampton deſcended. *Roger Clifford* a ſecond ſonne of *Walter Clifford* the firſt, for the Bendlet tooke a Feſſe Geules, (as the Earle of Cumberland from him deſcended, beareth now) and the *Cliffords* of Kent, branched out of that Houſe, tooke the ſame with a border Geules. Likewiſe the eldeſt Houſe of Stafford bare Or, a Cheueron Geules: but the yonger diſcended from them, took diuers differences, as they of Pipe did ſet about their Cheueron 3 Martlets, ſable, another placed three plates vpon the Cheueron: they of South-

Southwike added a border Sable, they of Grafton a Quarter Ermin, they of Frome a border Geules; whereas also the Lord *Cobham* did beare Geules on a Cheueron Or, three Lioneux Rampant sable: the yonger brethren of that house, *viz. Cobham* of Sterborow, of Blackburg, of Belunclo, tooke for the three Lioneux, three Estoiles, three Eglets, & three Crescents. So of the descendents from the Lord *Barkley*, they of Stook, Giffard, and Vsey added Ermins in the Cheueron, they of Beuerston a border Argent, they of Wimondham in the Countie of Leicester, changed their ten Crosses into as many Cinquefoiles.

As for the difference of Bastards, none in old time bare the fathers Armes, &c. but other coats were commonly deuised for them. As Sir *Roger* of Clarendon bastard sonne of the blacke Prince, bare Or on a bend Sable three Feathers Argent, which was borrowed from his fathers deuice. *Iohn de Clarence*, base son to *Thomas* duke of Clarence, who valiantly recouered from the enemie the corps of his father slain at the battell of Bauoy, bare party *per* Cheueron Geules and Azure two Lions aduerse Saliant and Gardant Or in the chiefe, & a Flour-de-lys Or, in base point. *Iohn Beauford* a base soune of the house of *Somerset*, bare party *per* pale Argent & Azure a bend of England, with a labell of France, &c.

These Armes were for a long time borne single, afterward two were quartered, then more marshalled together, to notifie from what houses the bearers were descended by heirs general. augmentations also were giuen by the Kings, of especial grace, or merit.

Quartering.

Quartering of Coates beganne first, as farre as I haue obserued, in Spaine, in the Armes of Castille and Leon, when these two Kingdomes were conioyned; which our King *Edward* the third next imitated, when hee quartered France and England, (for I omit his mother Queene *Isabel*, who ioyned in her Seale England, France, Nauarre, and Champaine.) Hee in this first quartering varied, sometime placing France, somtime England in the first quarter, whither to please either Nation, I know not. But at the last he resolued to place France first, whither as more honourable, or of which hee held

great and rich territories, let other determine. Al Kings hitherto succeeding haue continued the same: Yea, and when King *Charles* the sixth, of France, changed the *seme è Flour-de-lys* into three, our King *Henry* the fifth did the like, and so it continueth. The first of the Nobility that quartered another Coat was *Hastings* Earle of Pembroke, who quartered his owne coat with that of *Valence* of the house of *Lusignian*, in whose right hee had that Earledome; and shortly after *Matild* sister & heire to *Anthonie* Lord *Lucie*, gaue all her lands to the Heire male of the Lord *Piercie* her second husband, conditionally, that her Arms beeing the three Luces and Gules, should be quartered alwaies with *Percies* Lyon Azure Rampant in Or, and hereupon was a Fine leuied in the time of King *Richard* the second. After these times euery Gentleman began to quarter the Coat of the chiefe heire with whom his Progenitor had matched, and often preferred that in the first place, if shee were honorable. But after that diuers were marshalled together for the honour of Queene *Elizabeth* wife to King *Edward* the fourth (who first of all our Kings since the Conquest married his subiect) many in imitation did the like; which so increased, that now of late some haue packed fiftie in one shield. And this is to shew their right: for it was obiected against *Richard* Duke of Yorke, when hee claimed the Crowne, as heire to *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, That hee did not beare the said Dukes Armes: But he answered thereunto, that he might lawfully haue don it, but forbare it for a time, as he did from making his claime to the Crowne.

For augmentation, some were of meere grace, some of merit. *Richard* the second chusing Saint *Edward* the Confessour to bee his Patron, empaled his Coat with the Armes of England, and of his meere grace granted to *Thomas* Duke of Surrey, to empale likewise the same Saint *Edwards* Armes in a Border Ermin with his owne; & to *Thomas Moubray* Duke of Norfolke, the same holy Kings Armes entirely, notwithstanding *Henrie Howard* Earle of Surrey, lineally descended from him, was attainted among other pretences, for so bearing the same. The said King *Richard* also granted to his Fauorite *Robert Vere* Earle of Oxford, & duke of Ireland, that he should beare during his life,

Azure

Azure three Crownes Or, within a border Argent. In like manner and respect, to omit many, King *Henrie* the eight granted to the familie of *Maners* now Earls of Rutland, the Flourdeluce, and Lyons, which he beareth in chiefe, for that they descended from a sister of King *Edward* the fourth. He honoured his second wife Queene *Anne Bullen* with three Coates; his third wife Queene *Iane* with one, *Katherine Howard* his fift wife with two, his last wife *Katherine Parr* with one, by way of augmentation.

For merit, he granted to *Thomas Howard* Duke of Norfolke, and his posteriy, for his victorie in Flodden field, (wherin king *Iames* the fourth, of Scotland was slaine, A demy Lion Geules, pierced the mouth with an arrow, within a double Treasure floured of the same, in the middest of the bend of the *Howards* Armes. And about the same time he rewarded Sir *Iohn Clark* of Buckinghamshire (who did take the Duke of Longuile at the battell of Spurres) with a Canton Azure, therein a demy Ram salient Argent, two Floure-de-lys Or in Chiefe; ouer all, a Baston truncked in the finister point of his owne Armes, for that no Christian may beare intirely the Arms of a Christian whom he taketh in war. In like manner *Ferdinand* King of Spaine honored *Henry Guilford* with a Canton of Granado. And *Charles* the fifth, *Peter Read* of Grimingham, with a Canton of Barbary, for his seruice at Tunis.

An Inscutchion of Armes may haue place amongst Augmentations, which is the Armes of a wife being an heyre generall, inserted in the Centre, or middle of her Husbands Coates after hee hath issue by her, to manifest the apparent right of her inheritance transmissible to his & her issue. Otherwise, if she be not an Heire, he may but only empale it with his owne.

Crests beeing the Ornaments set on the imminent top of the Helme, and called *Tymbres* by the French, I know not why, were vsed antiently to terrfie the enemie, and therefore were strange deuices or figures of terrible shapes, as that monstrous horrible Chimera out breathing flames vpon *Turnus* helme, in *Virgil.*

—— Galea alta Chimeram
Sustinet Ætnæos efflantem naribus ignem.

Liuius. Of which sort many might be remembred; but when as *Papirius* said of the Samnites crests, when he incouraged his soldiers against them, *Crista vulnera non faciunt*, milder were vsed, as the *Corvus* or Rauen by the familie of *Coruinus*, for that while hee fought against his enemie, a Rauen perched vpon his helme, and so seconded him with his becke and fluttering wings, that hee gained the victorie; whereupon hee assumed both his surname and his Creſt, as *Silius Italicus* thus remembreth;

—— Nomenque superbum
Coruinus Phœbea sedet cui cassida fulua,
Ostentans ales proauitæ insignia pugnæ.

Insula. And by this verse of the same Poet,

Cassida cornigera dependens insula.

We learne that hornes were in vse vpon Helmets for crests, and that a Riband depended from the helme, as mantles are painted now.

The first Christians vsed no other blazons in their Shields, than the name of Christ, and a Crosse for their Creſt, wherupon *Prudentius*,

—— Clypeorum insignia Christus
Scripserat, ardebat summis crux addita cristis.

Many yeares were these Crests arbitrarie, taken vp at euerie mans pleasure; after, they began to bee hereditarie, and appropriated to Families, here in England first, as I haue hitherto obserued, about the time of King *Edward* the second. Of what esteeme Creasts were in the time of King *Edward* the third, may appeare by Record in the thirteenth yeare of his raigne, when the same King gaue an Eagle (which hee himselfe had formerly borne) for a Creſt to *William Montacute* Earle of Salisburie; hee also gaue to him the Mannours of Woodton, Frome, Whitfield, Mershwood, Worth, and Pole (which came to his hand by the forfeiture of *Iohn Matrauers*) to the maintenance thereof. And the sayd Earle regranted the sayd Creſt to *Lionel* the Kings sonne, and his Godsonne, with much honour. What carefull consideration was then of Creſts, may

also

also appeare by Record among the Patents, 17 of King *Rich.* 2. who granted that whereas *Thomas Moubray* Earle Marshal and Notingham, might lawfully beare a Leopard Or, with a Labell Argent about his necke, which might lawfull appertaine to the Kings son and heire, that he should in place of that Label beare a Crowne Argent. More might be hereunto added of Helmes, Crests, Mantles, and Supporters; but for them, and such like, I leaue the reader to *Edmond Bolton*, who learnedly & iudiciously hath discouered the first elements of Armory, to *Gerard Leigh*, *Iohn Ferne*, *Iohn Guillim Portismouth*, Pursiuants of Armes, who haue diligently laboured therein, and to others that haue written, or will write hereafter in this Argument, lest I should seeme to gleane from the one, or preuent the other.

Money.

IT is a receiued opinió, that in most antiēt ages there was only batterie, or change of commodities amongst most Nations. As in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at 100 Cowes, and *Diomedes* Armour at ten. Afterward, in commutatiue Iustice it was thought most necessarie to haue a common measure and valuation, as it were of the equalitie and inequalitie of wares; which was inuented first (as the Iewes gather out of *Iosephus*) in the time of *Caine*. Certainly it was in vse in the time of *Abraham*, as appeareth both by the 400 Sheckles he paid for a place of buriall, *Gen.* 23. and the money which *Iosephs* brethren carried into Ægypt. *Gen.* 42.

The

The Greekes referre the inuention of it to *Hermodice*, the wise wife of the foolish asse-eared *Midas*, as the Latines to *Ianus*. This common measure or meane to reduce warres to anequalitie, was called by the Greekes *Nomisma*, not from King *Numa*, but of *Nomos*, becauſe it was ordained by Law. By the Latines *Pecunia*, either for that all their wealth in elder times conſiſted in Cattell, (as now among the Iriſh) or that their firſt coyne (as *Plinie* will) was ſtamped with a Cow, (although in a generall ſignification, *Pecunia* compriſed all things mooueable and immooueable.) It was alſo by them called *Moneta* in a more reſtrict ſignification, *à Monendo*, (as *Suidas* ſaith) becauſe when the Romans ſtood in need of money, *Iuno* admoniſhed them to vſe Iuſtice, and there ſhould be no want of money: the effect therof when they found, ſhe was ſurnamed *Iuno Moneta*, and mony was coyned in her Temple. And albeit Mony had no temple erected to it at Rome for a long time, yet it was as much honored as either *Peace*, *Faith*, *Victory*, *Virtus*, or (according to that of *Iuvenal*,)

Et ſi funeſta pecunia templo
Nondum habitas, nullas nummorum ereximus aras
Vt colitur Pax, atque fides, Victoria, Virtus, &c.

Aug. de Ciuit. Dei, Lib. 4.

But afterward, when as all Gods gifts were by Pagans made Gods and Goddeſſes, Mony was alſo inſhrined by the name of *Dea Pecunia*, in the figure of a womã holding a paire of ballance in one hand, and *Cornucopia* in the other: vnto whom I doubt not but as many commit Idolatrie now, as then, when as the Greeke prouerbe will be alwaies verified, *Cremata*, *Chremata Aner*, *i.* Mony, Mony is the man, yea, and the fift Element. And as he ſaith.

Vxorem cum dote fidemque, & amicos,
Et genus, & formam Regina Pecunia donat.

From the Latine word *Moneta* came the old word among our Engliſh-Saxon Anceſtorus, *Munet*, which wee now call Money, as the Germans *Muntz*, the French *Monoies*, the Italians *Moneta*, and the Spaniards *Moneda*. Which as Ciuilians note, muſt conſiſt of matter, forme, weight, value: for the matter copper is thought to haue beene firſt coyned, afterward ſiluer, for the cleanneſſe, beautie, ſweetneſſe, and brightneſſe; and laſtly

laſtly gold, as more cleane, more beautifull, more ſweete, more bright, more rare, more pliable and portable, apteſt to receiue forme, and diuiſible without loſſe, neuer waſted by fire, but more purified, not leſſened by occupying, ruſt, or ſcurfe, abiding fretting, and liquors of ſalt and vinegar without damage, and may be drawne without wooll, as if it were wooll. So that theſe two mettals haue been choſen amongſt all ciuil nations, as by the common conſent, to be the inſtruments of exchange and meaſure of all things. Albeit other matter hath beene vſed for money; as among the antient Britans, beſides braſſe and yron Rings, or as ſome ſay, yron plates reduced to certaine weight; and among the Lacedemonians yron lingets quenched with vinegar, that they may ſerue to no other vſe; and now the Indians haue their *Cacoas* in ſome parts, and ſhells in other, to ſerue for money. There alſo hath beene ſtamped money of Leather, as appeareth by *Seneca*; who mentioneth that there was in antient time *Corium forma publica percuſſum*; and alſo that *Frederick* the ſecond when he beſieged Millan, ſtamped leather for currant. And there is a tradition, that in the confuſed ſtate of the barons war the like was vſed in England, yet I neuer ſaw any of them: but we haue ſeene mony made by the Hollanders of paſtbord, *Anno* 1574.

As for forme, becauſe I haſten home, it were impertinent to note here, how the Iewes, albeit they deteſted Images, yet they imprinted vpon their ſheckle, on the one ſide the gold pot which had the Manna, with this inſcription in Hebrew, *Siclus Iſraelis*, i. *Sydus Iſraelis*; & on the other ſide the Rod of *Aaron* with buds & bloſſoms, & *Hieruſalem ſancta*. Or how the Dardanians ſtamped in their coynes two cockes fighting, *Alexanders* horſe *Bucephalus*; the Athenians an Owle or an Oxe, from whence came the prouerb againſt bribing Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. They of Ægina a Snaile, whereof alſo aroſe another prouerbe, *Virtutem & Sapientiam vincunt teſtudines*, for that money goeth beyond valour and wiſedome.

As for the Romans, as they did ſet downe the Image and inſcription of the Conſul, while the Common-wealth flouriſhed; afterward of the Emperor on the one ſide, ſo they changed the

reuerſe alwaies vpon new euents or exployts, and it is ſuppoſed by ſome, that the great ounce medalles both of braſſe and gold were ſtamped for honour, and to continue the memorie of Princes: neuertheleſſe they were currant as well as the ſmalleſt. And this manner of ſtamping the Princes Image vpon coynes was continued amongſt all ciuile Nations, only the Turks and other Mahumetãs in deteſtatiõ of Images, inſcribe the Princes name, and yeare of the tranſmigration of their Prophet *Mahomet*, which hapned in the yeare of our Lord 622.

After the arriuall of the Romans in this Iſle, the Britans imitated them, for they coyned both gold and copper, and yet there are extant ſome of *Cunebelin* King of Eſſex and Middleſexe, with a beardleſſe Image inſcribed *Cunobelin*, and in the reuerſe, ſome with a horſe, ſome with a Coyner, and TASCIO, ſome with two heads conioyned, & CVNO, & in the reuerſe, either a Hog vnder a tree, with CAMV, or one eare of corne, with CAMV, to note, as it ſeemeth, *Camalodunum*, as they then called it, now *Maldon*, which was the principall ſeat of the kingdome. There are likewiſe ſome to be ſeene of that famous *Brundnica*, which only I heare of, but hitherto haue not ſeene.

When the Romans had extinguiſhed the Kings here, they ſuppreſſed the Brittiſh coynes, and brought in their owne, as a proof of their conqueſt, which were currant here from the time of *Claudius* vnto *Valentinian* the younger, the ſpace of ſome 500 yeares. And whereas all the money for this part of the world, was coyned a long time either at Rome, Lyons, or Trier, *Conſtantine* as it ſeemed erected a Mynt at London: for wee haue ſeene Copper coyne of his with P. LOND. S. implying *Pecunia Londini ſignata*: and there was an officer as Treaſurer of this Mint at London, called *Præpoſitus Theſaurorum Auguſtenſium*. For London was called Auguſta in the declining ſtate of the Empire. Of theſe Roman coyns great plentie haue been found, and dayly are found, which were hid (as the Saxon Chronicle ſaith) when *Maximus* carried ſo many Brittans with him into France, and at diuers other times ouercouered in the ground in the ſudden ruinating of Townes by the Saxons and others.

After

After the Romans had giuen ouer the possession of this Realme; it seemeth probable that their coyne was still currant here a long time; for there neuer as yet, as farre as I vnderstand, haue beene any Coynes found of *Vortiger*, *Vortimer*, *Aurelius*, *Ambrosius*, *Arthur*, and others which liued in those times. And as for the Brittans or Welch, whatsoeuer *Iura Maiestatis* their Princes had, I cannot vnderstand that they euer had any coine of their owne, for no learned of that nation haue at any time seene any found in Wales, or elsewhere. To the most antient Englisn coyne which hitherto hath come to my sight, was of *Ethelbert* King of Kent, the first Christian King of our Englisn Nation, and in that age and succeeding times, al mony accounts passed by the name of pence, shillings, pounds, & mancuses. Pence.

Pence seemeth to be borrowed from their Latin word *Pecunia*, or rather from *Pendo*, for the iust weight thereof, which weighed about three penies of our money, and were rudely stamped with the Kings image on the one side, and the Mint-masters on the other, or else the name of the city where they were coined. Shilling.

Fiue of these pence made their shilling, which they called *Scilling*, probably for *scilingus*, which the Romãs vsed for the fourth part of an ounce, *L.* 21. ¶ *silium*; and forty eight of these *scillings* made their pound, and 400 of these pounds were a legacie for a Kings daughter, as appeareth by the last will and testament of King *Alfred*. By these names they translated all sums of money in their old Englisn Testament, as Talents by *Punder*; the thirtie siluer pieces, *Iudas* price of treason, by *Thirtig Scillinga*; Tribute money by *Penining*; the farthing and mite by *Feorthling*: onely the *Stater* found in the fishes mouth, by *Weeg*, which we now translate a piece of 20 pence. But they had no other coyned mony but pence onely, the rest were names of numbers or weights. Pound. Weeg.

Thirtie of these pence (as *Alfric* Archbishop of Canterburie in his Saxon Grammer notes) made a *Mancus*, which some thinke to be all one with a Marke, for that *Manca* and *Mancusa* is translated in antient bookes by *Marca*: and *Manca*, as appeareth by an old Fragment, was *quinta pars vncia*. They reckoned these *Mancuse* or *Mancus* both in gold and siluer: Mancus.

for

for about the yere of our Lord 680, *Ina* King of the West Saxons (as we read in *Malmesbury*, inforced the Kentishmen for to redeeme their peace at the price of thirtie thousand *Manca's* of gold. In the notes vpon king *Canutus* laws I find this differēce, that *Mancusa* was as muuh as a Marke of siluer, & *Manca* was a square piece of gold, commonly valued at thirty pence.

Ores. The Danes also brought in a reckoning of money by *Ores*, *per Oras*, which is mentioned in Doomesday book: whither it were a seuerall Coine, or a certaine summe, I know not; but I collect out of the Abbey booke of Burton, that twentie *Oræ* were ratable to two Markes of siluer. I may also suppose that the Sound of Denmarke, where ships pay toll for passage, called *Ore-sound*, hath the denomination from this *Ores*. In Doomesday booke there is also mention of *Libræ arsæ, pensatæ, ad numerum & de albo Argento*, which implyeth in my opinion, Moneyes tryed for their allay by fire, payed by weight, number, and in bullion.

Bizantines or Bezants. Gold they had also, which was not of their owne coine, but Outlandish, which they called in Latine *Bizantini*, as coyned at Constantinople; sometime called *Bizantium*, and not at Besanson in Burgondy. This coine is not now knowne; but *Dunstan* Archbishop of Canterbury, as it is in the Authentical deed, purchased Hendon in Middlesex of King *Edger*, to Westminster, for 200 *Bizantines*: of what value they were was vtterly forgotten in the time of King *Edward* the third: for, whereas the Bishop of Norwich was condemned to pay a *Bizantine* of gold to the Abbot of S. Edmondsbury, for encroching vpon his libertie (as it was enacted by Parliament in the time of the Conqueror) no man then liuing could tell how much that was, so as it was referred to the King, to rate how much hee should pay: which I doe much meruaile at, when as but one hundred yeares before, two hundred thousand *Bezants* were exacted of the Soldan for the redeeming of S. *Lewis* of France, which were then valued at 100 thousand *Liurs*. The name continueth yet in Blazon of Armes, where plates of Gold are called *Bezantes*: and in the Court of England, where a great piece of gold valued at fifteene pound, which the King offereth

Ionuille in the life of S. Lewis cap. 42.

vpon

vpon high festiuall dayes, it is yet called a *Bezantine*, which antiently was a piece of Gold coyned by the Emperours of Constantinople: but afterward there was two purposely made for the King and Queene, with the resemblance of the Trinitie inscribed, *In honorem sanctæ Trinitatis*; and on the other side the picture of the Virgin *Marie*, with *In honorem Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis*. And this was vsed till the first yeare of king *Iames*, who vpon iust reason caused two to bee new cast, the one for himselfe, hauing on the one side the Picture of a King kneeling before an Altar, with foure Crownes before him, implying his foure Kingdomes, and the Inscription, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi:* on the other side, a Lambe lying by a Lyon, with *Cor contritum & humiliatum non dispiciet Deus.* And in another for the Queene, a Crowne protected by a Cherubine, ouer that an eye, and *Deus* in a cloud, with *Teget ala summus*; on the Reuerse a Queene kneeling befor an Altar, with this circumscription, *Pijs precibus, feruente fide, humili obsequio.*

But to our purpose: Albeit the coyning of money is an especiall right and Prærogatiue of Soueraigne Maiestie, yet our antient Saxon Kings communicated it to their Subiects: for there was in euerie good town one Coyner; but at London eight, at Canterbury 4 for the King, 2 for the Archbishop, one for the Abbot; at Winchester fixe, at Rochester three, two at Hastings; so at Hampton, Excester, Shaftesburie, Lewis, and Chichester: at which time false Coyners lost their hands by Law.

The Norman Kings continued the same forme, coyning onely Pence, with the Princes Image on the one side, and on the other the name of the Citie where it was coyned, with a Crosse so deeply impressed, that it might bee easily parted and broken into two halfes, which so broken they called Halfepence; and if into foure parts, which they called Fourthings, or Farthings.

Grieuous were the punishments of false Coyners in this age; who were punished by putting out of eyes, cutting off hands, and genitalls. Great also was the disorder; for in King *Stephens* time euerie Earle and Baron erected his Mynt; but *Henry* the

the second suppressed them all, altered the coyne which was corrupted by Counterfeitours, to the great good of the Common-weale, but dammage of some priuate men. Hee also granted libertie of coyning to certaine Cities and Abbyes, allowing them one Staple, and two Puncheons at a rate, with certaine restrictions. In the time of his sonne King *Richard* the first, Money coyned in the East parts of Germanie beganne to bee of especiall request in England, for the puritie thereof, and was called Easterling money, as all the Inhabitants of those parts were called Easterlings: and shortly after, some of that Countrey skilfull in Mint-matters and allaies were sent for into this Realme, to bring the coyne to perfection; which since that time was called of them Sterling for Easterling, not from Striueling in Scotland, nor from a Srarre, which some dreamed to be coyned thereon; for in old Deeds they are alwaies called *Nummi Esterlingi*, which implyed as much as good and lawful money of England; or *Proba Moneta* among the Ciuilians; and *Monois de Roy* in France. *Otho* a German was the principall among these Esterlings, and in old Records is called *Otho Cuneator*, who grew to such wealth, that *Thomas* his son surnamed *Fitz-Othes*, married one of the Coheires of *Beauchamp* Baron of Bedford, was lord of Mendlesham in Suffolke, & held in fee to make the coyning stamps seruing for all England: which office descēded by an heire general, to the Baron *Bouteiort*, from whom *Ferrers* of Tamworth, *Berklais* of Stoke, *Kniuets*, & others are lineally descended.

Sterling Money.

Neuertheless this Easterling good money was in a short time so corrupted and clipped by Iewes, Italian Vsurers called then *Corsini*, (who were the first Christians that brought in Vsurie amongst vs) & Flemmings, that the King by Proclamation was inforced to call in the old money, make a new stamp, and to erect Exchanges, where the weight of old money was exchanged for new, allowing thirteene pence for euerie pound, to the great dammage of the people, who beside their trauaile, charge, and long attendance, received (as my Author saith) of the Bankers scant twentie shillings for thirtie, which the Earle of Cornewall farmed of the King, reseruing only the third part for the King.

Mat. Paris.

King

King *Edward* the first, as he established the measure of an Ell by the length of his Arme, imitating therein *Carolus Magnus*, so he first established a certaine Standard for the coyne, which was prescribed in this manner, by *Gregorie Rockley* Mayor of London and Mynt-master, if I do not misconceiue it. 31. 3. Ed. 1.

„ A pound of Money containeth twelue ounces, in a pound „ there ought to bee eleuen ounces, two easterlings and one ferling, & the other allay. The said pound ought to weigh twenty shillengs and three pence in account. So that no pound be „ more than twenty shillings foure pence, nor lesse than twentie „ shillings two pence in account or weight. Booke of S. Edmundsbury.

„ The ounce ought to weigh twenty pence, & a penny twenty foure graines and a halfe. Note that eleuen ounces two pence „ ferling ought to be of so pure siluer, as is called *Leafesiluer*, and the Minter must adde of other weight seuenteen pence halfe penny farthing, if the siluer be so pure.

This King also coyned the penny, halfe penny, and farthing round, which before were the halfe part, or fourth part broken of the penny. Wherupon the Chronicles verified hereby, a prophecie of *Merlin*; *Findetur forma commercij, dimidium rotundum erit*, and thereupon these rimes were made at that time: M. Paris refereth this to the time of King *Iohn*.

Edward did smite round penny, halfe penny, farthing,
The crosse passes the bond of all throughout the ring.
The Kings side was his head, and his name written;
The crosse side, what City it was coyned in and smitten.
To poore man ne to Priest the Penny frases nothing,
Men giue God aie the least, they feast him with a farthing.
A thousand two hundred foure score yeares and moe,
On this money men wondred, when it first began to goe.

The same King likewise called in certaine counterfeit pieces, coyned by the French, called *Pollards*, *Crocars*, and *Rosaryes*, whereupon was then made this Ecchoing barbarous Verse:

Laude decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
Crocar es, æsque periis, fugias, as rite teneris.

Money so refined was by stealth transported, and counterfeited, and forraigne coynes called, *Mitres*, *Lyons* imported in 7. Ed. 1.

such quantity that they were forbidden by proclamation,& 280. Iewes executed at London for clipping the Kings coyne. Afterward *Crocards* and *Pollards* were decried downe to an halfe penny, Rosaries, Stepings,and Saldings forbidden. Blacke money (what that was I know not, if it were not of Copper, as *Maile* and *Blacke-Maile*) was forbidden by King *Edward* the third, vpon paine of forfeiture thereof, and Gally halfe pence brought hither by the Gallies of Genoa,who had great trade in England, was eftsoones prohibited by Parliament, in the time of King *Henry* the fourth. Sufkins and Dodkins by King *Henry* the fifth, and blankes by King *Henry* the sixt.

28.E.1.

Gold.

About the yere 1320. the Kings & States of Christendom began to coyne gold,as the Emperor of Almaine, the French King, the Duke of Venice and Genoa, whose pieces were thereupon called Ducats, and our King *Edward* the third imitating them, first coyned gold. Why they so long forbare to coyne gold, I know not, vnlesse it were of ignorance,for I thinke it proceeded not from the Law of *Iustinian* the Emperor,who forbad foreigne Princes to coyne gold.

The first gold that King *Edward* the third coyned, was in the yeare 1343.and the pieces were called *Florentines*, because *Florentines* were the coyners, as Easterlings of sterling money. Shortly after,hee coyned *Nobles*, of noble, faire and fine gold, the penny of gold; afterward the Rose Noble, then currant for six shillings eight pence, and which our Alchimists doe affirme (as an vnwritten verity) was made by proiection or multiplication Alchimicall,of Raymond Lully in the Towre of London, who would prooue it as Alchimically, beside the tradition of the Rabies in that faculty, by the inscription; for as vpon the one side there is the Kings image in a ship,to notifie that he was Lord of the Seas,with this title set vpon the reuerse,a crosse floury with *Lioneux*,inscribed,*Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat.* Which they profoundly expounded, as Iesus passed inuisible and in most secret manner by the middest of Pharisees,so that gold was made by inuisible and secret Art amidst the ignorant. But other say, that Text was the onely Amulet vsed in that credulous warfaring age to escape dangers in battailes. This King coyned also halfe Nobles called then the halfe penny of Gold,

lesse

leſſe pieces of gold of three ſhillings foure pence, and ſome of twenty pence called the farthing of gold: and likewiſe in ſiluer, Groates and halfe Groates, by the aduiſe of *William Edingdon*, Biſhop of Wincheſter, and then Treaſurer of England.

It is memorable, that the reuerend and learned *Cuthbert Tunſtall* Biſhop of Durham, obſerued in the gold of this King, that it came neereſt to that of the ancient Romans. As, that foure Roſe Nobles did weigh an ounce, and æquiuolent to the Roman *Aurei* both in weight and fineneſſe, and ſixe Nobles made an ounce, and were anſwerable in all points to the old Roman *Solidus Aureus*. Likewiſe in ſiluer coynes, that an old ſterling Groate was æquiuolent to the Roman *Denarius*, the halfe Groate to the *Quinarius*, and the old ſterling penie to the *Seſtertius Nummus*, and *Seſtertium* in the neuter Gender (a thouſand *Seſterty*) to fiue pound ſterling, when three ſhillings foure pence went to the ounce, but now to ſeuen pound ten ſhillings, according to Sir *Thomas Smiths* account, when fiue ſhillings goeth to the ounce.

The ſucceeding Kings coyned Roſe Nobles, and double Roſe Nobles, the Great Soueraignes, with the ſaid inſcription, *Ieſus autem tranſiens per medium eorum ibat*, and halfe Roſe Nobles, with *Domine ne in furore arguas me*, and halfe *Henry* Nobles, with the ſame, and King *Henry* the ſixth when hee was crowned King of France, coyned the Salut, ſo ſhortly contracted for for the Salutation, hauing on the one ſide the Angell ſaluting the Virgin *Mary*, the one holding the Armes of England, the other of France, with the Kings title. On the reuerſe a Croſſe betweene a Flowre-de-lyce and a Lyon paſſant, with *Chriſtus vincit, Chriſtus regnat, Chriſtus imperat*. The *George* Noble had Saint *George*, with *Tali dicata ſigno mens Fluctuare neſcit*. The Angells had *Per crucem tuam ſalua nos Chriſte redempter*. The Soueraignes of King *Edward* the ſixth, and Queen *Elizabeth*, *Scutum fidei proteget eam*. The Angels of Queen *Elizabeth*, *A domino factum eſt iſtud, & eſt mirabile*. The Crowne of *Philip* & *Mary*, *Mundi ſalus vnica*. King *Henry* the ſeuenth ſtamped a ſmall coyne, called *Dandy prats*, and firſt, as I read, coyned ſhillings, whereas before it was a name of weight, rather than a coyne, on the reuerſe whereof, as of ſix-pences,

groates, &c. was written *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*; as vpon lesser pieces of our Soueraigne *Rosa sine spina*; for shee first coyned the pieces of three pence, three halfe pence, and three farthings. Vpon this former inscription of *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*, a rude Scholler grounded his Apoligy (when hee was charged to haue gotten a fellowship in a Colledge indirectly) by protesting solemnly by his faith and honestie, that he came in onely by *Posui Deum adiutorem meum*. And no maruel, for some are said to haue higher place by mediation, and helpe of Angells.

These Coynes and Inscriptions continued, vntill King *Iames* hauing happily attained the whole Monarchie of great Britaine, caused new Coynes to be made of seuerall stamps, weights, and values, to bee currant in his Kingdomes, that is to say, one piece of Gold of the value of twenty shillings sterling, called the *Vnite*, stamped on the one side with his Picture, formerly vsed with this stile, *Iacobus Dei Gra. Mag. Britanniæ, Fran. & Hiberniæ Rex.* And on the other side his Armes crowned, with this word. *Faciam eos in gentem vnam.* One other Gold Money of ten shillings called the *Double Crowne*, and one of fiue shillings, called the *Brittaine Crowne*, on the one side with his Picture accustomed, and his stile as aforesaid; and on the other side his Armes with this word, *Henricus Rosas, Regna Iacobus.* One other piece of foure shillings, called the *Thistle Crowne*, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and his title. *Ia. D. Gra. Mag. Br. Fr. & Hiber. Rex:* and on the other side, a Thistle Flowre crowned, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus.* Also pieces of two shillings sixe pence, called halfe Crownes, with his Picture accustomed, and this word, *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina:* and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus.* And for siluer Monies, pieces of fiue shillings, and two shillings six pence, hauing on the one side his Picture on horseback, and his stile aforesaid: and pieces of twelue pence, and sixe pence, hauing his Picture formerly vsed, and his stile: and on the other side his Armes, with this word, *Quæ Deus coniunxit, nemo separet.* Also pieces of two pence, hauing on the one side a Rose crowned, and about *Ia. D. Gr. Rosa sine spina:* and on the other side a Thistle Flowre crowned, and about it, *Tueatur vnita*

Deus

Deus. And one penny hauing on the one ſide a Roſe, and about it *Ia. D. Gr. Roſa ſine ſpina:* and on the other ſide a Thiſtle Flowre, with this word, *Tueatur vnita Deus.* And the halfe penny, hauing on the one ſide a Roſe, and on the other a Thiſtle Flowre.

King *Henry* the eight, who had infinite wealth left by his prudent and ſparing Father, and ſo enriched himſelfe by the ſpoyles of Abbayes, by firſt fruits, tenths, exactions, and abſenties in Ireland, was yet ſo impoueriſhed by his pompous profuſion, that in his latter dayes hee firſt corrupted the rich coyne of this flouriſhing Kingdome with Copper, to his great diſhonour, the dammage of Succeſſors and the people, although for his aduantage for the preſent. Vpon which occaſion, that wee may inſert a tale, when wee purpoſe nothing ſerious heere: Sir *Iohn Rainsford* meeting Parſon *Brocke*, the principall deuiſer of the Copper Coyne, threatned him to breake his head for that he had made his Soueraigne Lord, the moſt beautifull Prince King *Henry*, with a red and Copper Noſe. So baſe and corrupted with Copper was his Money, as alſo of King *Edward* the ſixth, that ſome of them which was then called Teſtons, becauſe the Kings head was thereon figured, contained but two pence farthing in ſiluer, and other foure pence halfe-penny. But Queene *Elizabeth* of thrice happy memorie, conſidering in the beginning of her raigne, by the long ſufferance of that baſe and Copper Monies, not onely her Crowne, Nobility, and Subiects of this her Realme, to bee dayly more and more impoueriſhed, the antient and ſingular honour and eſtimation, which this Realme of England had beyond all other, by plenty of Monies of Gold and Siluer, onely fine and not baſe, was hereby decayed, but alſo by reaſon of theſe baſe Monies, great quantitie of forged and counterfeits, were dayly made and brought from beyond Seas, for the which the antient fine Gold and Siluer, and the rich Merchandize of this Realme was tranſported and dayly carryed out of the ſame, to the impoueriſhing thereof, and enriching of others. And finally heereby all manner of prices of things in this Realme, neceſſarie for ſuſtentation of the people, grow dayly exceſſiue to the lamentable and manifeſt hurt and oppreſſion of the State, ſpecially of Penſioners, Souldiers, and all

hired ſeruants, and other meane people that liue by any kind of wages, and not by rents of lands, or trade of Merchandize. Shee vpon theſe conſiderations deſirous to refine the coyne not according to the legall but naturall eſtimation of the mettall, firſt marked the baſe Money ſome with a Greyhound, other with a Portcullous, and other with a Lyon, Harp, Roſe, or Flouredelys; and after a time calling them to her Minte, repayed ſo much for them as they conteyned in pure ſiluer; ſo that by her benefit England enioyeth as fine, or rather finer Sterling Siluer than euer it was in this Realme by the ſpace of two hundred yeares and more; a matter worth marking and memory. Verily a greater matter than either King *Edward* the ſixt, or Queene *Mary* durſt attempt. Whatſoeuer doth remaine for Money, let Moneymongers ſupply when they will. And I referre to Polititians to diſpute among themſelues whether the dearth of al things which moſt complaine of, doth proceede from plenty of Gold and Siluer ſince the late diſcoueries, or from Monopolies, and combinations of Merchants and Craftſmen, or from tranſportation of Graine, or from pleaſure of great Perſonages, which doe moſt highly rate ſuch things as they moſt like, or exceſſe in priuat perſons, or to all theſe conioyntly.

Fm-

Impreſes.

AN Impreſe (as the Italians call it) is a deuice in Picture, with his Motto, or word, borne by noble and learned Perſonages, to notifie ſome particular conceit of their owne: as Emblemes (that we may omit other differences) doe propound ſome generall inſtruction to all: As for example, whereas *Coſmi Medici* Duke of Florence, had in the aſcendant at his Natiuity the ſigne of *Capricorne*, vnder which alſo *Auguſtus* and *Charles* the fifth, two great and good Princes were borne, he vſed the Cœleſtiall ſigne *Capricorne*, with this Motto; *Fidem fati virtute ſequemur* for his Impreſe, particularly concerning his good hope to proue like vnto them. But a faire woman pictured with an Oliue Crowne repreſenting Peace, carrying in one hand the horne of Plenty, leading a little golden Boy for *Plutus* in the other, with, *Ex pace Kerum opulentia*, as an Embleme, and a generall document to all, that Peace bringeth Plenty.

There is required in an Impreſe (that we may reduce them to few heads) a correſpondencie of the Picture, which is as the bodie; and the Motto, which as the ſoule, giueth it life. That is, the body muſt be of faire repreſentation, and the word in ſome different Language, wittie, ſhort, & anſwerable thereunto; neither too obſcure nor too plaine, and moſt commended, when it is an *Hemiſtich*, or parcell of a Verſe.

According to theſe preſcripts, neither the ſtarres with the Moone in *Tideus* ſhield in *Æſchilus*; neither *Amphiaraus* Dragon, in *Pindar*; neither the ſtemme of a ſhippe vſed for a

ſeale by *Pompey*, can haue heere place: Much leſſe the reuerſes in Roman coynes, which were onely hiſtoricall memorialls of their acts, as that of *Claudius*, with a plowman at Plow; and this *Col. Camalodun* was to ſignifie that he made *Maldon* in *Eſſex* a Colony, and that of *Hadrian* with an Emperour, three ſouldiers, and *Exerc: Britannicus* was in memorie of ſome good ſeruice by the three Legions reſiant in this Iſle, at *Yorke*, *Cheſter*, and *Car-leon*, vpon *Vske*. That alſo of *Seuerus* with a woman ſitting vpon Cliffes, holding an Enſigne in one hand, and as it were writing vpon a ſhield, with *Victoria Britannica*, was onely to ſhew his victories here.

Britannia Camdeni.

Such alſo as are ſet down in *Notitia Prouinciarum*, as a Boore ſeiant for *Iouij*, a circle party *per Saltier* for *Britanniciani*, a carbuncle (as Blazoners terme it) for *Britannici*, *&c.* cannot bee admitted into the number of *Impreſes*, for they were the ſeuerall Enſignes of ſeuerall military companies, wherof the two laſt ſeemed to be leauied out of this Iſle.

Childiſh it is to referre hither the ſhields of King *Arthurs* round-Table Knights: when they were deuiſed, as it is probable, for no other end, but to teach young men the termes of Blazon.

Neither are Armes to bee referred hither, which were deuiſed to diſtinguiſh families, and were moſt vſuall amongſt the Nobilitie in warres, tilts, and tournaments, in their coates called *Coat-armours*, *Shields*, *Standard*, *Banners*, *Pennons*, *Guidons*, vntill about ſome hundred yeares ſince, when the *French* and *Italian* in the expedition of *Naples*, vnder *Charles* the eight, beganne to leaue Armes, happily for that many of them had none, and to beare the Curtaines of their Miſtreſſes beds, their Miſtreſſes colours, or theſe *Impreſes* in their Banners, Shields, and Capariſons: in which the Engliſh haue imitated them; and albeit a few haue borrowed ſomewhat from them, yet many haue matched them, and no few ſurpaſſed them in wittie conceits, as you ſhall perceiue hereafter, if you will firſt giue me leaue to remember ſome imperfect Deuiſes in this kind of ſome former Kings of *England*, which you may well ſay to be liueleſſe bodies, for that they haue no word adioyned.

Of King *William* Conqueror I haue heard none, neither dare

(as

(as *Iouius* taketh the *Sphinx*, *Augustus* signet, for an *Impreſe*) to ſet downe our Conquerours ſeale, which had his owne Picture on horſe-back, with theſe Verſes, to notifie his Dominions;

Hoc Normannorum Willelmum noſce patronum:
On the other ſide,
Hoc Angelis Regem ſigno fatearis eundem.

As a King of *Sicile* had about this time this;

Apulus, & Calaber, Siculus mihi ſeruit & Afer.

Stephan of *Bloys* the vſurper, tooke the Signe *Sagittarius*, for that hee obtained this Kingdome when the Sunne was in the ſaid Signe.

King *Henry* the ſecond grieuouſly moleſted by the diſobedience of his foure ſonnes, who entred into actuall rebellion againſt him, cauſed to be painted in his great Chamber at his Pallace in *Wincheſter*, an Eagle with four young Chickens, whereof three picked and ſcratched him, the fourth pecked at his eyes. This his deuice had no life, becauſe it had no Motto: but his anſwere gaue it life, when he ſayd to one demaunding his meaning; That they were his ſonnes which did ſo picke him, and that *Iohn* the youngeſt whom hee loued beſt, practiſed his death more buſily than the reſt. (*Giraldus Cambrenſis diſtinct.*)

King *Henry* the third, as liking well of Remuneration; commanded to be written in his Chamber at *Woodſtocke*, as it appeareth in the Records in the Tower.

Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat.

Edmond Crouch-backe his ſecond ſonne, firſt Earle of *Lancaſter*, vſed a red Roſe, wherewith his Tombe at *Weſtminſter* is adorned.

Edward the third bare for his deuice, the rayes of the Sun diſperſing themſelues out of a cloud, and in other places, a golden trunke of a Tree.

The victorious *Blacke Prince*, his ſonne, vſed ſometimes one feather, ſometime three, in token, as ſome ſay, of his ſpeedy execution in all his ſeruices, as the Poſts in the Romane times were *Pterophori*, and wore feathers to ſignifie their flying poſt-haſt. But the truth is, that he woone them at the battell of *Creſſy*, from *Iohn* King of Bohemia, whom he there ſlew: whereunto he adioyned

ioyned this old Engliſh word *Ic dien*, that is, I ſerue according to that of the Apoſtle, *The Heire while hee is a child, differeth nothing from a ſeruant:* Theſe feathers were an antient ornament of military men, and vſed for Creaſts, as is euident by that of *Virgil.*

Cuius olorinæ ſurgunt de vertice pennæ:

And were vſed by this Prince, before the time of *Canoy Chan* the Tartarian, who becauſe his life was ſaued by an Owle, would haue his people weare their Feathers: from whome *Haython* fableth, that the people of Europe receiued firſt the vſe of Feathers.

Iohn of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaſter, brother to this Prince, tooke a red Roſe to his deuice (as it were by right of his firſt wife, the Heire of Lancaſter, as *Edmund* of Langley, Duke of Yorke, tooke the white Roſe.) Before theſe two brethren tooke theſe two Roſes, which the fautors and followers of their heires after, bare in that pittifull diſtraction of England, betweene the Families of Lancaſter and Yorke, a white Roſe-tree at Long-leete, bare vpon one branch a faire white Roſe on the one ſide, & as faire a red Roſe on the other: which might as well haue beene a fore-token of that diuiſion, as the white Henne with the bay Sprigge lighting in the lappe of *Liuia Auguſta*, betokened the Empire to her poſteritie, which ended in *Nero*, when both the broode of that Henne failed, and the bayes of that Sprigge withered.

The ſaid *Edmond* of Langely, bare alſo for an Impreſe a Faulcon in a Fetter-locke, implying that hee was locked vp from all hope and poſſibility of the Kingdome, when his brethren began to aſpire thereunto. Whereupon he asked on a time his ſonnes when he ſaw them, beholding this deuice ſet vp in a window, whas was Latin for a fetter-locke: Whereat when the yong gentlemen ſtudied, the father ſayd, Well, if you cannot tell me, I will tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc, taceatis*, as aduiſing them to be ſilent and quiet, and therewithall ſayd, *Yet God knoweth what may come to paſſe hereafter.* This his great Grandchild, King *Edward* the fourth reported, when he commanded that his yonger ſonne *Richard*

chard Duke of Yorke, ſhould vſe this deuiſe with the fetter-locke opened, as *Roger Wall*, an Herold of that time reporteth.

King *Richard* the ſecond, whoſe vntrained youth & yeelding lenity haſtened his fall, vſed commonly a white Hart couchant with a Crown, & chaine about his necke. For wearing the which, ſoone after his depoſition, ſome loſt their liues. Hee alſo vſed a Peſcod branch with the cods open, but the Peaſe out, as it is vpon his Robe in his Monument at Weſtminſter.

His wife *Anne*, ſiſter to *Winceſlaus* the Emperour, bare an Oſtrich, with a nayle in his beake.

King *Henry* the fourth (as it is in Maſter *Garters* booke) vſed a Fox tayle dependant, following *Lyſanders* aduice, if the Lyons skin were too ſhort, to peece it out with a Foxes caſe.

His halfe brethren ſurnamed *Beaufort*, of Beaufort in France (which came to the Houſe of Lancaſter by *Blanch* of Artoys, wife to *Edmund* firſt Earle of Lancaſter) and who after were Dukes of Sommerſet, &c. bare a Portcullis gold; whereunto not long afterward was added this word, *Altera ſecuritas*. And not long ſince by the Earles of Worceſter iſſued from them, *Mutare aut timere ſperno*.

His yonger ſon *Humphrey*, duke of Gloceſter, a noble fautor of good letters, bare in that reſpect a laurell branch in a golden cup.

That moſt martial Prince King *Henry* the fifth, carried a burning Creſſet, ſometime a beacon: and for his word (but not appropiate thereunto) *Vne ſans plus*, One and no more.

King *Henry* the ſixth had two feathers in ſaltire.

King *Edward* the fourth, bare his white Roſe, the fetter-locke before ſpecified, & the Sun after the battell of *Moritmers* croſſe, where three Sunnes were ſeene immediatly conioyning in one.

King *Richard* the third bare a white Boare, which gaue occaſion to the Rime that coſt the maker his life,

The Cat, the Rat, and Louell the Dog,
Rule all England vnder a Hog.

King *Henry* the ſeuenth, in reſpect of his deſcent frō the houſe of Sommerſet, vſed the Portcullis before mentioned; and in reſpect of the vnion of the two hoouſes of Lancaſter and Yorke, by his marriage, the white Roſe vnited with the red, ſometime placed in the Sun. And in reſpect he was crowned in the field with

King

King *Richards* Crowne, found in a Hawthorne buſh, he bare the Hawthorne buſh with the Crowne in it; and with this hee filled the windowes at *Richmond*, and his Chappell at *Weſtminſter*.

His wife, Queene *Elizabeth*, had a white and red Roſe knit together.

His Mother Lady *Margaret*, Counteſſe of *Richmond*, had three white Daſies growing vpon a turfe.

When King *Henry* the eight beganne his raigne, the Engliſh wits beganne to imitate the French and Italian in theſe deuiſes, adding the Mots. Firſt King *Henry* himſelfe at the interuiew betweene him and King *Francis* the firſt, whereat alſo *Charles* the fifth was preſent, vſed for his Impreſe, an Engliſh Archer in a greene coat, drawing his Arrow to the head, with this inſcription, *Cui adhærio, præeſt:* when as at that time thoſe mighty Princes banding one againſt the other, wrought him for their owne particular.

His ſecond wife Queene *Anne*, a happy mother of *Englands* happineſſe, by her moſt happy Daughter, bare a white crowned Faulcon, holding a Scepter in her right talon, ſtanding vpon a golden Truncke, out of the which ſprouted both white and red Roſes, with *Mihi, & Meæ*.

To the honour of Queene *Iane*, who dyed willingly to ſaue her child King *Edward*, bare a Phœnix in his funerall fire, with this Motto, *Naſcatur vt alter*.

King *Edward* the ſixt bare (as the blacke Prince) three feathers in a crowne, while his Father ſuruiued, as Prince of *Wales*, with *Ic dien*. Albeit he was neuer created.

Queene *Mary* when ſhe was Princeſſe, vſed both the red and white Roſe, & a Pomegranat, knit together, to ſhew her diſcent from *Lancaſter*, *Yorke*, and *Spaine*. When ſhe came to the Kingdome, by perſuaſion of her Clergy, ſhe bare winged Time drawing Truth out of a Pit, with *Veritas temporis filia*.

Her ſucceſſor of bleſſed memorie, Queene *Elizabeth*, vpon occaſions, vſed ſo many heroicall deuiſes, as would require a volume; but moſt commonly a Siue, without a Motto, for her words *Video, taceo*, & *Semper eadem*, which ſhe as truely and conſtantly performed.

Cardinall *Poole* ſhewed the terreſtriall Globe incompaſſed with

with a Serpent, adding out of Saint *Mathew*, *Eſtote prudentes.*

NOw I will deſcend from the bloud Royall, and former time, and preſent vnto you a few Impreſes vſed by noble, and gentlemen of our Nation, in our age, without commenting vpon them, as the Italians vſe. For the perſons names I am to be pardoned as knowing them not, when I obſerued them at Tilts & elſewhere: But ſuch as adioyned after the old & moſt laudable Italian manner, their Armes withall.

He ſignified his conſtancy in aduerſity, which painted a man ſwimming and ſtriuing againſt the ſtream in a tempeſtuous ſea with this, *Animus tamen idem.*

Deſirous was he to riſe, but found counterblaſts, who figured a man aſcending a Mountaine, but repelled with contrary winds, with this Motto, *Nitens ad ſumma, repellor.*

Henrie Howard Earle of *Surrey*, ſonne and heire to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke*, deuiſed for himſelfe, I know not vpon what conſideration, a broken piller with this word, *Sat ſupereſt*. But I reade he was charged at his arraignment with that deuiſe, the impaling of his Armes with the Armes of Saint *Edward*, and erecting three banqueting Houſes, as *Baſtilions*, in his Garden neer Norwich; as a matter of great conſequence and high Treaſon, to the loſſe of his life. This is that Noble Earle of Surrey, who firſt amongſt the Nobility of England, conioyned the honour of learning to the honour of high Parentage. Of whom the learned *Hadrianus Iunius* giueth this teſtimony in Latine, which I cannot ſo well expreſſe in Engliſh, *Heroicum corporis filium, ingenium velox, & expromtum, memoria inexhauſta, planéque Mythridatica, ſermo ab ipſis Gratijs effictus, linguarum multiplex cognitio, &c.*

Hee would either finde a way, or make a way to his preferment, which cauſed to be pourtrayed, a hand working out a way in a craggy Hill with a Pickaxe, & this word, *Inuenit aut facit.*

Sir *Philip Sidney*, to note that hee perſiſted alwayes one, depainted out the Caſpian Sea, ſurrounded with his ſhoares,

ſhoares, which neither ebbeth nor floweth : and ouer it, *Sine refluxu.*

He acknowledged his eſſence to be in his gracious Soueraign, which bare a Sunne-dyall, and the Sunne-ſetting, adding, *Occaſu deſinet eſſe.*

He might ſeeme to beare a vindicatiue minde, but I thinke it was for ſome amorous affection, which bare a flye vpon an eye, with *Sic vltus peream.*

Vpon his Princes fauour hee wholly relyed, which deuiſed the Sunne-ſhining vpon a buſh, ſubſcribing *Si deſeris, pereo.*

As he which in like ſence bare the Sunne reflecting his rayes from him, with *Quouſque Auertes.*

His deuote mind to his Lady he deuoutly, though not religiouſly ſhewed, which vnder *Venus* in a Cloud changed the vſuall prayer, into *Salua me Domina.*

He ſhewed his affectionate good wil in height of courage, that ſhewed in his ſhield, *Atlas* bearing Heauen with a rolle inſcribed in Italian, *Intendam che puo.*

The force of loue was well figured by him that gaue an Vnicorne (haply the badge of his family) repoſing his head in a Ladies lap, with this word, *O quanta potentia.*

Excellent was that of the late Earle of Eſſex, who when he was caſt downe wtth ſorrow, and yet to be imployed in Armes, bare a black mourning ſhield without any figure, but inſcribed, *Par nulla figura dolori.*

A ſtedfaſt ſetled minde was in that Gentleman, that deuiſed for himſelfe a Pyramis open to wind and weather, with *Nec flatu, nec fluctu.*

He noted our peaceable times, which hauing a Martiall mind, ſhewed an armed Knight, ſoundly ſleeping in a cocke-boate vpon a calme Sea, with *Æquora tuta ſilent.*

He played with the Name, and hoped remedy to his Loue, which deuiſed a Roſe, with that of *Ouid* (leauing out the negatiue) *Amor eſt medicabilis herbis.*

A Gentleman committed, and after with his great commendation enlarged, tooke to him for an Impreſe, a Ball vpon a Racket, ſubſcribing *Percuſſa reſurgo.*

The

The Sunne declining to the Weſt, with *Occidens*, *Occidens*, i being ſhort in the firſt word, and long in the ſecond, ſhewed that the ſafety and life both of the bearer, and of others did depend on the light and life of the Soueraigne.

A ſtudious louer of good Letters, framed to himſelfe onely the figure of 1, with this Philoſophicall Principle, *Omnia ex vno.*

Out of Philoſophy likewiſe, another to notifie his greateſt impeachment, drew this Principle, *Ex nihilo nihil:* and inſcribed it bend-wiſe, with his Armes in a bare ſhield.

One weighed downe with ſome aduerſe hap, and yet not altogether hopeleſſe, painted an heauy ſtone faſtned to a mans arme, with *Spes mihi magna tamen.*

Neither ſeemed hee voyde of all hope for his paines, after long ſeruice, which painted a fallow field with, *At quando meſſis?*

The Needle in the Sea-compaſſe ſtil mouing but to the North point onely with *Moueor Immotus*, notified the reſpectiue conſtancy of the Gentleman to one onely.

The ornament of our Land was meant by him which placed onely the Moone in Heauen in full light, with *Quid ſine te Cœlum.*

Farre was he from *Venus* ſeruice which bare *Venus* portrayed in a Cloud, with *Nihil minus.*

But wholly deuoted was hee to that Goddeſſe, which contrariwiſe bare the Aſtronomicall Character of *Venus*, with *Nihil magis.*

The ſucceſſiue varietie of worldly affaires, or his owne fauours, a ſtudious Gentleman well noted, which painted in an Hemiſphere ſome ſtarres riſing, ſome ſetting, with *Surguntque caduntque vicissim.*

His whole truſt repoſed that good Diuine in God, which after ſome aduerſities, ſet vp a Rocke beaten with winde and weather to expreſſe his ſtate yet ſtanding, with *Deo Iuuante, Deo conſeruante.*

Heauenly cogitations were in him, who onely figured a man kneeling, with his hands lifted vp to the Heauens, with this inſcribed, *Suprema optima mundi.*

A very good inuention was that to ſhew his ſtay and ſupport by a virgin Prince, who preſented in his ſheild, the Zodiacke with the Characters onely of *Leo* and *Virgo*, and this word, *His ego præſidijs.*

It may be thought that he noted deſerts to be euery where excluded, and meere hap to raiſe moſt men, who inſcribed within a lawrell Garland, *Fato, non merito.*

A lauiſh tongue might ſeeme to haue damnified the Gentleman which tooke for his deuice, Landskip, as they call it, and ſolitarie Mountaines, with *Tuti montes, tutum ſilentium.*

Hee had no great care to expreſſe his conceit in an Impreſe, which neuertheleſſe he did expreſſe, which bare a white ſhield inſcribed, *Nec cura, nec character.*

No Knight of *Venus* was hee, who as triumphing ouer her force, bare her ſonne winged *Cupid* in a Net, with *Qui capit capitur.*

The Star called *Spica Virginis*, one of the fifteen which are accounted to be of the firſt magnitude amongſt the Aſtronomers, with a ſcrole written, *Mihi vita ſpica Virginis*, declared thereby haply, that hee had that Starre in the aſcendent at his Natiuitie, or rather that hee liued by the gracious fauour of a Virgin Prince.

One in our Sea-faring age, aduenturing himſelfe and all he had to the Seas, propoſing no certaine arriuall to himſelfe, made a Shippe with full ſayle in the Sea, and ſuperſcribed, *Portus in ignoto.*

His minde mounted aboue the meane, which deuiſed for himſelfe, one that had clambred much more than halfe the way of a ſteepe Mountaine, adding this word neere him, *Dixerunt fatui*, omitting the other part of the Verſe, *Medium tenuere beati.*

Likewiſe he hoped to attaine the height of his deſire, which made one climing to the middle of a Piramis, with *Huc ſpe*, by him, and *Illic ſpes*, aboue him.

Another alſo which climbed in his conceit, but as it ſeemeth fearing a fall, made a man vpon the vpper degrees of a Ladder, with this Motto ioyned, *Non quo ſed vnde Cado.*

He

He referred Fate, Fortune, and al to his Soueraign, which drew for himſelf the twelue houſes of heauen, in the form which aſtrologians vſe, ſetting down neither ſigne nor planet therein, but only placing ouer it this word, *Diſpone.*

The like reference had he which onely vſed a white ſhield, and therein written, *Fatum inſcribat eliza.*

It may be doubtful whether he affected his Soueraigne, or Iuſtice, more zealouſly, which made a man houering in the ayre, with *Feror ad aſtraam.*

You may eaſily coniecture what he conceiued, who in his ſhield reared an Oare with a ſaile faſtned thereunto, adding *Fors & virtus miſcentur in vnum.*

Full of louing affection was he to his Lady, which bare a Roſe vpon his pricking branch, with *Abigitque trahitque.*

With many a bluſtring blaſt hee ſeemed to haue beene toſſed, which painted an Horizon, with all the Cardinall and Collaterall windes blowing, and in the middeſt, *Rapiuntque ferunteque.*

As to the honour of *Magellanes* (whoſe ſhip firſt paſſed round about the world, though hee miſcaried) was deuiſed the terreſtriall Globe, with *Tu primus circumdediſti me.* So our Sir *Francis Drake*, who fortunately effected the ſame, had deuiſed for him a Globe terreſtriall, vpon the height whereof in a ſhip vnder ſaile, trained about the Globe with two golden halſers by direction of an hand out of a Cloud, and a Dragon volant vpon the hatches, regarding the directiō, with theſe words, *Auxilio diuino.*

An Impreſe too perplexed and vnfitting for ſo worthy a man who as *Iohn Owen* then Scoller in Wincheſter Colledge, 1581. ſaid to him moſt excellently in this Diſtich:

PLVS VLTRA, Herculeis inſcribas Drake columnis
Et magno dicas Hercule maior ero.

A man verily worthy to be eternized by ſome good pen, as alſo his ſeruant *Iohn Oxenham*, who ariuing with ſeuentie men in the ſtraight of *Dariena* in *America* drew a land his ſhippe, and hiding it with boughs, marched ouer the land with his company, guided by Negros, vntill hee came to a Riuer where hee cut

wood, made him a pinnaſſe, entred the ſouth Sea, went to the Iland of Pearles, lay there ten dayes, intercepted in two Spaniſh ſhips, threeſcore thouſand weight of gold, and one hundred thouſand in barres of ſiluer, returned ſafely to the maine land; but through the mutinie of his ſouldiers he miſcaried, and as the Poet ſaith, *Magnis excidit auſis*, in an aduenture neuer attempted by any, and therefore not to be forgotten, when as *Lopez* a Spaniard, hath recorded it, not without admiration, as you may ſee in the Diſcoueries of the learned and induſtrious *M. Rich. Hackluit.* But pardon this digreſſion occaſioned by the memorie of Sir *Fra. Drake.*

It ſeemed a difficulty vnto him to liue rightly, either in liberty or bondage, which painted one Greyhound courſing, with *In libertate labor*, and another tyed to a tree gazing on the game, with *In ſeruitute dolor.*

I cannot imagine what he meant, which tooke for his deuice a ſmal brooke paſſing along the lands mildly, till it came to a dam, and there riſing & raging ouerflowed the land, with *Magis magiſque*, written in the place ouerflowed: vnleſſe he would giue vs to vnderſtand that the more his affections were ſtopped, the more they were ſtirred.

He which tooke a man armed at al points, with *Me & meum*, while hee ſhewed a reſolution in his owne behalfe, forgot God: and that of King *Henry* the eight, *Dieu & mon droit*, God and my right.

In the Impreſes of *Ruſcelli*, I finde that Sir *Richard Shelley*, Knight of Saint *Iohns*, vſed a white Faulcon, with this Spaniſh Motto, *Fe y fidà lgula. Id eſt*, Faith and Gentlenеſſe: which Faulcon is quartered in his Armes by the name of *Michelgroue*, as they ſay.

Whereas the Lawrell ſacred to learning is neuer hurt by lightning, and therefore the Cocke reſorteth thereunto in tempeſts, as naturall Hiſtorians teſtifie: Hee ſeemeth ſtudious of good learning, and fearefull of danger, which cauſed to be painted for him a Cocke vnder the Lawrell, with *Sic euitabile fulmen.*

An amarous affection was only noted in him which ſet down an eye in an heart, with *Vulnus alo.*

Hee

He alſo held one courſe, and leueled at one marke, which made a Riuer in a long tract diſgorging himſelfe into the Sea, with *Semper ad Mare.*

Hee doubted not to finde the right courſe by indirect meanes, which did ſet downe a ſphericall crooked paire of Compaſſes, with *Per obliqua recta.*

Hee purpoſed to himſelfe honour in Martiall ſeruice, which made a Trophee or trunke of a tree with harneſſe and abilliments of warre, and a Sepulchre not farre off, adding vnderneath, *Aut ſpoliis latemur opimis.* Omitting that which followeth in *Virgil*, *Aut letho inſigni.*

A warie man would he ſeeme, and careful for his owne, which ſhewed a Village on fire, with *Iam proximus ardet.*

Tyred might hee ſeeme with Law-delayes, or ſuch like ſuits, which deuiſed for himſelfe a tottering Ship, with torne ſailes, driuen vp and downe, with *Iam ſeptima portat.* You know what followeth, *Omnibus errantem terris & fluctibus æſtas.*

In the beginning of her late Maieſties raigne, one vpon happy hope conceiued, made an half of the Zodiaque, with *Virgo* riſing, adding *Iam redit & Virgo:* Suppreſſing the words following, *Redeunt Saturnia Regna.*

Varietie and viciſſitude of humane things hee ſeemed to ſhew, which parted his ſhield, *Per Pale*, *Argent*, & *Sables*, and counterchangeably writ in the Argent, *Ater*, and in the Sables, *Albus.*

Hee elegantly ſhewed by whome hee was drawne, which depainted the Nauticall compaſſe, with *Aut magnes*, *aut magna.*

Another aſcribing his life and all to his Lady, pictured a tree neere a ſpring, and to the roote thereof, *Quod viuam tuum.*

Hee ſhewed himſelfe to bee a Martiall and a Mercuriall man, which bare a Sword in one hand, and a Bay in the other, with *Arti & Marti.*

It might ſeeme a crauing Impreſe, which ſet nothing but ciphers downe in a rolle, with *Adde vel vnum.*

Likewiſe he which ſet downe the nine numerall figures, with *Adde, vel adime.*

His meaning might bee perceiued out of the laſt Eglogue of *Virgil*

Virgil, containing *Gallus* louing lamentations, which pourtrayed a tree, and in the barke engraued *E*, adding this word, *Creſcetis*.

Studious in *Alchimy* might he ſeeme, or in ſome abſtruce Art which he could not find out, which ſhewed for his deuice only a golden branch, with *Latet arbore opaca*.

He ſeemed not to reſpect hopeful tokens without good effects which made a ſhip ſinking, and the Raine-bow appearing, with *Quid tu, ſi pereo?*

I know one which ouercome with a prædominant humour was ſo troubled with a fancifull vaine cogitation, ſo that no counſell or companie could withdraw him from it, figured a man with a ſhaddow proiected before him, with this word, *It comes*.

A Gentleman Scholler drawne from the Vniuerſity where hee was well liked to the Court, for which in reſpect of his baſhfull modeſty, he was not ſo fit; painted a red Corall branch, which while it grew in the Sea was greene, with this, *Nunc rubeo ante virebam*.

Maſter *Richard Carew* of Anthony, when hee was in his tender yeares, deuiſed for himſelfe an Adamant vpon an Anuile, with a hand holding an hammer thereouer, and his Italian Motto, *Che verace Durera*: which alſo contained his name Anagrammatically.

He ſeemed not to be ſufficiently warmed, liuing in the Sunne-ſhine of the Court, which framed for his deuice a glaſſe of Parabolicall concauity, or burning glaſſe as ſome call it, with the Sun ſhining ouer it, and a combuſtible matter kindled vnder it, with *Nec dum caleſco*.

He doubted not but continual ſuit would molifie his Miſtriſſe heart, which made an eye dropping teares vpon an heart, with *Sæpe cadendo*.

He lacked but ſome gracious hand to effect ſome matter well forward, which made more than halfe a circle with a paire of Compaſſes, the one foot fixed in the center, the other in the circumference, placing thereby, *Adde manum*.

His conceit was godly and correſpondent to his name, who made an Hart in his race to a fountaine, and ouer it, *Vt Cervus Fontem*

Fontem, and vnder it, *Sic Abrahamus Criſtum:* the meaning is plaine to al which know Scriptures, and I take the Gentlemans name to bee *Abraham Hartwell.* The ſame Impreſe was vſed by *Boromeo* the beſt Cardinall which I haue heard of, but with this Word, *Vna ſalus.*

When the Spaniards purpoſed inuaſion 1588. and their Nauie was ſcattered to their confuſion, by a ſhip fired and carried among them by direction from her late Maieſtie, a Gentleman depainted that Nauie in confuſion, with a fiered ſhip approaching; adding to her honour out of *Virgill, Dux fœmina facti.*

This calls another to my remembrance which I haue ſeene caſt in ſiluer, as concerning that matter; A great Nauie vpon the Sea, neere the South coaſt of England, with *Venit, Vidit, Fugit*; as that of *Iulius Cæſar* when hee had ouercome Pharnaces; *Veni, Vidi, Vici.*

About that time, when ſome diſlikes grew betweene the Engliſh and the States of the vnited Prouinces, they fearing that it might tend to the hurt of both, cauſed to bee imprinted two Pitchers floating on the water vpon a Medalia; with *Si collidimur, frangimur.*

In the like ſence, there were coyned pieces with two Oxen drawing the Plough, the one marked with a Roſe for England, the other with a Lyon on the ſhoulder for Holltnd; and written thereby, *Trahite æquo iugo.*

Hee meaſured himſelfe with a meane, and ſeemed to reſt content, which made a Tortois in his Shell, with *Mecum habito.*

His conceit was obſcure to mee, which painted a Saluage of *America* pointing towards the Sunne, with *Tibi acceſſu, mihi deceſſu.*

Sir *Philip Sidney*, who war a long time heire apparant to the Earle of Leiceſter, after the ſaid Earle had a ſonne borne to him, vſed at the next Tilt-day following, *Sperani* daſht through, to ſhew his hope theren was daſhed:

Hee ſignified himſelfe to bee reuiued with gracious fauour, which made the Sunne ſhining vpon a withered tree, but new blooming, with this, *His radijs rediuiua vireſco.*

The late Earle of Eſſex tooke a Diamond onely amidſt his ſhield, with this about it, *Dum formas minuis:* Diamonds as all know, are impaired while they are faſhioned and pointed.

Sir *Henry Lea*, vpon ſome Aſtrologicall conſideration, vſed to her late Maieſties honor, the whole conſtellation of *Ariadnes* crowne culminant in her Natiuitie, with this word, *Cœlumque ſolumque beaut.*

A ſetled conſcience did he ſhew, which made a *Halcyon* houering againſt the wind, with *Conſtans contraria ſpernit:* The Fiſhers doe ſay, that when it is dead and hanged vp, it turneth the belly alwayes to the wind.

Hee might ſeeme to bee in ſome hard diſtreſſe, which carried a Viper vpon his hand, with this word ouer-written, *Mors vel morſus.*

Hee might ſeeme to reach at ſome of *Vulcans* order, which made a Bucke caſting his horns, with *Inermis deformis* ouer him; and vnder him, *Cur dolent habentes?*

It was ſome louing conceit expreſſed by him, which bare two Torches, the one light, the other out, with *Extinguor à ſimili.*

Another preſenting himſelfe at the Tilt, to ſhew himſelfe to be but young in theſe ſeruices, & reſoluing of no one Impreſe, tooke onely a white ſhield, as all they did in old time, that had exployted nothing, and in the baſe poynt therof made a Painters penſill, and a little Shell of Colours, with this Spaniſh word, *Hazed me que quires: id eſt,* Make of me what you will.

At that time one bare a paire of ſcales, with fire in one ballance, and ſmoke in the other, thereby written, *Ponderare errare.*

The ſame day was borne by another, many Flies about a candle, with *Sic ſplendidoria petuntur.*

In another ſhield (if I am not deceiued) droppes fell downe into a fire, and there-under was written, *Tamen non extinguenda.*

The Sun in another ſhield did ſeeme to caſt his rayes vpon a Starre, partly ouer-ſhaddowed with a cloud, and thereby was ſet downe, *Tantum quantum.*

A Letter folded and ſealed vp, ſuperſcribed, *Lege & relege*, was borne by another, and this laſt I referre to the readers conſideration.

Confident was he in the goodneſſe of his cauſe, & the Iuſtice of our Land, who onely pictured *Iuſtitia*, with her Ballance and Sword, and this being an Anagramme of his name, *Dum illa, euincam.*

For whome alſo was deuiſed by his learned friend, *Pallas* defenſiue Shield with *Gorgons* head thereon, in reſpect of his late Soueraigns moſt gracious patronage of him, with this Anagrammaticall word, *Nil malum, cui Dea.*

Apparell.

NO doubt but after the creation, mankinde went firſt naked, and in probabilitie might ſo haue continued. For that as Nature had armed other Creatures, with haire, briſtles, ſhels and ſcales, ſo alſo man with skin ſufficient againſt the iniuries of the ayre. For in this cold Countrey in *Seuerus* time, the moſt Northerne Britans were all naked, and thereunto vſe had ſo hardned them, according to that which a halfe naked poore Beggar anſwered in cold weather to one warmely clad with his Furres, Muffes, and Sables about his necke, maruailing at his nakedneſſe: I as much maruel how you can abide your face bare; for all my body is made of the ſame mettall that your face is.

But a baſhfull ſhamefaſtneſſe in-bred in man, and withall a naturall deſire of decency, and neceſſitie of couerture in extreame weather, firſt gaue occaſion to inuent apparell, and after-

afterward pride playing vpon conceited opinions of deceneie, hath infinitely varied the ſame in matter, forme and faſhion, and ſo now doth and well continually.

Lucrecius the antient Poet, thought that garments of knit work and after wouen, were firſt in vſe, by his Verſe :

Nexilis antè fuit veſtis, quam texile tegmen.

As that yron was found out afterward, without which weauing could not be vſed. But other thinke that Beaſts skinnes after *Adams* leaues, was mans firſt couerture. Certainly, at *Cæſars* arriuall, ſome yeares before Chriſts Natiuitie, the Brittans in the South parts of this our Iſle, were attired with skins, and after, as ciuility grew vnder the Romans, they aſſumed the Roman habit.

The Engliſh, which at their firſt arriuall here vſed long Iacquets, were ſhorne all the head ſauing about the crowne, and vnder that an yron ring. After they ware looſe and large white garments, with broade guards of diuers colours as the Lombards. Somewhat before the Conqueſt they were all gallant with coates to the mid-knee, head ſhorne, beard ſhaued, armes laden with bracelets, and face painted.

whoſoeuer will enter into this argument ſince the Conqueſt, his pen may haue a ſpacious walke, but I purpoſing to bee briefe, wit omit the royall habits of Kings at their Coronation, the mantle of Saint *Edward*, the Dalmatica with ſleeues, a ſacerdotall garment, their hoſe and ſandals. As alſo the honorable habiliments, as robes of State, Parliament robes, Chaperons & Capes of Eſtate, Houplands, which ſome thinke to be traines, the Surcoate, Mantle Hood and Coller of the Order of the Garter, &c. The Ghimners, Rochets, Miters of Biſhops, with the Archbiſhops Palle bought ſo deerely at Rome, & yet but made of the wooll of white lambes, fed by Saint *Agnes* Nunnes, & led about Saint *Peters* Altar, and laid vpon his Tombe. Neither will I ſpeake of the Iudges red robes, and Coller of 88. which they vſed in memorie of S. *Simplicius*, a ſanctified Lawyer, and Senator of Rome. I omit I ſay all theſe matters, whereof each one would require a whole treatiſe, &

will

will briefely note what I haue obſerued by the way, in my little reading.

Robert, eldeſt ſonne to the Conquerour, vſed ſhort hoſe, and thereupon was by-named Court-hoſe, and ſhewed firſt the vſe of them to the Engliſh. But how ſlight they were then you may vnderſtand by King *William Rufus* hoſe, of which I ſhall ſpeake hereafter.

King *Henry* the firſt reprehended much the immodeſty of apparell in his dayes, the particulars are not ſpecified, but the wearing of long haire with ſ[illegible]es and perukes, he aboliſhed.

King *Henry* the ſecond brought in the ſhort Mantle, & therof had the by-name of Court-Mantle. And in this time the vſe of ſilke, I meane Bombycina made by Silke-wormes, was brought out of Greece into Cicilie, and then into other parts of Chriſtendome. For *Sericum* which was a doune kembed off from trees among the Seres in Eaſt-India, as *Biſſus*, was a plant or kind of ſilke graſſe, as they now call it, were vnknowne.

There was alſo a coſtly ſtuffe at theſe times here in England, cald in Latin *Aurifriſium*, what it was named in Engliſh I know not, neither doe imagine it *Auriphrigium*, and to ſignifie embroderie with Gold, as *Opera Phrygia*, were embroderies. Whatſoeuer it was, much deſired it was by the Popes, and highly eſteemed in Italie. But to the purpoſe:

What the habits both ciuill and militarie were in the time of King *Iohn*, *Henry* the third, and ſucceeding ages, may better appeare by their monuments, old glaſſe-windowes and antient Arras, then be found in Writers of thoſe times. As alſo the robes (which the King then allowed to each Knight when he was dubbed) of greene or burnet, *viz. Tunicam, & pallium cum penulis byſſis*, as they ſpake in that age, and appeareth vpon record. Neither is it to be doubted, but ſucceſſiue time and Engliſh mutabilitie, brought in continually new cuts, as in the time of King *Edward* the third, which may bee vnderſtood by this Rime then made.

Long beards, heartleſſe.
Painted hoods, witleſſe.
Gay cootes, graceleſſe.
Makes England thriftleſſe.

Many

Many Statutes were also prouided in that behalfe, and the Historie called *Eulogium*, prooueth no lesse. *The Commons* (saith he) *were besotted in excesse of Apparell, in wide Surcoates reaching to their loynes; some in a garment reaching to their heeles, close before and strouting out on both sides, so that on the backe, they make men seeme women, and this they call by a ridiculous name,* Gowne; *theire hoodes are little, tyed vnder the chin, and buttoned like the womens, but set with gould, siluer and precious stones; their lirripippes reach to their heeles all iagged. They haue another weede of silke which they call a* Paltock; *their Hose are of two colours or pyed, with more, which* or. *with latchets which they called* Harlots, *they tye to their* Paltockes *without any breeches. Their Girdles are of gold and siluer, some worth* 20 *Markes, their shooes and pattens are snowted and piked more then a finger long crooking vpwardes, which they call* Crackowes, *resembling the deuills clawes, which were fastened to the knees with chaines of gold and siluer. And thus were they garmented* (which as my Author saith) *were Lyons in the hall, and Hares in the field.* The booke of Worcester reporteth that in the yeare of our Lord, 1369. they began to vse Caps of diuerse colours, especially red, with costly lynings, and 1372. they first began to wanton it in a new round curtall weede, which they called a Cloake, and in Latine *Armilausa*, as onely couering the shoulders. Heere you may see when Gownes, Cloakes, and Caps, first came in vse, though doubtlesse they had some such like attire in different names.

How strangly they were attired vnder K. *Richard* the second, the good person in *Chaucer* shall tell you. *Alas may not a man see as in our dayes the sinfull costly Array of cloathing, and namely in too much superfluitie of cloathing, such that maketh it so deere, to the harme of the people, not onely the cost of embrodering, the disguised endenting, or barring, ounding, playting, winding or bending, all semblable wast of cloth in vanitie. But there is also the costly furring in their gownes, so much pounsing of chesell to make holes, so much dagging of sheres forche, with the superfluity in length of the foresayd gownes, trayling in the dung, and in the mire, on horse and also on foot, as well of man as of woman, that all that trayling is verily as in effect wasted,*

consumed

consumed and thread-bare and rotten with dung rather then it is giuen to the poore. Vpon that other side, to speake of the horrible disordinate scantnesse of clothing, as bee these cutted sloppes, or hanselines, that through their shortnesse couer not the shamefull members of man to wicked intent. Alas, some of them shew the bosse of their shape, and the horible swolne members that seemeth like the maladie of Hernia, *in the wrapping of their hosen; and also the buttockes of him faire, as it were the hinde parts of a shee Ape in the full of the Moone: And moreouer, the wretched swoln members that they shew through disguising, in departing of their hosen in white and red, seemeth that halfe their priuie members were slaine: And if so bee that they depart their hosen in other colours, as is white and blew, or white and blacke, or blacke and red and so foorth; then seemeth as by variance of colour, that the halfe part of their priuie members, been corrupt by the fire of Saint* Anthonie, *or by the canker, or by other such mischance. Of the hinder part of the buttockes it is ful horrible for to see, for certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foule part shew they to the people, proudlie in despite of honestie; which honestie, Iesus Christ and his friends obserued to shew in their life. Now as to the outragious array of women, God wot, that although the visages of some of them seeme ful chast and debonaire, yet notifie in her array and attire licourousnesse and pride. I say not that honesty in cloathing of man or woman is vncouenable, but certes the superfluitie of disordinate quantity of cloathing is reproouable.*

They had also about this time a kind of Gowne called a *Git*, a Iacket without sleeues called a *Haketon*, a loose I acket like an Heralds coate of Armes, called a Tabor, a Gippon, a doublet or light coate, a short Gabbardine called a Court pie, a Gorget called a Cheuesail, for as yet they vsed no bands about their necke, a Pouch called a Gipser. And Queene *Anne* wife to King *Richard* the second, who first taught English women to ride on Side-sadles, when as heretofore they rid astride, brought in high-head attire picked with hornes, and long trained gownes for women.

Of the long pocketting sleeues in the time of King *Henry* the fourth, *Hocclime* a Master of that age sung.

Now

Now hath this land little need of broomes,
To sweepe away the filth out of the Street,
Sen Side-sleeues of pennilesse groomes,
Will it vp licke be it drie or weete.

And not many yeres after, foolish pride so descended to the foot, that it was proclaimed that no man should haue his shooes broader at the toes than sixe inches: and women bummed themselues with Foxe tayles vnder their garments, as they doe now with French-farthingalles, and men with absurd short garments, in so much as it was enacted, 25. *Edward* the 4. that no manner of person vnder the estate of a Lord, shall weare from that time any Gowne or Mantle vnlesse it bee of such length that he being vpright, it shall couer his priuie members and buttocks, vpon paine to forfeit to our Soueraigne Lord the King, at euery default twentie shillings.

Neither was the Clergie cleere then from this pride, as you may perceiue by *Pearce Plowman:* Albeit *Polydor Virgill,* and the late Archishop of Canterburie most reuerend Doctor *Parker* noteth, That the Clergie of England neuer ware silke or veluet, vntill the time of the pompous Cardinall *Wolsey,* who opened that dore to pride among them, which hetherto cannot bee shut. The ciuill warres could not purge this generall vaine humour; neither the Lawes still enacted in this behalfe; neither if a contempt of Gold, Siluer, and silke, could bee brought into mens mindes which is an impossibilitie, but supposed by some to bee the onely meanes to restraine the vaine expences heerein; neither doe I thinke that the shamefull exceptions, which *Zaleucus* the *Locrian* prouided in his Lawes, could stay our vanitie; who ordayned, that no Women should bee attended with more then one maide in the street, but when shee was drunke; That shee should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when shee went to commit Adulterie; That shee should not weare gold or embroydered apparrell, but when she purposed to bee a common Strumpet.

As for men that they should not weare rings or tissues, but when they went a whooring, yet for a close I will tell you here how Sir *Philip Calthrop* purged *Iohn Drakes* the Shoomaker

of

of Norwich in the time of King *Henry* the eight, of the proud humour which our people haue to bee of the Gentlemens cut: This Knight bought on a time as much fine French tawny cloth as should make him a Gowne, and sent it to the Taylors to bee made. *Iohn Drakes* a Shooe-maker of that towne, comming to the sayd Taylours, and seeing the Knights gowne-cloth lying there, liking it well, caused the Taylour to buy him as much of the same cloth and price, to the same intent; and further, bade him to make it of the same fashion that the Knight would haue his made of. Not long after the Knight comming to the Taylours, to take measure of his Gowne, perceiuing the like Gowne-cloth lying there, asked the Taylour whose it was: Quoth the Taylor it is *Iohn Drakes*, who will haue it made of the selfe same fashion that yours is made of; well (said the Knight) in good time be it. I will (sayd hee) haue mine made as full of cuts as thy sheeres can make it: It shall be done sayd the Taylor: whereupon because the time drew neere, he made hast of both their garments. *Iohn Drake* when he had no time to go to the Tailors till Christmas day, for seruing of Customers, when hee had hoped to haue worne his Gowne, perceiuing the same to be full of cuts, began to sweare with the Taylor for the making of his Gowne after that sort. I haue done nothing (quoth the Taylor) but that you bade mee do, for as Sir *Philip Calthrops* is, euen so haue I made yours. By my latchet (quoth *Iohn Drake*) I will neuer weare Gentlemans fashion againe.

How we haue offended lately herein, I referre to euery particular mans owne knowledge. I feare it will bee verified, which an old Gentlemen sayd, when your posteritie shall see our pictures, they shall thinke we were foolishly proud in apparell, as when they shall see our contracts, purchases, deedes, couenants, and conueiances, they will thinke wee haue beene exceeding crafty, as wee iudge the contrary by the picture and deedes of our Ancestors, whome we commend for plainnesse both in meaning and attire, though in some ages, they offended in the latter as well as wee.

To what cause our mutability (whereas our Cosins the Germans haue beene immutable herein) may bee referred, I know not, vnlesse that wee as all Ilanders are, *Lunares*, or the Moones

men

men who as it is in the old Epigramme, could bee fitted with no apparell, as her Mother answered her when shee intreated nothing more.

They which mislike most our present vanitie herein, let them remember that of *Tacitus*. All things run round, and as the seasons of the yeare, so mens manners haue their reuolutions. But nothing maketh more to this purpose than that of *Seneca*. Our age is not onely faulty, our ancestors haue complained, wee complaine, and our posterity will complaine, that maners are corrupted, that naughtinesse raigneth, & all things waxe worse & worse. But those things doe stay and shall stay, onely tossed a little too and fro, euen as the billowes of the Sea. In one age there will be more adulterers, in another time there will bee excessiue riot in banqueting, another while strange garments of the body, not without deformity of the mind. At another time, malapert boldnesse will square it out: In another age cruelty and fury of ciuill war will flash out, and sometimes carowsing and drunkennesse will be counted a brauery. So vices doe russle among themselues, and vsurpe one vpon another. As for vs, wee may say alwaies of our selues; We are euill, there haue been euill, and euill there wil be. There will be alwayes Tyrants, Murderers, Theeues, Adulterers, Extortioners, Church-robbers, Traitors, and other of the same rabblement.

Artillerie.

IF euer the wit of man went beyond it self, it was in the inuention of Artillery or Ensignes of warre, albeit the first inuentors are thought by some to haue beene either timerous or traitours, or spightfull and dangerous. Wonderfull it was of that force the Aries or Ramme was in battery, the *Muscles*, *walking Towers*, *Helepolis* or *Win-city*, wherewith *Demetrius* got the surname *Poliorcites* or Towne-taker; the Balista in violent shooting great stones and quarrels; as also the *Catapultes*, the *Malleoli*, in fiering buildings, which could be extinguished with nothing but dust; and that so famous of *Archimedes* inuention, at the siege of Siracuse, for shot of great stones with a maruailous cracke. But that wee may come home, our Nation had the practise of most of these, and moreouer of *Mangonels*, *Trabucches*, and *Bricolles*, wherewith they vsed to cast Mil-stones, and the Frenchmen vessels of venemous infection, which they prepared against Callice, *anno* 1410. but were fired with the whole towne of Saint Omers, by an Englisn youth. With these Engines the Turkes shot putrified carcases of horses into Negroponte, when they besieged it: and it is reported by *William Brito*, that the *Arcubalist*, or *Arbalist* was first shewed to the French by our King *Richard* the first, who was shortly after slaine by a quarrell thereof. Whereupon the French Poet *William Briton*, made these Verses in the person of *Atrapos* the fatall sister.

Hac volo, non alia Richardum morte perire.
Vt qui Franc genis balistæ primitus vsum
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primitus experiatur:
Quamque alios docuit in se vim sentiat artis.

Some

Some kind of *Bricol* it seemed which the English and Scots called an *Espringold*, the shot whereof King *Edward* the first escaped faire at the siege of Striuelin, where hee with another engine named the *Warwolfe* pierced with one stone, and cut as euen as a thread, two Vauntmures, as he did before at the siege of Brehin; where *Thomas Maile* the Scots-man scoffed at the English Artillerie, wiping the wall with his Handkercher, vntill both hee and the wall were wiped away with a shot. And as the antient Romans had their *Crates*, *Vineæ*, *Plutei*, and such like, to make their approches; so had the English in this age their *Cathouse* & *Sow* for the same purpose. This *Cathouse* answerable to the *Cattus* mentioned by *Vegetius*, was vsed in the siege of Bedford Castle in the time of King *Henry* the third. The *Sow* is yet vsuall in Ireland, and was in the time of King *Edward* the third vsed at the siege of Dunbarf, which when the Countesse who defended the Castle, saw, she said merrily, that vnlesse the Englishmen kept their Sow the better, she would make her to cast her Pigs.

When a *Catapult* was first seene at Lacedemon, *Archidamus* exclaimed, *O Hercules, now manhood is come to an end.* But what would he haue sayd had hee seene the Canon or great Ordnance of our age, which made all antient engines to cease, as surpassing them all, in force, violence, impetuosity, sodainnesse, and swiftnes, according to that of *Saxo Pamphilius*:

Vis, sonitus, rabies, motus, furor, impetus, ardor,
Sunt mecum, Mars hac ferreus arma timet.

So violent it is in breaking, tearing, brusing, renting, razing, and ruinating Walles, Towers, Castles, Rampiers, and all that it encountereth; that it might seeme to haue beene inuented by practise of the Deuill, to the distruction of mankind, as the onely enemie of true valour and manfull couragiousnesse, by murthering a farre off.

Notwithstanding some there are, which thinke that hereby hath beene the sauing of many liues, for that sieges before the common vse of them, continued longer, to the greater losse of people, and more fields were fought, with slaughter of greater multi-

multitudes. At the siege of Hierusalem there were slaine & died ten hundred thousand: at the surprises of Maldon in Essex then called *Camalodunum*, and Verulam neere Saint Albons, were slaine by *Brundwica* princes of Norfolke and Suffolke, in the time of *Nero* 80000. at the siege of Alexia, by *Cæsar* 39000, who also in his French and Brittish warres vaunted, that there were slaine eleuen hundred nintie two thousand men. But to omit antient warres, at the battell of Hastings where England was conquered, were slaaine at the least 47944 English. At Cressi 30000 French. In that of Palme-Sunday 360700, when as since the common vse of gunnes, at Flodden field were slaine but 8000. At Mussleborough 4000. At the great battaile of Dreux seuen or eight thousand, and fewer in the latter battailes. Vnlesse you will with King *Lewis* the 11, of France, suppose the number to be corrupted in the antient Historie, who could not be induced to beleeue, that there were so great armies leuied, or so many slaine as are specified in them.

Some haue sailed a long course, as farre as China, the farthest part of the World, to fetch the inuention of Guns from thence, but weknow the Spanish Prouerbe, *Long wayes, long lyes.* One writeth I know not vpon whose credit, that *Roger Bacon* (commonly called Fryer *Bacon*) knew how to make an Engine, which with Saltpeter and Brimstone, should proue notable for batterie, but he tendring the safetie of mankind, would not discouer it. Sir Iohn Harrington.

The best approoued Authors agree, that they were inuented in Germany, by *Berthold Swarte* a Monke skilfull in Gebers, Cookery, or Alchimy, who tempering Brimstone and Saltpeter in a Morter, perceiued the force by casting vp the stone, which couered it when a sparcke fell into it. But one (sayth he) consulted with the Deuill for an offensiue weapon, who gaue him answer in this obscure Oracle:

Vulcanus gignat, pariat Natura, Minerua
Edoceat, nutrix ars erit atque dies.
Vis mea de nihilo, tria dent mihi corpora pastum:
Sunt soboles strages, vis, furor, atque fragor.

Bythis inſtruction hee made a trunke of yron with learned aduice,crammed it with ſulphure,bullet,& putting thereto fire, found the effects to bee diſtruction, violent, fury , and roaring cracke. This being begun by him,by skil and time is now come to that perfection, not onely in yron and braſſe pieces, but alſo in ſmall,that all admire it;hauing names giuen them,ſome from Serpents or rauenous birds,as Culuerines or Co'ubrins,Serpentines,Baſiliſques,Faulcons,Sacres ; others in other reſpects, as Canons,Demicanons,Chambers,Slinges,Arquebuze, Caliuer, Handgun,Muskets,Petronils,Piſtoll,Dagge, &c. and Petarras of the ſame brood lately inuented.

The verie time of their firſt inuention is vncertaine, but certaine it is,that King *Edward* the third vſed them at the ſiege of Callice,1347, for *Gunnarij* had their pay there,as appeareth by record. About 33 yeares before, they were ſeene in Italy, and ahout that they began as it ſeemeth,to be vſed in Spaine,but named by writers *Dolia igniuoma*,as fire-flaſhing veſſels.

Yet the French,as *Polidore Virgil* noteth,ſcant knew the vſe of them vntill the yeare 1425, when the Engliſh by great ordnance had made a breach in the walles of Mans, vnder the conduct of *Thomas Mountacute*,laſt earle of Salisbury of that Surname,who was after ſlaine at Orleance with a great ſhot , and is noted to bee the firſt Engliſh gentleman ſlaine thereby. Albeit now he is thought the moſt vnfortunate , and curſed in his mothers wombe,who dyeth by great ſhot.

But amongſt all the Engliſh Artillerie, Archerie challengeth the preheminencie as peculiar to our Nation, as the Sariſſa was to the Macedonians, the Geſa to the old Gaules,the Framea to the Germans,the Machæra to the Greekes;firſt ſhewed to the Engliſh by the Danes,brought in by the Normans,continued by their ſucceſſours,to the great glory of England in atchiuing honorable victories,but now diſpoſſeſſed by gunnery, how iuſtly let others iudge. Much may be ſayd for either.Sir *Iohn Smith*,& Sir *Roger Williams* haue encountered with their Pennes in this quarrell. I will ſay no more , but as one ſayth ; when Engliſh men vſed *Hercules* weapons, the Bow and the blacke Bill, they fought victoriouſly with *Hercules* ſucceſſe: ſo I hope they ſhall

P. Nannius.

shall carry away victorie more hapily now, when they adioyne to those weapons of *Hercules*, *Iones* thunder-bolt; for so some now call our great shot. Some there are notwithstanding which compare the antient slings with our smal shot in force; for Authors testifie, that the bullet of a sling in the course, hath continued a fiery heate in the ayre, yea sometime melted, that it killeth at one blow, that it pierceth helmet and shield, that it reacheth farther, that it randoneth lesse; as in the holy Scripture they of Gabaa could hit a haire with their sling, but these slingers doe not now appeare. To speake of lesse weapons, both defensiue and offensiue of our Nation, as their *Pauad*, *Baselard*, *Launcegay*, *&c.* would be endlesse and needlesse, when we can doe nothing but name them.

Graue Speeches, and wittie Apothegmes *of worthy Personages* of this Realme in former times.

TWentie yeares since, while *I. Bishop* (whose memorie for his learning is deere to mee) and my selfe turned ouer all our Historians wee could then find, for diuers ends, we began to note appart the Apothegmes or Speeches (call them what yee will) of our Nation. Which since that time I haue so farre encreased, as our Countrey-writers spare in this point, haue affoorded; and heere doe offer them vnto you. Albeit I doe know they will lye open to the censure of the Youth of our time, who for the most part are so ouer-gulled with selfe-liking, that they are more than giddy in admi-

admiring themselues, and carping at whatsoeuer hath been done or sayd heretofore. Neuertheleſſe, I hope that all are not of one humor, and doubt not but that there is diuersitie of tasts, as was among *Horaces* guests; so that which seemeth vnsauory to one, may seeme daintie to another, and the most witlesse speech that shall be set downe, wil seeme wittie to some. Wee know, that whereas *Diana's* Temple at Ephesus was burned that night that *Alexander* the Great was borne; one sayd, *It was no meruaile, for she was then absent as mother Mid-wife at so great a Child-birth. Tully* doth commend this for a wittie conceit, and *Plutarch* condemneth it as a witlesse jeast. The like is to be looked for in these, which neuertheleſſe whatsoeuer they are in themselues, or in other mens iudgements, I commend to such indifferent courteous modest Readers, as doe not thinke basely of the former Ages their Countrie and Countrymen; leauing the other to gather the pregnant Apothegms of our time, which I know will find farre more fauour. And that I may set them in order of time, I will begin with the antient Brittaine Prince, called by the Romanes *Caratacus*, (haply in his owne Tongue, *Caradoc*) who flouriſhed in the parts now called Walles, about the sixtieth yeare after the birth of Christ.

Caratacus a Brittaine, who nine yeares withstood the Romane puissance, was at length vanquished, and in triumphat manner, with his wife, daughters, and brethren, presented to *Claudius* the Emperor in the view of the whole City of Rome. But hee nothing appalled with this aduersitie, deliuered this speech, *Had my moderation and carriage in prosperitie beene answerable to my Nobilitie & Estate, I might haue come hither rather a friend, than a captiue, neither would you haue disdained to haue entred amity with me, being nobly discended, & soueraign ouer many people. My present state, as it is reprochfull to mee, so is it honourable to you: I had horsemen, munition, and mony, what maruel is it if I were loath to lose them? If you wil be Soueraigne ouer all, by consequence all must serue you: Had I yeelded at the first, neither my power, nor your glorie had beene renowned, and after my execution oblivion had ensued: but if you saue my life, I*

shall

shall be for euer a president and proofe of your clemencie. This manly speech purchased pardon for him and his, and the Senat assembled, adiudged taking of this poore Prince of Wales, as glorious as the conquering of *Siphax* K. of Numidia by *P. Scipio*, or of *Perseus* King of Macedonia by *L. Paulus.* (*Tacitus.*)

When this *Caratacus* now enlarged, was carried about to see the state and magnificence of Rome, *Why do yee* (said hee) *so greedily desire our poore Cottages, when as you haue such stately and magnificall Pallaces?* (*Zonaras.*)

In the time of *Nero*, when the Brittons could no longer beare the iniustice wherewith the Romans both heere and elsewhere grounded their greatnesse, *Bundica*, called by some *Boadicia*, Princesse then of the parts of Norfolke and Suffolke, exceedingly iniured by them, animated the Brittons to shake off the Roman bondage; and concluded, *Let the Romans, which are no better than Hares and Foxes, vnderstand, that they make a wrong match with Wolfes and Greyhounds:* And with that word let an Hare out of her lap, as foretoken of the Romans fearefulnesse; but the successe of the battell prooued otherwise. (*Xiphilinus.*)

Calgacus a warlike Britton commanding in the North part of this Isle, when he had encouraged his people with a long speech to withstand the Romans readie to inuade them, concluded emphatically with these words, *You are now come to the shocke, thinke of your Ancestors, thinke of your posteritie.* For the Brittons before the arriuall of the Romans enioyed happy libertie, and now were in danger of most heauie slauerie.

Seuerus the Emperour, an absolute Lord of the most part of this Isle, when from meane estate he had ascended to the highest honour, was woont to say, *I haue beene all, and am neuer the better.*

When he lay sicke of the Gout at Yorke, and the Souldiers had saluted his sonne there by the name of *Augustus* as then Soueraigne he got him vp, caused the principall practisers of that fact to be brought before him, and when they prostrate craued pardon, he laying his hand vpon his head, sayd, *You shall vnderstand, that my head and not my feet doth gouerne the Empire:* and shortly after ended his life in the Cittie of Yorke, with these

words, *I found the State troublesome euery where, and I leaue it quiet euen to the Britans, and the Empire sure and firme to my children if they be good, but vnsure and weake if they be bad.* A Prince he was very industrious, of maruellous dispatch, and so inured in continuall action, that at last gaspe he sayd, *And is there any thing for me to doe now?*

While he ruled, the World was so loose, that three thousand were indicted at Rome of Adultery, at which time *Iulia* the Empresse blamed the wife of *Argetocoz*, a Northerne Britaine Lady, that the Brittish women did not according to womanhood carrie themselues, in accompanying with men, (for then ten or twelue men had two or three Wiues common amongst them.) But she not ignorant of the Roman incontinency, replied, *Wee accompany indeed with the best and braueſt men openly, but most vile and base companions doe vse you secretly.* (*Xiphilinus.*)

At Yorke also did *Constantinus Chlorus* the Emperour, who being not able to furnish *Diocleſian* his consort in the Empire, with such a Masse of money, as he required at that instant, sayd, *He thought it better for the common-wealth, that money should be in the hands of priuat men, than shut vp in the Emperours coffers*; concurring with *Traiane*, who compared the Treasure of the Prince vnto a spleane, that the greater it groweth, the limbes are the lesser. (*Eusebius*)

His sonne *Constantine*, inuested in the Empire at York, (and a Brittan borne as all Writers consent, beside *Nicephorus* who liued not long since, and now *Lipsius* deceiued by the false printed Coppy of *Iul. Firmicus*) the first Emperour which aduanced the Faith of Christ, followed the Humility of Christ, for he vsed to call the common people, *His fellow seruants, and brethren of the Church of God.*

When a flattering Priest (for in all ages the Clericall will flatter, as well as the Laicall) told him that his godlinesse and vertues iustly deserued to haue in this World the Empire of the World, and in the world to come, to raigne with the sonne of God: The humble Emperour cryed, *Fie, fie for shame, let mee heare no more such vnseemely speeches: but rather supplyantly pray vnto my Almighty Maker, that in this life, and in the life*

to come I may seeme worthy to be his seruant.

When hee sought by seuere edicts to abolish all heathenish superstition, and laboured by Godly lawes to stablish the true Religion and Seruice; yea, and vncessantly endeauored to draw men vnto the Faith, persuading, reproouing, praying, intreating, in time, out of time, publickely and priuately; hee one day said merrily, yet truely vnto the Bishop that he had bidden to a banquet, *As ye be Bishops within the Church, so may I also seeme to be a Bishop out of the Church.*

Hee dissuading one from couetousnesse, did with his Launce draw out the length and bredth of a mans graue, saying, *This is all that thou shalt haue when thou art dead, if thou canst happily get so much.*

He made a law, that no Christian should bee bond-man to a Iew, and if that any Iew did buy any Christian for his slaue, he should be fined therfore, and the Christian enfranchised; adding this reason, *That it stood not with equitie, that a Christian should be slaue vnto the murderers of Christ.*

Ethelbert King of Kent, was hardly induced to embrace Christian Religion at the persuasion of *Augustin*, sent to conuert the English Nation: but at length, being persuaded and desirous to be baptised, sayd, *Let vs come also to the King of Kings, and giuer of Kingdomes: it may redound to our shame, that wee which are first in authority, should come last to Christianity: But I do beseech that true King, that hee would not respect the precedence in time, but deuotion of mind.* (*Ioscelinus.*)

When *Paulinus* brought vnto *Edwin* King of Northumberland, the glad tidings of the saluation of mankind by Christ, & preached the Gospell vnto the King and his Nobility, zealously and eloquently, opening vnto them the mysteries of our faith & precepts of Christian Religion; one of the Lords thus spake vnto the King, (but some now haply will smile at this speech,) *We may aptly compare mans state vnto this little Robin-Redbrest, that is now in this cold weather here in the warme Chamber chirping and singing merrily, and as long as she shall remaine here, wee shall see and vnderstand how she doth, but anon when shee shall bee flowne hence abroad into the wide world, and shall bee forced to feele the bitter stormes of hard winter, we shal not know what shal*

become of her; so likewise we see how men fare so long as they liue among vs, but after they be dead, neither we nor our Religion haue any knowledge what becomes of them: Wherefore I doe thinke it wisedome to giue eare to this man, who seemeth to shew vs not only what shall become of vs, but also how we may obtaine euerlasting life hereafter. (*Beda.*)

When *Rodoald* K. of the East-Angles, being woon with Rewards, was shamefully minded to haue deliuered vnto *Edelfride* the King of Northumberland, the innocent Prince *Edwin*, who had fled vnto him to be saued from the bloudie hands of *Edelfride*, who had vnlawfully bereft him of his Kingdom: his wife turned his intent, by telling him, *That it stood not with the high and sacred state of a King, to buy and sell the bodies of men, as it were a pettie chapman, or that which is more dishonorable, slauelike to sell away his faith, a thing which he ought to hold more pretious than all the gold and gemmes of the whole world, yea, and his owne life.* (*Beda.*)

Ina King of West-Saxons had three daughters, of whom vpon a time he demanded, Whether they did loue him, and so would doe during their liues, aboue all others: the two elder sware deepely they would; the yongest, but the wisest, told her father flatly without flatterie, *That albeit she did loue, honour, and reuerence him, and so would whilest shee liued, as much as nature and daughterly dutie at the vttermost could expect, yet she did think that one day it would come to passe that she should affect another more feruently, meaning her husband when she were married, who being made one flesh with her, as God by commandment had told, and nature had taught her, she was to cleaue fast to, forsaking father and mother, kiffe and kinne.* (*Anonimus.*) One referreth this to the daughters of King *Leir.*

Imperious was that speech of *Theodore* the Grecian Archbishop of Canterburie, in depriuing a poore Englisn Bishop, *Although we can charge you with nothing, yet that we will, we will:* like to that, *Sic volo, sic iubeo, stat pro ratione voluntas:* But humble was the Englisn Bishops replie, *Paul appealed from the Iewes to Cæsar, and I from you to Christ.* (*Vita S. Wilfredi.*)

The reuerend *Bede*, whom we may more easily admire, than sufficiently praise for his profound learning in a most barbarous age,

age, when he was in the pangs of death said to the standers by, *I haue so liued among you, that I am not ashamed of my life, neither feare I to die, because I haue a most gratious Redeemer.* Hee yeelded vp his life with this prayer for the Church, *O King of Glorie, Lord of Hosts, which hast triumphantly ascended into Heauen, leaue vs not fatherlesse, but send the promised Spirit of thy truth amongst vs.* Some write, that he went to Rome, and interpreted there *S.P.Q.R.* in diriſion of the Gothes ſwarming to Rome, *Stultus Populus Quærit Romam*; and that in his returne he died at Genoa, where they ſhew his Tombe. But certain it is that he was ſent for to Rome by *Sergius* the Pope, and more certaine, that he died at Weremouth, and from thence was tranſlated to Durham: And that I may incidently note that which I haue heard, Not many yeares ſince, a French Biſhop returning out of Scotland, comming to the church of Durham, & brought to the Shrine of Saint *Cuthbert*, kneeled downe, and after his Deuotions, offered a Baubie, ſaying, *Sancte Cuthberte, ſi ſanctus ſis ora pro me*: but afterward being brought vnto the Tombe of *Beda*, ſaying likewiſe his Oriſons, offered there a French Crowne, with this alteration, *Sancte Beda, quia ſanctus es, ora pro me.*

Iohannes Erigena, ſyrnamed *Scotus*, a man renowned for learning, ſitting at the Table, in reſpect of his learning, with *Charles* the Bauld, Emperor and King of France, behaued himſelfe as a ſlouenly Scholler, nothing courtly; wherupon the Emperor asked him merrily, *Quid intereſt inter Scotum & Sotum?* What is the difference betweene a Scot and a Sot? Hee merrily, but yet malapertly anſwered, *Menſa*, The Table, as though the Emperor were the Sot, and he the Scot. (*Rog. Houedenus.*)

On another time the Emperor did ſet downe vnto him a diſh with two faire great Fiſhes, and one little one, willing him to be caruer vnto two other Schollers that ſate beneath him: Then M. *Iohn*, who was but a little man, layd the two great Fiſhes vpon his owne Trencher, and ſet downe the one little Fiſh vnto the other two Schollers, who were big men. Which when the Emperor ſaw, he ſmiling ſayd, *In faith Maſter Iohn you are no indifferent diuider: Yes, if it like your Highneſſe, verie indifferent,* (ſayd

(said he) *for here* (pointing to himselfe & the two great fishes) *be two great ones & a little one, and so yonder* (reaching his hand towards the Schollers) *are two big ones & a great one.* (Idem.)

Winefridus born at Kirton in Deuonshire, after surnamed *Boniface*, who conuerted Freesland to Christianity, was wont to say, *In old time there were golden Prelates, and wooden Chalices but in his time wooden Prelates, and golden Chalices.* (*Beatus Rhenanus libr. 2. rerum Germanicarum.*)

Ethelwold the Bishop of Winchester, in the time of king *Edgar*, in a great famine sold away all the sacred gold and siluer vessels, of all his Church, to releeue the hunger-starued poore people, saying, *That there was no reason that the senceleſſe temples of God should abound in riches, & liuing temples of the holy Ghost starue for hunger.*

When as *Kinnad* King of Scots, a vassall to King *Eadgar* of England, had said at his Table, *That it stood not with the honour of the Princes of this Isle to be subiect to that Dandiprat Eadgar* who was indeede but of small stature, yet full of courage. Hee vnderstanding thereof, withdrew *Kinnad* priuatly into a wood, as though he had to confer with him of some important secret; where he offered him the choice of two Swords, prepared for that purpose, with these words, *Now we are alone, you may trie your manhood: now may it appeare who should bee subiect to the other: retire not one foot backe: It standeth not with the honor of Princes to braue it at the Table, & not to dare it in the field.* But *Kinnad* hereat dismayed, desired pardon by excuse, and obtained it. (*Malmesburiensis, pag.* 33.)

The same King *Eadgar* hauing brought into his subiection the aforesaid *Kinnad* king of Scots, *Malcolm* king of Cumberland, *Mac-cuis* the arch pirat Lord of the Isles, with *Dufnall, Griffith, Howell, Iacob, Iudethill* Princes of Wales, was rowed by them, in triumphant manner in his Barge, vpon the Riuer of Dee at Chester, at which time it is reported he sayd, *Then may my successors, the Kings of England glorie, when they shall do the like.* (*Marianus Scotus Anno* 973.)

When *Hinguar* of Denmarke, came so suddenly vpon *Edmund* the King of the East-Angles, that hee was forced to seeke his safety by flight, hee happened vnhappily on a troupe of Danes,

Danes, who fell to examining of him, whether hee knew where the King of the East-Angles was, whome *Edmund* thus answered; *Euen now when I was in the Pallace, he was there, and when I went from thence, he departed thence, & whether he shall escape your hands or no, only God knoweth.* But so soone as they once heard him name God, the godlesse Infidels pittifully martyred him. (*Vita Sancti Edmundi.*)

When *Brithwold* a noble Saxon, marching against the Danes encamped neere Maldon, was inuited by the Abbot of Ely, to take his dinner with him, he refusing answered, *Hee would not dine from his companies, because hee could not fight without his companies.* (*Liber Elienſis.*)

King *Canutus*, commonly called *Knute*, walking on the Sea sands neere to Southampton, was extolled by some of his flattering followers, and told that he was a King of Kings, the mightiest that raigned farre and neer, that both Sea and Land were at his command: But this speech did put the godly King in mind of the infinite power of God, by whom Kings haue and enioy their power, and thereupon hee made this demonstration to refell their flatterie: Hee tooke off his cloake, and wrapping it round together, sate downe vpon it neere to the Sea, that then began to flow, saying, *Sea, I command that thou touch not my feete:* But he had not so soone spoken the word, but the surging waue dashed him. He then rising vp, and going backe, said, *Ye see now my Lords, what good cause you haue to call me a King, that am not able by my commandement to stay one waue: no mortall man doubtlesse is worthy of such an high name, no man hath such command, but one King, which ruleth all: Let vs honour him, let vs call him King of all Kings, and Lord of all Nations: Let vs not onely confesse, but also professe him to be ruler of the Heauens, Sea, and Land.* (*Polydorus* and others.)

When *Edric* the Extorter was depriued by King *Knute*, of the gouernment of Mercia; hee impatient of the disgrace, told him he had deserued better, for that to pleasure him, hee had first reuolted from his Soueraigne King *Edmund*, and also dispatched him. Whereat *Knute* all appalled, answered, *And thou shalt dye for thy desert, when as thou art a Traytour to God and me, in killing thy King, & my confederate brother; His blood*

be vpon thy head, which hast layd hands vpon the Lords annoynted. Some report, That he said, *For his deserts he should be advanced aboue all the Nobilitie of England,* which he immediatly performed, aduancing his head vpon the Tower of London. (*Florilegus.*)

King *Edward* the Confessor one afternoone lying in his bed with the Curtaines drawne round about him, a poore pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the Kings casket open, which *Hugoline* his Chamberlaine had forgotten to shut, going forth to pay money in hast, hee tooke out as much money as he could well carrie, and went away. But insatiable desire brought him againe, and so the third time; when the King who lay still all this while, and would not seeme to see, began to speake to him, and bad him speedily be packing; *For he was well if he could see, for if Hugoline came and tooke him there, he were not onely like to lose all that he had gotten, but also stretch an halter.* The fellow was no sooner gone, but *Hugoline* came in, and finding the Casket open, and much money taken away, was greatly mooued: but the King willed him not to be grieued, *For* (sayd he) *he that hath it had more need of it than we haue.* This at that time was adiudged Christian lenitie, but I thinke in our age it would be accounted simplicitie in the worst sence. (*Vita Sancti Edwardi.*

This *Edward* hasted out of Normandie, whither his expelled father King *Etheldred* had fled with him, with a great power to recouer the Kingdome of England from the Danes, neere vnto whose forces he was incamped, readie to giue them battell: But when his Captains promised him assured victorie, and that they would not leaue one Dane aliue: *God forbid* (quoth *Edward*) *that the Kingdome should be recouered for me one man, by the death of so many thousand men: It is better that I do lead a priuate and vnbloudie life, than be a King by such butcherie:* And therewithall brake vp Campe, & retired into Normandie, where he stayed vntill God sent opportunitie to obtain the Kingdome without bloud. (*Paulus Æmilius.*)

Harold as he waited on the Cup of the sayd King *Edward*, chanced to stumble with one foot, that hee almost kissed the ground, but with the other legge he recouered himselfe, and

saued

saued the wine, whereat his father *Godwin*, Earle of Kent, who then dined with the King, smiling said, *Now one brother did helpe another.* At this word, although spoken prouerbially, the Kings bloud began to rise, thinking how shamefully they had murthered his brother *Alfrede*, and angerly answered, *And so might my brother haue beene a helpe to mee, if it had pleased you.* (*Vita S. Edwardi.*)

The same King *Edward* passing out of this life, commended his wife to the Nobilitie, and said, *That she had carried her selfe as his wife abroad, but as his Sister or Daughter at home:* Afterward seeing such as were present weeping and lamenting for him, he sayd, *If you loued me, you would forbeare weeping and reioyce, because I goe to my Father, with whom I shall receiue the ioyes promised to the Faithfull, not through my merits, but by the free mercy of my Sauiour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* (*Eireldus Riuallensis.*)

Syward the Martiall Earle of Northumberland, feeling in his sikenesse that he drew towards his end, arose out of his bed, and put on his armour, saying, *That it became not a valiant man to dye lying, like a beast:* And so he gaue vp the Ghost standing: As valiant both spoken and perfor med, as it was by *Vespasian.*

When the sayd *Syward* vnderstood that his sonne whome he had sent in seruice against the Scottishmen, was slaine, he demanded whether his wound were in the fore-part or hinder part of his body, when it was answered in the forepart, he replyed: *I am right glad, neither wish any other death to mee or mine.* (*Hen. Huntingdon.*)

In this age when a Bishop liuing loosly, was charged that his conuersation was not according to the Aopstles liues, he made a mocke at it, and excused himselfe with this Verse, which was after taken vp for a common excuse in that behalfe: *Nunc aliud tempus, alij pro tempore mores.* (*Anonymus.*)

When the fatall period of the Saxon Empire was now complete, and battells were marshalled betwene *William* Duke of Normandie, and *Harold* King of England, *Girthe*, *Harolds* yonger brother, not holding it best to hazard the kingdome of England at one cast, signified to the king, that the succesle of war

was

was doubtfull, that victory was swayed rather by fortune, than by valour, that aduised delay, was most important in Martiall affaires, *And if so be brother* (sayd hee) *you haue plighted your Faith to the Duke, retyre your selfe, for no force can serue against a mans own conscience, God will reuenge the violation of an oath: You may reserue your selfe to giue them a new encounter, which will be more to their terrour: As for me, if you will commit the charge to me, I will performe both the part of a kind brother, and a couragious Leader. For being cleere in conscience, I shall sell my life, or discomfit your enemy with more felicity.*

But the King not liking his speech, answered, *I will neuer turn my backe with dishonour to the Norman, neither can I in any sort digest the reproach of a base mind. Well, then be it so* (sayd some discontented of the company) *let him beare the brunt, that hath giuen the occasion.* (*Anonymus*)

William Conquerour, when he inuaded this Iland, chanced at his arriuall to be grauelled, and one of his feete stuck so fast in the sand, that he fell to the ground. Wherewithal one of his attendants caught him by the arme, and helped him vp, saying, *Stand vp my Liege Lord, be of good cheere, for now you haue taken fast footing in England*: and then espying that he brought vp sand and earth in his hand, added, *Yea, and you haue taken liuery and seisine of the Countrey:* For you know that in deliuering of liuerie & seisin, a peece of the Earth is taken. (*Hist Normanica*)

A Wizard, (or a Wiseman as they then called them) had foretold *William*, that he should safely arriue in England with his whole Army, without any impeachment of *Harold*: the which after it came to passe, the King sent for the Wizard to conferre further with him. But when it was told him that hee was drowned in that ship which onely of the whole fleete miscarried; The Conquerour said, *He would neuer make account of that science that profited more the ignorant than the skilfull herein, for he could fore-see my good fortune, but not his owne mishap.*

That morning that he was to ioyne battell with *Harold*, his armourer put on his backe-peece before, and his brest-plate behinde,

hinde, the which being espyed by some that stood by, was taken among them for an ill token, and therefore aduised him not to fight that day; to whom the Duke answered, *I force not of such foolries; but if I haue any skill in South-saying, (as in sooth I haue none) it doth prognosticate that I shall change copy from a Duke to a King.* (Idem.)

Magicke in the time of *Nero*, was discouered to be but a vanity, in the declining state of the Roman Empire, accounted by the Gentiles a veritie: in the time of *Hildebrand*, (if wee beleeue Authors) so approoued, that it was commonly practised: For as in the time of *Valens*, diuers curious men (as hath beene sayd) by the fallin of a Ring magically prepared vpon the letters ΘΕΟΔ, iudged that one *Theodrus* should succeede in the Empire, when indeede *Theodosius* did. So when *Hildebrand* was Pope, by like curiosities it was found that *Odo* should succeede. Whereupon *Odo* Earle of Kent and Bishop of Bayeux, brother to King *William* the Conquerour, deuoured the Papacy in hope, sent Money his persuading Messengers to Rome, purchased a Pallace there, & prepared thitherward; when King *William* for his presumption, and other his misdemeanours, stayed him, and committed him: saying, *Offensiue foole-hardinesse must be timely restrained.* (Liber *Cademensis.*)

When the same *Odo*, who was both Bishop of Bayeux in Normandy, and Earle of Kent, in former time had so disloyally carryed himselfe against King *William* the Conquerour, that he complained of him to his Lords: *Lanfranc*; Archbishop of Canterbury, aduised the King to commit him. *But what say you* (quoth the King) *when as he is a Clergieman? You may not*, said he, *commit the Bishop of Bayeux, but you may well commit the Earle of Kent.* (W. Malmsbur.)

Like vnto this was that distinction of *Piramus* Secretary to *Charles* the fift in late yeares, when Pope *Iulius* the second did combine with the French King, against the Emperour, of the Popes honestie, and *Iulius* dishonestie: saying, that the Pope was an honest man, but *Iulius* a verie Kn.

This King *William*, by reason of sickenesse, kept his chamber a long time, whereat the French King scoffing sayd, *The King*

of

of England lyeth long in child-bed. Which when it was reported vnto King *William*, he answered; *When I am churched there shal be a thousand lights in France:* (alluding to lights that women vsed to beare when they were churched) and that he performed within few dayes after, wasting the French Frontires with fire and sword.

The same King at the time of his death, said, *I appoint no successor in the Kingdome of England, but I commend it to the eternall God, whose I am, and in whose hands all things are,* haply remembring that of the Monke before specified, pag. 5.

This King perceiuing his owne defects, in some points, for want of learning, did exhort his children oftentimes to learning, with this saying, *An vnlearned prince is a crowned Asse:* Which speech tooke so great impression in his sonne *Henry*, that he obtained by study and learning the surname of *Beauclarke*, or fine Sholler. (*Annales Ecclesiæ Cant. & Malmesburienſis.*)

VVIlliam *Rufus* loued wel to keep vacant Bishopriks and Abbies in his hands, saying, *Christs bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings.*

But although this King made most commonly, as it were port-sale of the Spirituall liuings; yet when two Monkes were at drop-*Bezantines* (the currant gold of that age) before him for an Abbey, he espied a third Monke of their company standing in a corner, whom the King asked, what hee would giue to bee Abbot? *Not one farthing,* (said hee) *for I renounced the World and Riches, that I might serue God more sincerely. Then* (sayd the King) *thou art most worthy to be made Abbot, and thou shalt haue it.* (*Liber Cantuar.*)

When newes were brought him, that the French King had besieged the Citie of Constance in Normandy, he posted with a few to the Sea coast to take Sip. But because the wind blew verie strong from South, the Sailers signified, that it was very dangerous for him to take Sea, but the King replyed, *Hoyse vp sailes in Gods name, for I haue not heard of a King drowned by tempest: You shall see both wind and weather seruiceable to vs.* Answerable to that of *Iulius Cæsar*, which enforced a poore Pilote

lot in the like case to launch forth, & in rage of the storme comforted him with saying, *Cæsarem & Cæsaris fortunam vehis.* And as couragiously as that of *Charles* the fift, who in the battell of Tunis when he was aduised by the Marquise of Guasto to retire his person, when the great ordnance began to play, said, *Marquise, thou neuer heardst that an Emperour was slaine with a great shot.*

I will heere present you with another speech (or call it what you will) of the same King *William Rufus*, out of the good and historical Poet, *Robert* of Gloster, that you may compare a Princes pride in that age, with our priuat pride, and that our first finest Poets, may smile at the Verses of that time, as succeeding ages, after some hundred yeares will haply smile at theirs.

As his Chamberlaine him brought, as he rose on a day,
A morrow for to weare, a paire of Hose of Say:
He asked what they costned, three shillings he seid,
Fie a dibles, quoth the King, who sey so vile a deed:
King to weare so vile a cloth, but it costned more,
Buy a paire for a marke, or thou shalt ha cory fore.
A worse paire enough, the other swith him brought,
And sayd they costned a marke, and vneath he them bought.
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bought,
In this manner serue me, otherwise serue me not.

Hitherto may be referred that of this king *William*, who the morning before hee was slaine with an Arrow in hunting, told his company hee dreamed the last night before, that an extreme cold winde passed through his sides: whereupon some dissuaded him to hunt that day; but hee resolued to the contrary, answering, *They are no good Christians that regard dreames.* But he found the dreame too true, beeing shot through the side by *Walter Tirrill.* (*Fragmentum antiquæ historiæ Franc. à P. Pithæo editum*)

OF *Henry* the first I haue read no memorable speech, but what I haue read I will report. He was by common voyce of the people commended for his wisedome, eloquence, and

victories, dispraised for couetousnesse, cruelty and lechery: Of which hee left proofe by his sixteene Bastards. But it seemeth that his iustice was deemed by the common people to be cruelties, for the learned of that age surnamed him the *Lyon of Iustice* (*Huntingd. Polycraticon, Gemeticensis.*)

It was the custome of the Court in the time of King *Henry* the first, that bookes, bills, and letters should bee drawne, and signed for seruitors in the Court, concerning their own matters, without fee. But at this time *Turstane* the Kings Steward, or *Le despencer*, as they then called him, from whome the family of the Lord *Spencers* came, exhibited to the King a complaint, against *Adam* of Yarmouth, Clarke of the Signet, for that hee refused to signe without fee, a bill passed for him. The king first heard *Turstane*, commending the old custom at large, and charging the Clarke for exacting, somewhat contrary thereunto, for passing his booke. Then the Clark was heard, who briefely said, I receiued the booke, and sent vnto your Steward, desiring him onely to bestow of me two spice Cakes, made for your owne mouth, who returned answere; He would not, and thereupon I denyed to seale his booke. The king greatly disliked the Steward for returning that Negatiue, and foorthwith made *Adam* sit downe vpon the bench, with the seale and *Turstanes* booke before him, but compelled the Steward to put off his cloake, to fetch two of his best spice Cakes for the kings owne mouth, to bring them in a faire white Napkin, and with low curtsie to present them to *Adam* the Clarke; which being accordingly performed, the king commanded *Adam* to seale and deliuer him his booke, and made them friends, adding this speech, *Officers of the Court must gratifie, and shew a cast of their office, not onely one to another: but also to all strangers, whensoeuer neede shall require.* (*Gualterus Mapes. De nugis Curialium.*)

There was allowed a pottle of wine for liuery euery night to bee serued vp to king *Henry* the firsts Chamber, but because the king did seldome or neuer vse to drinke in the night, *Paine Fitz-Iohn*, his Chamberlaine, and the Pages of the Chamber did carowse the wine amongst them. On a time it happened, the king at midnight called for wine, but none was to bee found:

Paine

Paine and the Pages bestirred themselues in vaine, seeking wine here and there. *Paine* was called in to the King, who asked him if there were not allowance for liuerie: he humbly answered that there was a pottle allowed euery night, but for that he neuer called for it (to say the truth in hope of pardon) wee drunke it vp among vs: Then quoth the King haue you but one pottle euerie night? that is too short for mee and you, from henceforth there shal be a whole gallon allowed, whereof the one pottle shal be for me, the other for you and yours. This I note, not for any grauity, but that the King in that age was commended herein both for bounty and clemencie. (*Gualterus Mapes.*)

Queene *Maud*, wife to King *Henry* the first of England, and daughter to *Malcolme Canmore* King of Scotland, was so deuoutly religious, that she would goe to Church bare-foote, and alwayes exercise her selfe in workes of charitie, in so much, that when *Dauid* her brother came out of Scotland to visit her, hee found her in her priuy chamber with a towell about her middle, washing, wiping, and kissing poore peoples feet, which he disliking sayd, *Verily if the king your husband knew this, you should neuer kisse his lips.* She replyed, *That the feet of the King of heauen are to be preferred before the lips of a king in earth.* (*Guil. Malmes. & Matth. Paris.*)

Simon Deane of Lincolne, who for his courtlike carriage was called to Court, and became a fauourite of this King *Henry*, was wont to say, *I am cast amongst Courtiers, as salt amongst quicke Eeles*; for that he salted, poudered, and made them stirre with his salt & sharpe quipping speeches. But what saith the Author, who reporteth this of him, *The salt lost his season by the moysture of the Eeles, and was cast out on the dunghill:* For he incurring hatred in Court, *was disgraced, committed, and at last banished.* (*Henr. Huntingdon Epistola.*)

WHen the Scots (in the time of King *Stephen*) with a great Armie inuaded England, the Northerne people brought to the field the Earle of Albemarle, the onely respected heire of those parts in his cradle, and placed him by

the Standard, hoping thereby to animate the people: But *Ralph* Bishop of Duresme animated them more with this saying, *Assure your selues, that this multitude not trained by discipline will bee cumbersome to it self in good successe, & in distresse easily discomforted.* Which proued accordingly, for many Scottish men left their carcases in the field. (*Historiola de Standardo.*)

Maud the Empresse, daughter and heir of this King *Henry* the first, which stiled her selfe Lady of the Englishmen, would often say to her Son K. *Henry* the second, *Be hasty in nothing; Hawkes are made more seruiceable, when ye make faire showes of offering them meat often, and yet withhold it the longer.* (*Gualterus Mapes.*) Other maxims of her, *In arte Regnandi*, proceeding from a niggish old wife I wittingly omit, as vnbefitting a Prince.

Robert Earle of Gloceſter, base sonne to king *Henry* the first, the onely martial man of England in his age, vsed *Stephen Beauchamp* with all grace & countenance, as his onely fauourite and *priuado*, to the great dislike of all his followers. Whereupon when he was distressed in a conflict, he cald to some of his company for help, but one bitterly bad him, *Call now to your Stephen. Pardon me, pardon me*, replyeth the Earle, *In matters of venery I must vse my Stephen, but in martiall affaires I relie wholly vpon you.* (*Gualter Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*)

Henry the second caused his eldest son *Henry* to bee crowned King, and that day serued him at the table. Whereupon the Archbishop of Yorke sayd vnto the yong king, *Your maiestie may reioyce, for there is neuer a Prince in the world that hath this day sauch a waiter at his table as you haue. Wonder you so much at that my Lord* (said the yong king) *& doth my father thinke it an abasement for him beeing descended of royall bloud onely by his mother, to serue mee at the table, that haue both a King to my Father, and a Queene to my Mother?* Which proud speech when the vnfortunate Father heard, hee rounded the Archbishop in the Eare, and sayd; *I repent mee, I repent me of*

nothing

nothing more than of vntimely aduancements. (*Anonymus.*)

Wimund Bishop of the Isle of Man, in the time of King *Stephen*, a Martiall Prelate (as many were in that age) after hee had with many an inrode annoyed the Scots, some English procured by them, suddenly apprehended him, put out his eyes and gelded him (as my Author saith) for the peace of the kingdome, not for the kingdome of Heauen. Who after retiring himselfe to the Abbey of Biland in Yorkeshire, would often couragiously say, *Had I but a Sparrowes eye, mine enemies should neuer carrie it away scot-free.* (*Newbrigensis.*)

When King *Henry* the second was at Saint *Dauis* in Wales and from the Cliffes there in a cleer day discouered the coast of Ireland, that most mighty Monarch of this Realme, sayd, *I with my ships am able to make a bridge thither, if it bee no further*: Which speech of his being related to *Murchard* King of Lemster in Ireland, he demanded if he added not to his speech (*with the grace of God*) when it was answered that he made no mention of God: Then sayd hee more cherefully, *I feare him lesse which trusteth more in himselfe, than to the helpe of God.* (*Giraldus Cambrensis.*)

Owen of Keuelioc Prince of Powis, admitted to the Table of *Henry* the second at Shrewsbury, the King the more to grace him, reached him one of his owne loaues, which hee cutting in small pieces, and setting them as far off as he could reach, did eat very leisurely. When the King demanded what he meant thereby, he answered, *I doe as you my Soueraigne*, meaning that the King in like manner tooke the fruition of offices and spirituall preferments, as long as he might. (*Giraldus.*)

The same King *Henry* returning out of Ireland, arriued at S. *Dauis* in Wales, where it was signified vnto him, that the Conqueror of Ireland returning that way, should dye vpon a stone called *Lech-lauer*, neere the Church-yard: whereupon in a great presence he passed ouer it, and then reprouing the Welsh Britans credulity in *Merlines* Propheties, said, *Now who will hereafter credit that lyar Merline.* (*Giraldus.*)

Gilbert Foliot Bishop of London, disliking *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of Canterbury, would say oftentimes, *Ad Zachaeum non diuertisset Dominus nisi de sicomoro iam descendisset:*

That *Zacheus* had neuer entertained and lodged Christ, vnlesse he had come downe from the Fig-tree; as though Christ could neuer like the loftie, vntill they would humiliate themselues and come downe. (*Anonymus Ms.*)

The same King would often say, *The whole world is little enough for a great Prince.* (*Giral. in Distinct.*)

In the time of this *Henrie* the second, the See of Lincolne was so long void, that a certaine Conuert of Tame propheeied, That there would be no more Bishops of Lincolne: but he proued a truthlesse Prophet, for *Iefferey* the Kings base sonne was preferred after sixteene yeares vacancie thereunto, but so fit a man, as one sayd of him, *That he was skilfull in fleecing, but vnskilfull in feeding.* (*Vita Episcoporum Eboracensium.*)

This gallant base Bishop would in his protestations & oathes alwayes protest, *By my faith, and the King my Father.* But *Walter Mapes* the Kings Chapleine told him, *You might doe as wel to remember sometimes your mothers honestie, as to mention so often your fathers Royaltie.* (*Mapes de Nugis Curialium.*)

This Bishop *Geffrey* in all his Instruments passing from him, vsed the stile of *G. Archiepiscopus Eborum*; but in the circumference of his seale, to notifie his royall parentage, *Sigillum Galfredi filij Regis Anglorum*, as I obserued in his Seales.

Auage a Gentleman which among the first English had planted himselfe in Vlster in Ireland, aduised his Sonne for to build a Castle for his better defence against the Irish Enemie; who valiantly answered, *That he would not trust to a Castle of stones, but to his Castle of bones*, meaning his bodie. (*Marlebrigensis.*)

Robert Blanchmaines Earle of Leicester, was woont to say, *Soueraigne Princes are the true Types or resemblances of Gods true Maiestie*; in which respect (saith myne Author) Treason against the Princes person was called *Crimen Maiestatis.* (*Polycraticon.*)

Pope *Adrian* the fourth an English man borne, of the Familie of *Breakespeare* in Middlesex, a man commended for con-

uerting

uerting Norway to Christianitie before his Papacie, but noted in his Papacie, for vsing the Emperor *Fredericke* the second as his Page, in holding his stirrop; demanded of *Iohn Sarisburie* his Countryman, What opinion the World had of the Church of Rome and of him? who answered, *The Church of Rome which should be a mother, is now a Step-mother, wherein sit both Scribes and Pharisees; and as for your selfe, when as you are a Father, Why doe you expect Pensions from your Children, &c.* *Adrian* smiled, and after some excuses told him this tale, which albeit it may seeme long, and is not vnlike that of *Menenius Agrippa* in the Roman history, yet giue it the reading, & haply you may learne somewhat by it. *All the members of the bodie conspired against the Stomacke as against the deuouring gulph of all their labours; for whereas the eyes beheld, the eares heard, the hands laboured, the Feet trauailed, the tongue spake, and all parts performed their functions, onely the stomacke lay idle and consumed all. Hereupon they ioyntly agreed all to forbeare their labors, and to pine away their lazie and publique enemie. One day passed ouer, the second followed verie tedious, but the third was so grieuous to them all, that they called a common Councell; The eyes waxed dimme, the feet could not support the bodie, the arms waxed lazie, the tongue faltered and could not lay open the matter: Therefore they all with one accord desired the aduice of the heart. There, Reason layd open before them, That he against whom they had proclaimed warres, was the cause of all this their miserie: For hee their Common Steward, when his allowances were withdrawne, of necessitie withdrew theirs from them; as not receiuing, that he might allow: Therefore it were a farre better course to supplie him, than that the limbes should faint with hunger. So by the persuasion of Reason, the Stomacke was serued, the Limbes comforted, and peace re-established. Euen so it fareth with the bodies of Commonweales, for albeit the Princes gather much, yet not so much for themselues as for others: So that they want, they cannot supply the want of others; therefore doe not repine at Princes herein, but respect the common good of the whole publike estate.* (*Idem.*)

Oftentimes would he say, *All his preferments neuer added any ne iot to his happinesse or quietnesse.* (*Idem.*)

He also (that I may omit other of his speeches) would say, *The Lord hath dilated mee by hammering mee vpon the Anuild, but I beseech him he would vnderlay his hand to the vnsupportable burden which he hath laid vpon me.* (Idem.)

VVHen it was signified to K. *Richard* the first, son to the foresaid King *Henry*, sitting at supper in his pallace at Westminst. (which we cal the old pallace now) that the French King besieged his town of Vernoil in Normandy: he in greatnes of courage, protested in these words, *I will neuer turne my back vntill I haue confronted the French.* For performance of which his princely word, he caused the wall in his pallace at Westminster to bee broken downe directly towards the South, posted to the coast, and immediately into Normandy, where the very report of his sudden arriuall, so terrified the French, that they raised the siege, and retired themselues. (*Ypodigma.*)

The same King *Richard* purposing an expedition iuto the holy Land, made mony at all hands, & among other things sold to *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of Durham, the Earledom of Northumberland, merrily laughing when hee inuested him, and saying, *Am not I cunning and my craftsmaster, that can make a young Earle of an old Bishop?* But this Prelat was fit to be an Earle, for the world (as one of that age said of him) *was not crucifixus to him, but infixus in him.* (*Lib. Dunelm.*)

One *Fulke* a Frenchman, of great opinion for his holinesse, told this King *Richard* that he kept with him three daughters, that would procure him the wrath of God, if he did not shortly ridde himselfe of them. *Why Hypocrite* (quoth the King) *all the world knoweth that I neuer had Child: Yea* (said *Fulke*) *you haue as I said, three; and their names are Pride, Couetousnesse, and Lechery. Is it so* (said the King) *you shall see mee presently bestow them: the Knights Templers shall haue Pride, the white Monkes Couetousnesse, and the Clergie Lechery; and there haue you my three Daughters bestowed among you.*

When there was a faire opportunitie offered vnto this King *Richard*, and to *Hugh* Duke of Burgundy for the surprize of Ierusalem, they marched forward in two battailes from Acres;

The

The King of Englaud led the first, the Duke of Burgundy the other; when they approached, the Duke of Burgundy enuying the glory of the English, signified to the King of England, that he would retire with his company, because it should not be sayd that the English had taken Ierusalem. While this message was deliuering, and the King greeuing that so glorious an enterprize was so ouerthwarted by Enuy; one amongst the English companies cryed aloud to the King, and sayd, *Sir, sir, come hether and I will show you Ierusalem.* But King *Richard* cast his coate of armes before his face, and weeping, vttered these words with a loud voice, *Ah my Lord God, I beseech thee that I may not see thy holy City of Ierusalem, when as I am not able to deliuer it out of the hands of the enemies.* (*Ian Sire de Ionuille* in the life of S. *Lewis, cap.* 70.) This Author also giueth this testimonie of the sayd King, in the eight Chapter of the sayd Booke, *This Prince was of such prowesse, that he was more feared and redoubted, amongst the Sarazens, than euer was any Christian Prince. In so much that when as their little Infants began to cry, their mothers would say to make them hold their peace; King Richard commeth and will haue you; and immediately the little children hearing him named, would forbeare crying:* And likewise the Turkes & Sarazens, when their horses at any time started, would put Spur to them, and say, *What you iades, you thinke King Richard is here.*

When the same King *Richard* had fortunately taken in a skirmish, *Philip* the martiall Bishop of Beauoys, a deadly enemy of his, he cast him in prison with bolts on his heeles, which being complained of vnto the Pope, hee wrote earnestly vnto him, not to detaine his deere sonne, an Ecclesiasticall person, and a Sheepeheard of the Lords, but to send him backe vnto his flocke. Whereupon the King sent him backe the armor that he was taken in, and willed his Embassador to vse the words of *Iacobs* sonnes vnto their father, when they had sold away their brother *Ioseph*, *Hanc inuenimus, vide vtrum tunica filij tui sit, an non: This we found, see whether it be the coate of thy sonne, or no. Nay* (quoth the Pope) *it is not the coat of my sonne, nor of my brother, but some Impe of Mars, and let him procure his deliuery if he will, for I will be no meane for him.*

When

When the French King and King *Richard* the first began to parlee of peace, his brother *Iohn* who had falsely and vnnaturally reuolted vnto the French King, fearing himself, came in of his owne accord, and suppliantly besought *Richard* brotherly to pardon his manifold offences, that he had vnbrotherly committed against him; hee rehearsed the straight league of brotherly pietie, he recounted the many merits of his brother, he bewailed with teares that hitherto he had bin vnmindfull of them, as an vnnaturall and vnthankefull person. Finally, that he doth liue, and shall liue, hee doth acknowledge that hee hath receiued it at his hands. The King being mollified with this humble submission, said, *God grant I may as easily forget your offences, as you may remember wherein you haue offended.*

IN the woful wars with the Barons, when King *Iohn* was viewing of the Castle of Rochester held against him by the Earle of Arundel, he was espied by a very good Arcubalister, who told the Earle thereof, and sayd, that hee would soone dispatch the cruell tyrant, if he would but say the word, *God forbid vile varlet* (quoth the Earle) *that we should procure the death of the holy one of God.* What (said the Souldier) hee would not spare you if hee had you at the like aduantage. *No matter for that* (quoth the Earle) *Gods good will be done, and he will dispose thereof, and not the King.* (*Matth. Paris.*)

When one about him shewed him where a Nobleman that had rebelliously borne armes against him, lay very honourably entombed, and aduised the King to deface the Monument, hee sayd, *No, no, but I would all the rest of mine enemies were as honourably buried.* (Idem.)

When diuers Greekes came hither and offered to prooue that there were certaine errours in the Church of England at that time, he reiected them, saying, *I will not suffer our faith established to be called in question with doubtfull disputations.* (*Fragm. antiquum editum à P. Pithœo.*)

Yet when the sayd King *Iohn* saw a fat Bucke haunched, hee sayd prophanely to the standers by, *See how faire and fat this Bucke is, and yet he neuer heard Masse all his life long.* But this

may

may be forged to his disgrace by the enuious. (*Matth. Paris.*)

IN a solemne conference betweene King *Henry* the third of England, and Saint *Lewis* King of France, the onely deuout King of that age; when the French King said, Hee had rather heare Sermons than heare Masses, our King replyed (which some will smile at now, but according to the learning of that time) That hee had rather see his louing friend (meaning the reall presence of Christ in the Sacrament) than to heare neuer so much good of him, by others in Sermons. This I note, because it was then thought facetious, which I doubt not but some wil now condemne as superstitious. (*Guil. Rishanger.*)

Perckham that Opticall Archbishop of Canterburie, who writ *Perspectiua Communis*, when Pope *Gregorie* the tenth, who had created him Archbishop, commanded him to pay four thousand markes within foure moneths, vnder paine of excommunication; hee that came vnto the See then deepely indebted, said, *Behold yee haue created me, and as a creature doth desire to be perfected by his creator, so I doe in my oppressions flie vnto your holynesse to be recreated.* (*Archiep. Cauuuar.*)

Sewall Archbishop of Yorke, much agrieued with some practises of the Popes collectors in England, tooke all patiently, and said, *I will not with* Cham *discouer the nakednesse of my Father, but couer and conceale it with* Sem; as *Constantine* the great said, that he would couer the faults of Bishops and fathers of the Church with his Imperiall Robe. (*Math. Paris.*)

Pope *Innocentius* the fourth, when he offered the kingdome of Sicill and Naples to *Richard* Earle of Cornwall, with many impossible conditions, *You might as well* (said the Earles Agent at Rome) *say to my Lord and Master, I sell or giue you the Moone, climbe vp, catch it and take it.* (*Anonymus qui incipit Rex Pictorum.*)

Alexander successor to *Innocentius*, sent vnto the said Earle *Richard*, to borrow a great masse of money; but the Earle answered, *I will not lend to my superiour, vpon whom I cannot distraine for the debts.* This *Richard* is reported by the said Author to haue had so great treasure, that hee was able to dispend for

for ten yeares an hundred Markes a day, which according to the Standards of that time, was no small summe. (*Idem.*)

In the raigne of King Henrie, a Bishop of London stoutly withstood the Popes Nuncio, that would haue leuied exactions of the Clergie: whereupon the Nuncio complained vnto the King, who shortly menaced the Bishop, and told him hee would cause the Pope to plucke his Peacockes tayle: but the Bishop boldly answered the King, That the Pope and hee beeing too strong for him, might bereaue him of his Bishopricke by might, but neuer by right, and that although they tooke away his Mitre, yet they would leaue him his Helmet. (*Liber Cantuar.*)

Wicked rather than wittie is that of a Deane high Treasurer of England, that had demeaned himselfe so well in his Office, that when he died he made this wicked Will, *I bequeath all my goods and possessions vnto my liege Lord the King, my body to the Earth, and my soule to the Deuill.* (*Idem.*)

WHen *Edward* the first heard of the death of his onely sonne, he tooke it grieuously as a father, but patiently as a wise man: But when he vnderstood shortly after of the departure of his father King *Henrie* the third, hee was wholly dejected and comfortlesse: whereat when *Charles* King of Sicile; with whom hee then soiourned in his returne from the Holy-land, greatly meruailed, hee satisfied him with this, *God may send more sonnes, but the death of a father is irrecouerable.* (*Walsingham.*)

This is that King *Edward* the first, who as in lineaments of bodie, hee surpassed all his People, beeing like *Saul*, higher than any of them; so in prudence conioyned with valour and industrie, hee excelled all our Princes; giuing thereby sure Anker-hold to the gouernment of this Realme, waiuing vp and downe before most vncertainly. Which hee effected not so much by establishing good Lawes, as by giuing life vnto his Lawes by due execution. And as my Author saith, *Iudices potissimùm iudicans quos constituit Iudices aliorum.* Who addeth also this of him, *Nemo in concilijs illo argutior, in eloquio torrentior,*

rentior, in periculis securior, in prosperis cautior, in aduersis constantior. (*Commendatio lamentabilis in transitu Regis Ed.* 1.

Whereas the Kings of England before his time vsed to weare their Crowne vpon all solemne feast dayes, he first omitted that custome, saying merrily, *That Crownes doe rather onerate than honour Princes.* (*Idem Tractatus.*)

When a simple religious man seeing him meanely attyred, wondring thereat, asked him, Why he being so potent a prince, ware so simple a suit? he answered, *Father, father, you know how God regardeth garments, What can I doe more in Royall Robes, than in this my gabberdine.* (*Idem.*)

When the Clergie pretending a discharge by a Canon lately made at the Councel held at Lyons in France, would contribute nothing to the temporal necessities of King *Edward*, he said vnto them in Parliament, *Seeing you doe refuse to helpe me, I will also refuse to helpe you, &c. If you denie to pay tribute to mee as vnto your Prince, I will refuse to protect you as my subiects: and therefore if you be spoyled, robbed, maimed, and murdered, seeke for no succour nor defence of me or myne.*

The Pope sent an Iniunction vnto the same *Edward*, the which was deliuered vnto him in one of his journies against the fautors of *Iohn Balliol* K. of Scotland, the tenor of it was, That he should surcease to disquiet the Scots, which were an exempt Nation, and properly appertaining to the Romane Chappell, wherefore the Citie of Hierusalem could not but defend her citisens, & helpe them that did trust in the Lord like Mount Sion; he had no sooner read it, but rapping out an oath, sayd, *I will not hold my peace for Sion nor Ierusalems rest, as long as there is breth in my bodie, but will prosecute my iust right knowne vnto all the world, and defend it to the death.* (*Tho. Walsingham.*)

When *Iohn* Earle of Athol nobly discended, who had with other murdered *Iohn Comin*, was apprehended by King *Edward* the first, and some intreated for him, the King answered, *The higher that his calling is, the greater must his fall be, and as he is of higher parentage, so he shall be higher hanged.* Which accordingly was performed, for he was hanged on a gallows fifty foot high. (*Florilegus.*)

When as in siege of the Castle of Striuelin in Scotland, king

Edward

Edward the first, by his ouer-forwardnesse was often indangered, some aduised him to haue more regard to his person, he answered them with that of *Dauid* in the Psalme, *A thousand shal fall at my side, and ten thousand at my right hand, but it shal not come neere me.* (*Florilegus*).

When the learned Lawyers of the Realme were consulted in a cause by him, and after long consultation did not satisfie him, he said, (as Kings impatient of delayes may be bold with their Lawyers) *My Lawyers are long aduising and neuer aduised.* (*Frolilegus.*) As for other speeches of his I willingly and wittingly ouerpasse.

Eleanor, wife to K. *Edward* the first, a most vertuous and wise woman, when he tooke his long and dangerous voyage into the holy Land, would not be disuaded to tarry at home, but would needs accompany him, saying, *Nothing must part them whome God hath ioyned, and the way to heauen is as neere in the Holy land* (*if not neerer*) *as in England or Spaine.*

This worthy Queene maketh me remember *Eubulus* a scoffing Comicall Greeke Poet, which curseth himselfe if euer hee opened his mouth against women, inferring albeit *Medea* were wicked, yet *Penelope* was peerlesse; If *Clytemnestra* were naught, yet *Alcestes* was passing good; If *Phædra* were damnable, yet there was another laudable. But here (saith he) I am at a stand, of good women I find not one more, but of the wicked I remember thousands. Beshrew this scoffer, yee good wiues all, and let this curse fall vpon him, for of your kind may many a million be found, yea, of our owne countrey, and that I may reserue other to a fitter place, I will shew vnto you a rare example in this Queene of England, a most louing and kind wife, out of *Rodericus Sanctus* not mentioned by our Historians.

When King *Edward* the first was in the Holy land, hee was stabbed with a poysoned Dagger by a Sarazen, and through the rancor of the poyson, the wound was iudged incurable by his Physitians. This good Queene *Eleanor* his wife, who had accompanyed him in that iourney, endangering her owne life, in louing affection saued his life, and eternized her owne honour. For she daily and nightly sucked out the ranke poyson,

which

which loue made sweete to her, and thereby effected that which no art durst attempt: to his safety, her ioy, and the comfort of all England. So that well worthy was shee to bee remembred by those crosses as monuments, which in stead of Statues were erected by her husband to her honour at Lincolne, Grantham, Stanford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony Stratford, Dunstable, Saint Albanes, Waltham, and Westminster, called Charing crosse, all adorned with her armes of Castile, Leon, & the countie of Pontiue, which by her right was annexed to the Crowne of England.

Robert Winchelsey, the Archbishop of Canterbury was banished by King *Edward* the first, but afterward restored againe by him, and all the rents that had beene sequestred during his absence, repayed him: whereby he became the richest Archbishop that had beene in that seat before him: Wherefore often recording his troubles he would say, *Aduersitie neuer hurteth, where no iniquitie ouer-ruleth*, (*Liber. Cantuar.*)

William de March, Lord Treasurer vnto King *Edward* the first, caused all the treasure thoroughout all the Land, that was layed vp in the Monasteries and Churches, to bee at one instant violently taken away by militarie men, saying, *It is better that money should be mouing, and according to the name be currant, and go abroad to the vse of the people, then resting in chests without fruit and occupation:* concurring in this last point with a Maxime of the Vsurers hall.

OF King *Edward* the second I find nothing memorable, but that which griefe and great indignitie wrested from him, when *Corney* and his rascall rabblements after his deposition, would needs shaue him on the way, lest hee should bee knowne and reschewed. They enforced him to sit downe vpon a molehill, and the knaue Barbar insulting, told him that cold water taken out of the next ditch should serue for his trimming at that time. He answered, *Whether you will or no, there shall be warme water:* and therewithall he shedding teares plentifully, verified his words. (*Thom. de la More.*)

After the battaile of Poitiers, *Iames* Lord *Audly* was brought

brought to the Blacke-Prince in a Litter most grieuously wounded, for hee had carryed himselfe most valiantly that day. To whome the Prince with due commendations, gaue for his seruice foure hundred markes of yearely reuenues. The which hee returning to his Tent, gaue as frankely to his foure Esquires that attended him in the battaile: whereof when the Prince was aduertised, doubting that his gift was contemned as too little for so great good seruice; the Lord *Audly* satisfied him with this answere; *I must doe for them who deserued best of me. These my Esquires saued my life amidst the enemies. And God be thanked, I haue sufficient reuenues left by my ancestors to maintaine me in your seruice.* Whereupon the Prince praising his prudencie and liberality, confirmed his gift made to his Esquires, and assigned him moreouer six hundred Markes of like land in England. (*Frossard.*)

William Wickham after Bishop of Winchester, came into the seruice, and also into the great fauour of King *Edward* the third, by being Ouerseer of his great worke at Windesor, whereas before he serued as a poore Parish Priest. Wherefore hee caused to be written in one of his windowes, *This worke made Wickham*, which being told vnto the King, hee was offended with *Wickham*, as though hee had gone about to robbe him of the glory of that magnificent worke. But when *Wickham* told him that his meaning was, that that worke had beene his making, and aduancement, the King rested contented and satisfied. (*Vita Wiccami.*)

When the sayd *William Wickham* (as it is commonly sayd) sued vnto *Edward* the third for the Bishopricke of Winchester, the King told him that he was vnmeete for it, because hee was vnlearned; but he sayd, *In recompence thereof I will make many learned men.* The which he performed indeed. For hee founded New-Colledge in Oxford, & another in Winchester, which houses haue affoorded very many learned men both to the Church and to the Commonwealth.

When *Henry* of Lancaster (surnamed the Good Earle of Darby) had taken, 1341, Bigerac in Gascoine, hee gaue and graunted to euery Souldier, the house which euery one should seise vpon, with all therein. A certaine Souldier of his, brake into

into a Mint-masters house, where hee found so great a masse of money, that hee amased therewith (as a prey greater than his desert or desire) signified the same vnto the Earle, who with a liberall mind, answered, *It is not for my state to play Boyes play, to giue and take; take thou the money, if it were thrice as much.* (*Walsingham.*)

When newes was brought vnto King *Richard* the second, that his vncles of Yorke and Glouceſter, the Earles of Arundel, Warwicke, Darby, and Nottingham, with other of that faction, who sought to reforme the misorders of the King, or rather of his Counsellors, were assembled in a wood neere vnto the court; after he had asked other mens opinions, what was to be done in so weighty and doubtfull a case; at length hee merrilie demanded of one Sir *Hugh a Linne*, who had beene a good militarie man in his daies, but was then somewhat distract of his wits, What he would aduise him to do? *Issue out* (quoth Sir *Hugh*) *and let vs set vpon them, and slay them euery mothers sonne; and by Gods eyes when thou hast so done, thou hast killed all the faithfull friends thou hast in England.* (*Anonymus.*)

KIng *Henry* the fourth a wise Prince, who full well knew the humour of the Englisſh, in his admonition to his sonne, at his death, said, *Of Englishmen, so long as they haue wealth and riches, so long shalt thou haue obeysance; but when they bee poore, then they be alwaies readie to make insurrections at euery motion.* (*Hall.*)

King *Henry* the fourth during his sickneſse, caused his crown to be set on his pillow, at his beds head; and suddenly his paine so sore troubled him, that he lay as though his vitall spirits had beene from him departed: Such Chamberlaines as had the care and charge of his body, thinking him to bee dead, couered his face with a linnen cloth. The Prince his sonne being therof aduertised, entered into the chamber and tooke away the Crowne and departed. The father being suddenly reuiued out of his

repaire to his presence, requiring of him for what cause hee had so misused himselfe. The Prince with audacity answered, *Sir, to mine and all mens iudgements, you seemed dead in this world, whereof I, as your next and apparant heire, tooke that as mine owne, not as yours. Well faire sonne* (sayd the King with a great sigh) *what right I had to it, and how I enioyed it, God knoweth. Well* (quoth the Prince) *if you die King, I will haue the Garland, and trust to keepe it with the sword against all mine enemies as you haue done.* (*Hall.*)

KIng *Henry* the fift, when he prepared warres against France, the Dolphin of France sent him a present of Paris Balls, in derision: but he returnd for answer, *That he would shortly resend him London Balles, which should shake Paris walles.* (*Anonymus Anglicè.*)

When King *Henry* the fift had giuen that famous ouerthrow vnto the French at Agincourt, he fell down vpon his knees, and commanded his whole army to doe the same, saying that Verse in the Psalme: *Non nobis Domine, non nobis, sed nomini tuo da gloriam*; Not vnto vs (O Lord) not vnto vs, but vnto thy name giue the glorie.

HEnry the sixt did take all iniuries, whereof hee receiued plenty, so patiently, that hee not onely did not seek to reuenge them, but *Gaue God thankes that he did send them to punish his sinnes in this life, that hee might escape punishment in the life to come.* (*Vita Henrici sexti.*)

As the Emperour *Fredericke* the third, when he heard of the death of a great Noble man of Austria, who liued ninty three yeares most wickedly in fleshly pleasures, and yet neuer once afflicted with griefe or sickenesse; sayd, *This prooueth that which Diuines teach, that after death there is some place where we receiue reward or punishment, when wee see often in this world neither the iust rewarded nor the wicked punished.*

The same King *Henry* hauing in Christmasse a shew of yong women, with their bare brests layd out, presented before him, hee

he immediatly departed with these words, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth you be too blame.* (Idem.)

He receiuing on a time a great blow by a wicked man, which compassed his death, he only said, *Forsooth, forsooth, you do foully to smite a King annoynted.*

Not long before his death, beeing demaunded, why he had so long held the Crowne of England vniustly; he replyed, *My father was King of England, quietly enioying the Crowne all his raigne, and his father, my Grandsire, was also King of England, and I euen a child in the Cradle was Proclaimed and Crowned King without any interruption, and so held it forty yeres wel-neer, all the states doing homage vnto mee, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King Dauid, My lot is fallen in a faire ground, I haue a goodly heritage, my helpe is from the Lord which saueth the vpright in heart.* (Idem)

Thomas Mountacute, Earle of Salisburie, when hee besieged Orleans, and had so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yeeld themselues to the Duke of Burgundie, then being in his company: he highly disdaining it, sayd in the English Prouerbe, *I will not beat the bush, and another shal haue the Birds.* Which prouerbiall speech so offended the Burgundian, that it wholly alienated his mind from the English, to their great losse in all the French warres following. (*Paulus Æmilius lib.* 10.)

Iohn Lord Talbot, first Earle of Shrewsbury of that family, surprised vpon the sudden by the French army at Chastilion, far from cowardly feare of death, and fatherly affected to his sonne the Lord Lisle, who would not forsake him in that danger; aduised him to flye, saying, *My death in respect of my former exploits, cannot be but honourable: and in respect of thy youth, neyther can it be honourable for thee to dye, nor dishonourable to flye.* But this yong Lord in height of courage, nothing degenerating from so worthy a father, lost his life with his father in the field, and with them a base sonne, and a sonne in law of the sayd Earles. (*Paulus Æmilius Lib.* 10. *& Commentarij Pij PP.* 2. *Lib.* 6.)

After this battell, when the flames of inward warre began to flash out in England, the Martiall men of England were called home

home out of France to maintaine the factions heere. At which time a French Captaine scoffingly asked an Englishman, When they would returne againe into France? Hee answered feelingly and vpon a true ground, *When your sinnes shall bee greater and more grieuous in the sight of God, than ours are now.*

¶ Vntill this time, from the beginning of King *Edward* the first, which was about an hundred and sixty yeares, whosoeuer will with a marking eye consider the comportment of the English Nation, the concurrent of martial men, their Councels, military discipline, designes, actions, and exploits, not onely out of our owne Writers, but also forraigne Historians; cannot but acknowledge, that they were men of especiall worth, and their prowesse both great and glorious: Why afterward it should decay as all other professions, which euen like plants haue their times of beginning or in rooting, their growing vp, their flourishing, their maturitie, and then their fading, were a disquisition for the learned. Whether it proceedeth from cœlestial influence, or those Angels which *Plato* makes, or the *Secundei* which *Trithymius* imagined to haue the regiment of the world successiuely; or from the degenerating of numbers into summes, which I confesse I vnderstand not, being an Ignorant in abstruse learning: only I haue read in *Paterculus*, That when either enuie or admiration, hath giuen men an edge to ascend to the highest, and when they can ascend no higher, after a while they must naturally descend: Yet I relie vpon that of *Ecclesiastes*, as I vnderstand it; *Cuncta fecit bona in tempore suo Deus, & mundum tradidit disputationi eorum, vt non inueniat homo quod operatus est Deus ab initio vsque ad finem.* But pardon me, I cannot tell how I haue beene by admiration of our Progenitours, diuerted from my purpose.

In the yeare of our Lord 1416. when a fifteene hundred English, vnder the conduct of *I. Beaufort* Earle of Dorset, were encompassed betweene the Sea, and fifteene thousand French; The Earle of Arminac, Generall of the French, sent to the Earle, aduising him to yeeld himselfe; but he answered, *It is not the manner of the English, to yeeld without blowes, neyther am I so heartlesse, that I will deliuer my selfe into their hands, whom God may deliuer into mine:* And accordingly God gaue him the ho-

nour

honour of the day, to the great confusion of the enemie. (*Watsingham in Ypodigmate*)

WAen *Elizabeth* the widow of Sir *Iohn Gray*, was a suter vnto King *Edward* the fourth (against whome her husband lost his life) for her ioynture: the kind King became also a suter vnto her for a nights lodging; But shee wisely answered him, when he became importunate, *That as shee did account her selfe too base to bee his wife, so shee did thinke her selfe too good to be his harlot.*

When loue grew so hot in this King *Edward* the fourth, that he would needs marry the sayd *Elizabeth*, widow of Sir *Iohn Gray*, to the great discontent of his Councell, but especially of his Mother, who alledging many reasons to the contrary sayd, That only her widow-hood might be sufficient to restraine him, for that it was high disparagement to a King to bee dishonoured with bigamy in his first marriage. The King merrily answered, *In that she is a widow, and hath already children; By Gods blessed Lady I am a Batchelour, and haue some too: and so each of vs hath a proofe, that neither of vs are like to be barren. And therfore Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a yong Prince, that shall please you. And as for the bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders: for I vnderstand it is forbidden to a Priest, but I neuer wist it yet that it was forbidden to a Prince.*

His hot loue neuertheless was partable amongst three other of his Mistresses, of whom he was wont to say, *The one was the faireſt, the other the merrieſt, and the third the holieſt, for shee had wholly deuoted her selfe to his bed and her beades.*

When *Lewis* the eleuenth, French King, entertained diuers Counsellors of King *Edward* the fourth, with large pensions to steed him in England, he sent *Peter Cleret*, one of the Masters of his Houshold vnto the Lord *Hastings*, the Kings Chamberlaine to present him with two thousand Crownes. Which when hee had receiued, *Peter Cleret* did pray him, for his discharge hee should make him an acquittance, The Lord Chamberlaine made a great difficultie thereat. Then *Cleret* doth request him againe

that hee would giue vnto him onely a letter of three lines for his diſcharge to the King, ſignifying that he had receiued them. The Lord Chamberlaine anſwered; *Sir that which you ſay is very reaſonable; but the gift comes from the good will of the king your Maſter, and not at my requeſt at all: If it pleaſe you that I ſhall haue it, you ſhall put it within the pocket of my ſleeue, and you ſhal haue no other acquittance of me. For I will neuer it ſhall be ſaid for me, that the L. Chamberlaine to the King of England had bin Penſioner to the king of France: Nor that my acquittances ſhall be found in the Chamber of Accounts in France.* The aforeſayd *Cleret* went away male-content, but left his mony with him, and came to tell his meſſage to his King, who was very angry with him. But thenceforth the Lord Chamberlaine of England was more eſteemed with the French, and alwaies paide without acquittance. (*Philip de Commines.*)

KIng *Richard* the third, whoſe monſtrous birth fore-ſhewed his monſtrous proceedings, (for he was borne with all his teeth, and haire to his ſhoulders) albeit hee liued wickedly, yet made good lawes, and when diuers ſhires of England offered him beneuolence, hee refuſed it, ſaying, *I had rather haue your hearts than your Mony.* (*Ioannes Roſſius Warwicenſis.*)

Iohn Morton the Biſhop of Ely, but afterward of Canterbury, being ſolicited by the Duke of Buckingham, then alienated from *Richard* the third, to ſpeake his mind franckly vnto him, in matters of State: the Biſhop anſwered him; *In good fayth my Lord, I loue not much to talke with Princes, as a thing not all out of perill, although the words be without fault. Foraſmuch as it ſhal not be take as the party meant it, but as it pleaſeth the Prince to conſtrue it. And euer I thinke on Æſops tale, That when the Lyon had proclaimed, that on paine of death, there ſhould no horned beaſt abide in that wood, one that had in his fore-head a bunch of fleſh, fled away a great pace. The Foxe that ſaw him run ſo faſt, asked him whither he made all that haſt? he anſwered, In faith I neither wott nor recke, ſo I were once hence, becauſe of this Proclamation made of horned beaſts. What, foole (quoth the Foxe) thou mayeſt well enough abide, the Lyon meant not by thee,*

for

for it is no horne that is vpon thy head: Nomarry (quoth hee) that wot I well enough, but what and he call it an horne, where am I then? (Tho. More.)

Sir *Thomas Rokesby* being controlled for first suffering himselfe to be serued in treene Cuppes; answered, *These homely cups and dishes pay truely for that they containe: I had rather drinke out of treene, and pay gold and siluer, than drinke out of gold and siluer, and make woodden payment.*

WHen *Richard* the third was slaine at Bosworth, & with him *Iohn Howard* Duke of Norfolke, King *Henry* the seuenth demanded of *Thomas Howard* Earle of Surrey, the Dukes sonne and heire then taken Prisoner, How he durst beare Armes in the behalfe of that tyrant *Richard*. He answered, *Hee was my crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of England set the Crown vpon a stocke, I will fight for that stocke: And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the sayd authority*. And so he did for his son King *Henry* the eight at Floddon field. (*Anonymus.*)

When *Margaret* the widow of *Charles* the Hardy Duke of Burgundy, and sister to King *Edward* the fourth, enuying much the happy estate and raigne of *Henry* the seuenth, descended of the aduerse family of Lancaster, had at sundry times suborned two raschals to counterfeit the persons of her two brothers sons, therby to withdraw the hearts, of his subiects, & raise vprores in his Realme, the K. sent ouer vnto *Philip* the Duke of Burgundy, Doctor *Warrham*, afterward Archbishop of Canterburie, to informe him of her trechery. This Doctor in the end of his oration thus nipped the seditious Dutchesse. *That within few yers after she was past threescore yeares of age, she had brought forth two monsters*, Lambert *and* Peter, *and not in the nine and tenth moneths, as women naturally, but in the hundred and fourescore moneth, (for they were both about fifteene yeares of age when shee brought them abroad, as it were out of her belley:) neither were they Crysomers, but such child-choppers, that as soone as euer they were borne, they were able to wage warre with a mighty King. (Tho. More.)*

The Earle of Kildare heing charged before King *Henrie* the seuenth for burning the Metropolitane Church of Cassiiles in Ireland, and many witnesses procured to auouch the truth of the Article against him, he suddenly confessed it, to the great wondring and detestation of the Councell. Then it was looked how he should iustifie that fact; *By Iesu* (quoth he) *I would neuer haue done it, if it had not bin told me that the Archbishop had bin within it.* And because the Bishop was one of the busiest accusers present, merrily laughed the King at the plainnesse of the man, to see him alledge that intent for excuse, which most of all did aggrauate his fault.

When amongst many Articles exhibited by the Irish against the Earle of Kildare, the last was, Finally, *All Ireland cannot rule this Earle: Then* (quoth the King) *shall this Earle rule all Ireland*, and shortly after he made him Deputie thereof.

When one reproued King *Henry* the seuenth for his slownes in making wars on those that wronged him, he answered, *If we Princes should take euerie occasion that is offered vs, the World should neuer be quiet, but wearied with continuall warres.*

When a Gentleman, none of the wisest, told King *Henry* the seuenth, that he found Sir *Richard Crofts*, who was made Banneret at the battell of Stoke, to bee a verie wise man: the King answered, *He doubted not that, but meruailed much how a Foole could know a wise man.*

It hapned that there was fallen in communication the Storie of *Ioseph*, how his master *Putaphers* wife, a great man with the King of Ægypt, would haue pulled him to her bed, and he fled away; *Now Master Maio* (he was the Kings Almoner) quoth King *Henrie* the seuenth, *you bee a tall strong man on the one side, and a cunning Doctor on the other, What would you haue done if you had not bin Ioseph, but in Iosephs stead? By my troth* (quoth he) *and it like your Grace, I cannot tell what I would haue done, but I can tell you what I should haue done.* (*Thom. Moore.*)

The Lady *Marguerit* Countesse of Richmond, mother to K. *Henry* the seuenth, a most worthie patronesse of good letters, would often say, *On the condition that Princes of Christendome would combine themselues, and march against the common enemy*

the

the Turke, she would most willingly attend them, and be their landresse in the Campe.

There was a poore blind man in Warwickshire that was accounted verie cunning in prognosticating of weather: vpon a day *Empson* a great Lawyer, as he road that way said in scorne of his cunning, I pray you tell me Father, When doth the Sunne change? The chafed old man that knew his corrupt conscience, answered, When such a wicked Lawyer as you goeth to Heauen.

Doctor *Collet* the Deane of *Paules* sayd, That if the Clergie were naught, the Laitie were worse, for it could not otherwise be but the Lay men must euer be one degree vnder the Clergie: for surely it can be no lie that our Sauiour saith himselfe, who saith of the Clergie, That they be the Salt of the earth, and if the Salt once appalle, the World must needs waxe vnsauory: & he saith, That the Clergie be the Light of the World, and then (saith he) if the light be darkened, how darke will then the darkenesse bee? that is, to wit, all the world besides, whereof he calleth the Clergie onely the Light.

Cardinall *Wolsey* his teeth watering at the rich Bishopricke of Winchester, sent one vnto Bishop *Foxe* (who had aduanced him to the Kings seruice) for to mooue him to resigne the Bishopricke, because extreame age had made him blind: the which message and motion *Foxe* did take in so ill part, that hee willed the Messenger to tell the Cardinall thus from him, That although old age bereauing me of sight, I know not White from Black, yet I can discerne Truth from Falshood, and Right from Wrong; yea, and that now I am blind I haue espied his malicious vnthankfulnesse, the which I could neuer before perceiue when my eye-sight was at the best. And let my Lord Cardinal take heed, that his ambition and couetousnesse bring him not into a worse blindnesse than I haue, and make him fall before he feare.

At Sir *Tho. Moore* his first comming to the seruice of King *Henrie* the eight, the king gaue him this godly lesson, First look vnto God, and then after vnto me.

He would also wish, (as I haue heard of an antient man of that Age) That his Councellors would commit simulation, dissimulation,

mulation and partialitie, to the Porters Lodge, when they came to sit in Councell.

The same King *Henrie* finding fault with the disagreement of Preachers, would often say, *Some are too stiffe in their old* Mumpsimus, *and others too busie and curious in their new* Sumpsimus. Happely borrowing these Phrases from that which Master *Pace* his Secretarie reporteth in his Booke *de Fructu Doctrinæ*, of an old Priest of that Age, which alwayes read in his Portasse, *Mumpsimus Domine*, for *Sumpsimus*; whereof when hee was admonished, hee said, That hee now had vsed *Mumpsimus* thirty yeares, and would not leaue his old *Mumpsimus* for their new *Sumpsimus*.

A Nobleman of this time in contempt of learning, sayd, That it was for Noblemens sons enough to wind their horne, and carrie their hawke faire, and to leaue studie and learning to the children of meane men. To whom the foresaid *Richard Pace* replied, *Then you and other Noblemen must bee content that your children may wind their hornes, and keepe their Hawkes, whilest the children of meane men do mannage matters of estate.* (*R. Pacæus de Fructu Doctrinæ.*)

Iohn Fisher Bishop of Rochester; when the King would haue translated him from that poore Bishopricke to a better, he refused, saying, *He would not forsake his poore old little wife, with whom he had so long liued.* Haply thinking of the fifteenth Canon of the Nicene Councell, and that of the Canonists, *Matrimonium inter Episcopum & Ecclesiam esse contractum, &c.*

There was a Nobleman merrily conceited, and riotously giuen, that hauing lately sold a Mannor of an hundred tenements, came ruffling into the Court in a new suit, saying, *Am not I a mightie man, that beare an hundred houses on my backe?* Which Cardinall *Woolsey* hearing, sayd, *You might haue better imployed it in paying your debts. Indeede my Lord* (quoth he) *you say well; for my Lord my father owed my Master your father three halfe pence for a Calues head, hold here is two pence for it.* As *Skelton* jeasted at the Cardinall, That he was discended of *Sanguilier*, he was cast out of a Butchers stall, for his father was a Butcher of Ipswich.

When *Stephan Gardiner* was aduanced to the Bishopricke of Win-

Winchester, and sent ouer as Embassador into France with great pompe, he sayd vnto an old Acquaintance of his that came to take his leaue of him, *Now I am in my Gloria Patri: Yea*, (said his friend) *and I hope, Et nunc & semper. Or* (replied the Bishop) *if it please the King my Master, Sicut erat in principio, A poore Scholler of Cambridge againe.*

When Sir *Thomas Moore* was Speaker of the Parliament, with his wisedome and eloquence he so crossed a purpose of Cardinall *Woolseys*, that the Cardinal in a chafe sent for him to White hall; where when he had danced attendance long, at length the Cardinall comming out, sayd in the presence of many, *Master Moore, I would you had beene at Rome when you were made Speaker of the Parliament house.* He immediately replied, *And if it please your Grace so would I, for then I should haue seen a famous Citie, whereof I haue heard much, and read much, but neuer saw.* (*Vita Tho. Mori impressa.*)

The same Cardinall at a full Councel table, when Sir *Thomas Moore* was first made priuie Councellor, moued that there might be a Lieutenant generall of the Realme chosen for certain considerations, and the body of the Councell inclined thereunto, Sir *Thom. Moore* opposed himselfe: whereupon the Cardinall in a chafe sayd, *Are you not ashamed, who are the meanest man heere, to discent from so many honourable and wise personages, you proue your selfe a plaine foole.* Whereunto M. *Moore* forthwith answered, *Thankes be to God, that the Kings Maiesty hath but one foole in his right honourable Councell.* (*Idem.*)

When he was Lord Chancellor, he inioyned a Gentleman to pay a good round summe of money vnto a poore widow whom he had oppressed; and the Gentleman sayd, *Then I do hope your Lordship will giue me a good long day to pay it. You shal haue your request* (said Sir *Thomas*) *Munday next is Saint Barnabas day, the longest day in all the yeare, pay her me then, or else you shall kisse the Fleet.*

When he had no lust to grow greatly vpward in the World, neither would labour for office of authoritie, and ouer that, forsooke a right worshipfull Roome when it was offered him, his wife fell in hand with him and asked him, What will you do, list you not to put forth your selfe as others do? Wil you sit stil by

by the fire, and make goslings in the ashes with a sticke, as children doe? Would God I were a man, and you should quickly see what I would doe. What? By God, goe forward with the best; for as my mother was wont to say, It is euer more better to rule than to be ruled, and therfore I warrant you I would not be so foolish to be ruled, where I might rule. *By my truth wife* (quoth he) *I dare say you say truth, for I neuer found you willing to be ruled yet.*

He vsed when he was Lord Chancellor, vpon euery Sunday, when he was at home, to sit in the Quire in his Surplice, and sing the Seruice: beeing one day espied in that attire by the Duke of Norfolke, The Duke began to chafe, crying, Fie, fie, my Lord, the Lord Chancellour of England a Parish Priest, and a paltrie Singing-man, you dishonour the King, you dishonor the King. *No my Lord* (quoth Sir *Thomas*) *it is no shame for the King, if his seruant serue his soueraigne and Sauiour, who is the King of Kings.*

During the time of his Chancellourship of England, he vsed to send his Gentleman-Vsher to his Wifes Pew, after diuine seruice was done, to tell her that he was gone: but the next Sunday after he gaue vp his Chancellourship of England, hee came himselfe to her Pew, & vsed the vsuall words of his Gentleman-Vsher, *Madam, my Lord is gone.*

His latter wife was a Widow, of whom *Erasmus* writeth, that he was wont to say, that she was, *nec bella, nec puella:* who as she was a good huswife, so was shee not void of the fault that often followeth that vertue, somewhat shrewd to her Seruants: Vpon a time Sir *Thomas* found fault with her continuall chiding, saying, If that nothing else would reclaime her, yet the consideration of the time (for it was Lent) should restraine her, *Tush, tush my Lord* (sayd she) *looke here is one step to heauen-ward*, shewing him a Friers girdle. *I feare me* (quoth Sir *Thomas More*) *this one steppe will not bring you vp a steppe higher.*

One day when she came from shrift, shee said merrily vnto him, Bee merry Sir *Thomas*, for this day was I well shriuen, I thanke God, and purpose now therefore to leaue off all my old shrewdnesse; *Yea* (quoth hee) *and to begin afresh.*

When he was sent prisoner to the Tower, and the Lieutenant his

his old friend, receiued him with a heauie cheere; he said, *Is this the entertainement and good countenance you giue your guests when they come to you? Why looke man, here are twentie Angel Nobles* (shewing him his purse) *and when this is spent, turne me out at doores as a bare gamester, and not able to pay for that hee takes.* Hitherto may bee referred his silent answer; when at his entring into the Tower, one of the officers claimed for a fee his vpper garrment (meaning his gowne or his cloake) hee offered him his cappe.

Beeing asked after his condemnation, and before his execution, whether hee had changed his mind; he said, *Yea, for I thought to haue beene shauen, but now seeing I shall die so shortly, I will let my beard grow:*

His daughter *Roper*, one day as shee repaired vnto him into the Tower, counselled him to recouer the Kings fauour, and his owne former libertie, by doing I know not what; the which she said one of the greatest States of this Realme, and a man learned too, and his tender friend, said hee might doe without scruple of conscience, as most of the Nobilitie of the Realme had done, not one sticking thereat, saue only himselfe and one other man: this speech of hers, he answered with a pleasant taile; *At a Bartholmew Faire at London, there was an Escheator of the same Citie, that had arrested a clothier that was outlawed; and had seized his goods which hee had brought into the faire, tolling him out of the Faire by a traine. The man that was arrested was a Northerne man, which by his friends made the Escheator to be arrested within the faire, vpon an Action I wot neere what, and called a court of Pipowders: now had the Clothier by friendship of the Officers, found the meanes, to haue all the Quest almost made of the Northerne men, such as had their boothes standing in the Faire; who were no sooner departed from the Barre, and come into the house, but the Northerne men were agreed, and in effect all the other, to cast our London Escheator. They thought they needed no more to proue that he did wrong, than euen the name of his bare office alone: but then was there amongst them as the Deuil would, an honest man of another quarter called* Company; *and the fellow seemed but a silly soule, and sate still and said nothing; they made no reckoning of him, but said, We be agreed now, come let vs goe and*

giue

giue vp our verdict. Then when the poore fellow saw that they made such hast, and his minde nothing gaue him that way that theirs did (if that their mindes gaue them that way they sayd) he prayd them to tarry and talke vpon the matter, and tell such reason therein, that he might thinke as they did, and when they should so doe, he would be glad to say with them; or else he sayd they must pardon him: For sith he had a soule of his owne to keepe, as they had, he must say as he thought for his soule, as they must for theirs. When they heard this they were halfe angery with him, What, good fellow, (quoth one of the Northerne men) whare wannes thou? Be not we eleuen here, and thou but one all alene, & al we agreed, whereto shouldest thou sticke? What's thy name gud fellow? Masters (quoth he) my name is called Company. Company *(quoth they) now by my troth good fellow, play then the good companion, come thereon forth with vs, & passe euen for gud company. Would God good Masters (quoth the man againe) that there lay no more weight theron. But now, when we shal hence, and come before God, and that he shall send you vnto heauen for doing according vnto your conscience, and me to the Deuill for doing against mine, all passing at your request here for good company now: By God Master Dickenson (that was one of the Northerne mens names) If I then shall say vnto you all againe; Masters, I went once with you for good company, which is the cause that I goe now to Hell, play you the good fellowes now againe with me, as I went then for good company with you, so some of you goe now for good company with me: would you goe Master Dickenson? Nay, nay by our Lady, nor neuer a one of you all. And therefore must you pardon me for passing as you passe; for the passage of my poore soule passeth all good company.*

In like sence he vsed often to say; *That hee would neuer pin his soule at another mans back, not euen the best man that he knew that day liuing; for he knew not whither he might hap to carry it.*

When one came to him to signifie that he must prepare him selfe to die, for he could not liue, he called for his Vrinall, wherein when he had made water, he cast it, and viewed it (as Physitians vse) at last he sayd soberly, *That he saw nothing in that water but that he might liue, if it pleased the King.*

When he was in Prison, and his Bookes and Papers taken

from

from him, he did shut his Chamber windows both day & night saying, *When the wares are gone and the tooles taken away, we must shut vp shop.*

When he went to death, a certaine woman offered him a cup of wine; which he refusing, sayd, *Good woman, Christ in his passion drunke gall, and no wine.*

When hee was to mount the Scaffold, he sayd to one of the Sherifes men, *I pray thee helpe me vp, as for my comming downe I take no care.*

When the Hangman (according to his maner) desired him to pardon him his death; hee answered, *I doe forgiue thee with all my heart; but one thing I will tell thee, thou wilt neuer haue honestie in cutting off my head, my necke is so short.*

NOw we haue done with Sir *Thomas More* his owne Apothegmes which haue come to my hands, I will transcribe out of his workes, a few tales, or call them what you please.

„ A poore man found a Priest ouerfamiliar with his wife, and „ because he spake it abroad and could not prooue it, the Priest „ sued him before the Bishops Officiall for defamation, where „ the poore man in paine of cursing was commanded, that in „ his Parish Church, he should vpon the Sunday at high Masse, „ stand vp and say, *Mouth thou lyest:* Whereupon for fulfil- „ ling of his penance, vp was the poore soule set in a Pew, that „ the people might wonder at him, and heare what he said: and „ there all aloud, when he had rehearsed what hee had reported „ by the Priest, then hee set his hand on his mouth, and sayd, „ *Mouth thou lyest*: And by and by thereupon, he set his hands „ vpon both his eyes, and sayd, *But eyne* (quoth hee) *by the „ Masse ye lye not a whit.*

„ When Sir *Thomas More* had told one (whom he termed „ in his Dialogue the Messenger) how he might yerely haue seen „ a miracle done at the Rhodes, if hee would haue gone thi- „ ther. So farre, quoth the Messenger? Nay, yet I had ra- „ ther haue Gods blessing to beleeue that I see not, than to „ goe so farre for it. I am well appayd (sayd Sir *Thomas*) there- „ of for if you had rather beleeue, than take the paine of a

long

„ long pilgrimage, you will neuer bee so stiffe in any opinion,
„ that you will put your selfe in jeopardie for pertinacie, and
„ stubborne standing by your part: Nay Marrie, said the Mes-
„ senger, I warrant you that I will neuer be so mad, to hold till
„ it waxe too hot; for I haue such a fond fantisie of mine own,
„ that I had rather shiuer and shake for cold in the Summer,
„ than be burned in the midst of Winter.

„ It happened that a young Priest very deuoutly in a pro-
„ fession, bare a Candle before the Crosse for lying with a
„ Wench, and bare it light all the long way, wherein the peo-
„ ple tooke such spirituall pleasure and inward solace, that they
„ laughed apace: and one merry merchant said vnto the priests
„ that followed him, *Sic luceat lux vestra coram hominibus:*
„ *Thus let your light shine before the people.* But a lewd Priest
„ in later time, being reprooued of his loose life, and told that
„ hee and other of the Clergie ought to bee the Lanthornes of
„ light; *How can wee* (said the shameleſse Priest) *be Lanthorns*
„ *of light, when as yee lay-men haue all the hornes?*

„ When a lustie Gallant saw a Friar going barefoot in a
„ great frost and snow, he asked him, Why hee did take such
„ paine? He answered, that it was a very little paine if a man
„ would remember Hell: Yea Friar (quoth the gallant) but
„ what and if there bee no Hell, then art thou a great foole?
„ Yea master (quoth the Friar) but what if there bee Hell, then
„ is your mastership much more foole?

„ A Friar as he was preaching in the country, espied a poore
„ wife of the Parish, whispering with her Pew-fellow, and hee
„ falling angrie thereat, cryed out vnto her aloud, Hold thy
„ babble I bid thee, thou wife in the redde hood; which when
„ the Huswife heard, shee waxed as angrie, and suddenly shee
„ started vp, and cried vnto the Frier againe, that al the Church
„ rang thereon; Marry sir, I beshrew his heart that babbleth
„ most of vs both, for I doe but whisper a word with my
„ neighbour heere, and thou hast babbled there a good large
„ houre.

„ King *Ladislaus* vsed much this maner among his seruants,
„ when one of them praised any deed of his, or any condition
„ in him

Expediat verbum, mens mentem, dextera dextram.

Lazy and superficial Schollers which thrust the day forward with their shoulders, in the Vniuersitie, and returne as wise as they came thither, he describeth in this sort:

Hi sunt qui statuæ veniunt statuæque recedunt,
Et Bacchi sapiunt non Phœbi pocula. Nysæ
Agmina, non Cirrhæ, Phœbo Bacchoque ministrant.
Hoc pleni, illo vacui.

The old Ale Knights of England were well depainted out of him, in the Alehouse colours of that time, in this manner:

Iámque vagante scypho, distincto gutture was heil
In geminant was heil; *labor est plus perdere vini*
Quàm sitis, exhaurire merum vehementius ardent.
Quam exhaurire sitim.

The same *Iohn Hanuile* when he would signifie, whatsoeuer Enuie had wrought against Troy, the Roman vertue had repaired; sung briefely,

Si quid de culmine Troiæ.
Diminuit liuor, virtus reparauit, vt orbi
Hic vrbem rapuit, hæc vrbem reddidit vrbi.

Passionate are these verses vpon the death of King *Richard* the first, penned by one *Gaulfrid.*

Neustria sub clypeô Regis defensa Richardi
Indefensa modò gestu testare dolorem,
Exundent oculi lachrimas, exterminet ora
Pallor, connodet digitos tortura, cruentet
Interiora dolor, & & verberet aëra clamor
Tota peris ex morte suâ, mors non fuit eius,
Sed tua, non vna, sed publica mortis imago.
O Veneris lachrimosa dies, ô sidus amarum.
Illa dies tua nox fuit, & Venus illa venenum,
Illa dedit vulnus, sed pessimus ille dierum
Primus ab vndecimo, qui vitam victricus ipsam
Clausit, vterq; dies homicida, tyrannide mira,
Traiecit clausus inclusum, tectus apertum,
Prouidus incautum, miles munitus inermem,
Et Proprium Regem.

And after a few Verſes, he ſpeaking to death addeth in commendation of that Prince,

——— *, Nihil addere nouerat vltra*
Ipſe fuit quicquid potuit natura, ſed iſtud
Cauſa fuit quare rapuiſti, res pretioſas,
Eligis, & viles quaſi dedignata relinquis.

Theſe former verſes were mentioned by *Chaucer* our Engliſh *Homer*, in the deſcription of the ſudden ſtirre and panical feare when *Chanteclere* the Cocke was carried away by *Reinold* the Fox, with a relation to the ſaid *Gaulfrid*.

The ſilly widow and her daughters two
Herd the Hens crie and make ado,
And out of the doore ſtert they anon,
And ſaw the Fox toward the wood ygon,
And bare vpon his backe the Cocke away,
And cried out Harow and well away.
Aha the Fox, and after him they ran,
And eke with ſtaues many other man.
Ran Coll our Dog, Talbot and eke Garland,
And Malkin with her diſtaffe in her hand,
Ran Cow and Calfe, and eke the very Hogs,
For they ſo ſore affraid were of the Dogs,
And ſhouting of men and of women eke,
They ran ſo her hert thought to breake.
They yellen as fends doe in Hell,
The Duckes cryed as men would them quell,
The Geeſe for feare flew ouer the trees,
Out of the Hiues came ſwarmes of Bees.
So hideous was the noyſe, ah benedicite,
Certes Iacke Straw, ne his meyney
Ne made neuer ſhouts halfe ſo ſhrill
When that they would any Flemming kill,
As that day was made vpon the Fox.
Of braſſe they blew the trumpets, and of box,
Of horne & box iwiſſe they blew & pouped,
And therewith they ſhriked and ſhouted
It ſeemed as though Heauen ſhould fall.

O Gaulfrid dere master Soueraigne,
That whan the worthy King Richard *was slaine*
With shot, complainedst his death so sore,
Why ne had I now thy science and thy lore?
Thy Fryday for to chide as did ye,
For on a Fryday shortly slaine was he.
Then would I shew you how that I could plaine
For Chauntecleres dread and for his paine.
Certes such crie ne lamentation,
Was neuer of Ladies made when that Illion
Was woon, and Pirrhus *with his bright sword*
When he hent King Priam *by the beard,*
And slough him (as saith Æneidos)
As made all the hens in the cloes,
Whan they lost of Chauntecleere the sight:
But soueraignly Dame Pertelot shright,
Well louder than did Hasdrubals *wife,*
Whan that her husband had lost his life,
And that the Romans had brent Carthage,
She was so full of torment and of rage,
That wilfully into the fire she stert,
And brent her selfe with a stedfast hert.
O wofull hennes right so cryed ye,
As when that Nero *brent the Citie*
Of Rome, cryed the Senators wiues,
For that her husbands should lose her liues.

These may suffice for some Poeticall descriptions of our auncient Poets: if I would come to our time, what a world could I present to you out of Sir *Philip Sidney, Edward Spencer, Iohn Owen, Samuel Daniel, Hugh Holland, Ben. Iohnson, Thomas Campion, Mich. Drayton, George Chapman, Iohn Marston, William Shakespeare*, and other most pregnant wits of these our times, whom succeeding ages may iustly admire.

Epigrammes.

IN short and sweet Poemes framed to praise or dispraise, or some other sharpe conceit, which are called *Epigrammes*; as our Countrymen now surpasse other Nations, so in former times they were not inferior, if you consider Ages, as the indifferent Reader may iudge by these.

In the darke myst of all good learning about 800 yeres since, in commendation of the godly King Saint *Oswald* was made this:

Quis fuit Alcides? Quis Cæsar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides se superasse
Fertur, Alexander mundum, sed Iulius hostem;
Se simul Oswaldus, & mundum vicit, & hostem.

To the honour of *Elsleda* a noble Ladie which repaired Darbie, Chester, Warwicke, &c. I haue found this:

O Elsleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri;
Te quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solum nomine sexus:
Tu Regina potens, Réxque trophæa parans.
Iam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæsare splendidior virgo, virago viges.

This also may here haue place, which *William* Conquerours Poet made to him when he had obtained this Realme:

Cæsariem Cæsar tibi si natura negauit,
Hanc Willielme tibi stella comata dedit.

It may seeme he alluded to the baldnesse of *Iulius Cæsar*, who for that cause vsed a Lawrell Garland, to the Comete appea-

ring.

ring before his conqueſt of this Kingdome, portending the ſame as it was thought, and to the manner of the French at that time, among whom long buſhie haire was the ſignal mark of Maieſty as *Agathius* notes, when as all Subiects were rounded, & the Kings onely long haired: which cuſtome continued among the French Kings vntill *Peter Lumbard* Biſhop of Paris diſſwaded them from it; and among ours, as appeareth by their Seales, vntill King *Henry* the fifth.

The happie ſucceſſe of the Engliſh and Normans, with the cowardly flight of the French at Nugent 1109, in the time of King *Henrie* the firſt, was thus expreſſed:

Henricus Regum Rex & decus, abſtulit altos
Francigenis animos, Ludouicum namque Nugents
Rex regem campo magnum maior ſuperauit:
Præpoſuere fugam bellis, calcaria telis
Galli præcipites: fama ſpoliiſque potitos
Laurea Normanos, & laus æterna coronat,
Sic decus iſte ducum, ſic corda tumentia preſſit,
Oraque Francorum ſuperba mutire coegit,

Maud daughter to *Malcolm* King of Scots, a woman of rare pietie, buried at Weſtminſter, to which Church ſhe would come dayly bare-foot while the Court lay there, had an excellent Epigram made to her commendation, whereof theſe foure verſes only remaine:

Proſpera non lætàm fecere, nec aſpera triſtem,
Aſpera riſus erant, proſpera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non ſceptra ſuperbam,
Sola potens humilis, ſola pudica decens.

No bad Poet was he which wrote to the honour of *Adeliza*, ſecond wife to King *Henrie* the firſt, who was daughter to the Duke of Brabant, and ſiſter to Lord *Ioſcelin* of Louvaine, from whom the *Piercies* Earles of Northumberland diſcended;

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipſa referre parans muſa, ſtupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? quid tibi gemma.
Pallet gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura miniſtrat,
Non exornari forma beata poteſt.

Ornamenta caue, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;
Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat dominam te precor esse meam.

Maud daughter to King *Henrie* the first, and mother to king *Henrie* the second, hapned on as good a Poet, who honoured or flattered her with these Epigrammes:

** Augustis patribus augustior orta Mathildis.*
Quælibet in laudes ora diserta vocas.
Sed frustra, quia nemo tibi præconia soluet
Quæ genus & mores formaq́ digna petunt.
Vna loqui te lingua potest? qua laudis opimæ
Materiam linguis omnibus vna paras?

** Filia præteriti, præsentis nupta, futuri*
Mater Regis, habes hoc speciale tibi.
Aut vix aut nunquam reperitur fœmina quæ sit,
Hæc eadem Regum filia, nupta parens.
Nec tua nobilitas est à te cœpta, nec in te
Desinit, & post te viuet, vt ante fuit.
Nec tu degenerasreuerâ filia matris:
Talem te genuit, qualis & ipsa fuit.
Casta pudicam, prouida cautam, pulchra decoram;
Larga tulit largam, religiosa piam.
Es rosa de radice rosæ, de relligione
Relligio, pietas de pietate fluit.

** Sic mores Regina tuos componis, & actus,*
Vt sit in his iusto plusue minusue nihil.
Quippe nocere potes, non vis: Offenderis, vltrò
Condonas; Cernis tristia, compateris.
Vis dare, non differs: Vis parcè viuere, nescis:
Si loqueris, multum sermo nitoris habet.
Si taceas rigor est; si rides, risus honestus;
Oras, orantis fletibus ora madent.
Intus simplicitas mentem, foris ornat honestas
Vultum, grata quidem singula, plusq́ simul.

But among all our old Epigrammatists all commendation

is carried away by old *Godfrey* Prior of Winchester, who liued *Anno* 1100. which Citie hath brought forth so many excelling in Poeticall facultie, not onely in former ages, but also in latter, out of the worthy Colledge there, that the verie *Genius loci* doth seeme Poeticall. Out of his Epigrammes first imparted to mee by the right learned Master *Thomas Allen* of Oxford, I will here impart a few vnto you.

To one that would know how long he should learne, he writeth thus:

Discendi Damiane modum te quærere dicunt,
Discas dum nescis, sit modus iste tibi.

That the contempt of Fooles is not to be respected.

Contemptum stulti contemnere Dindime laus est
Contemni à stulto dedecus esse nego.

Against pride in prosperitie.

Extolli noli quum te fortuna beauit
Pompone, hæc eadem quæ leuat, ipsa præmit.

Against such as teach well, and liue not accordingly.

Multa Solon, sed plura Cato me verba docetis,
At nemo vestrum quanta docetis, agit.

To one which had eaten stinking meat.

Druce comedisti quem misit siluius hircum,
Vel tibi non nasus, vel tibi nasus olet.

He teacheth vs to relie vpon firme and sure supports, lest we fall to the ground with them, in this:

Non est securus super titubantia fultus:
Iungere labenti, labitur ille, ruis.

That wee must looke for like measure if wee doe not as wee would bee done vnto, hee admonisheth all vnder the name of *Albius*:

Iurgia, clamores tibi gloria, gloria lites,
Et facis & dicis omnibus, vnde noces.
Expectes eadem quæ nobis feceris Albi,
Nam quem tu lædis, te ferit ille libens.

Youth which in their haughtie heat reiect the aduice of old men, he aduiseth thus:

Pannorum veterum facilè contemnitur vsus
Non sic consilium, posthumiane, senum.

The

The vanitie of them which vaunt of their antient Nobilitie, and hath no nobilitie in themselues, he thus taxeth:

Stemmata continuas, recitas ex ordine patres,
Queis nisi tu similis, Rufule quid recitas:

That there was no contending with him who with missiue bribes can preuaile against Iustice:

Missilibus Daciane tuis Astræa recessit
Vincis missilibus Ius Daciane tuis.

The common Prouerbe, Loue me, loue mine, he thus aduised vs to obserue:

Me tanquam socium te dicis amare Trebati.
Et quos totus amor dente furente teris:
Sed nisi sis socius socijs, & amicus amicis,
Non potero nostrum dicere te socium.

Against hooked gifts which draw others:

Multa mihi donas, vereórne multa requiras,
Nolo mihi dones, Aulice, si repetas.

Against one that sought a Benefice, and would teach before he could teach:

Quâ doceat sedem quærit Plotinus & ædem,
Quærit quâ doceat, non ea quæ doceat.

Against a couetous Wretch:

Nasidiane diu vixisti semper auarus,
Oro tibi viuas Nasidiane diu.

Against one that would exact of others, and doe nothing himselfe.

Exigis à nobis quem nulli soluis amorem,
Quam nulli præstes exigis, Aule, fidem.
Exigis à nobis quem non merearis honorem,
Mirum est quod non das, id tibi velle dari.

Against an Abbot that would defend his Monks from others, but would worrie them himselfe:

Tollit ouem de fauce lupi per sæpe molossus,
Ereptámque lupo ventre recondit ouem.
Tu quoque Sceua tuos prædone tueris ab omni,
Vnus prædo tamen perdis vbique tuos.

One amidst the warres betweene King *Stephen* and *Henrie* the second, commended the same *Henrie* in these Verses:

Prælia

Prælia quanta mouet Stephanus, moueat volo, namque
Gloria nulla foret si prælia nulla moueret.
Tu contra Stephanum cui copia multa virorum;
Duxisti paucos, Cur paucos? gloria maior
Est, multos paucis, quàm paucos vincere multis.

At the same troublesome time, and as it were, desolation of England, were written to the same *Henrie*, as it were in a *Prosopopeia* of England:

Dux Henrice nepos Henrici maxime magni;
Anglia tota ruo, nec iam ruo, tota ruina, &c.

Vpon two fearefull flights of the French, one at Vernoil, the other at Vandosme, in the time of King *Henrie* the second, one made this:

Gallia fugisti bis, & hoc sub Rege Philippo,
Nec sunt sub modio facta pudenda duo.
Vernolium sumit testem fuga prima, secunda
Vindocinum, noctem prima, secunda diem.
Nocte fugam primam celeraſti, mane secundam
Prima pauore fuit, vique secunda fuit.

When one had flattered *William Longchamp* Bishop of Elie, the onely powerable man of England in his time, with this blandation,

Tam bene, tam facile, tu magna negotia tractus,
Vt dubium reddas sis homo, siue Deus;

Giraldus Cambrensis, a man well borne and better lettered, of that House from whence the Giraldines of Ireland are discended, and Secretarie to King *Iohn*, played vpon these Verses, and that Bishop, after hee was apprehended in womans attyre, flying out of the Realme:

Tam malè, tam temerè, tam turpitèr omnia tractas,
Vt dubium reddas bellua sis, vel homo.
Sic cum sis minimus, tentas maioribus vti,
Vt dubium reddas simia sis, vel homo.

He that made the verse following (some ascribe it to that *Giraldus*) could adore both the Sun rising and the Sunne setting, when he could so cleerely honour King *Henrie* the second then departed, and King *Richard* succeeding:

Mira cano, sol occubuit, nox nulla sequuta.

Great

Great was the commendation of *Mæcenas*, who when hee could doe all with *Augustus*, yet neuer harmed any: whereupon in an Elegie vpon his death, *Pedo Albinouanus* writeth,

Omnia cum posses, tanto tam carus amico,
Te sensit nemo posse nocere tamen.

Which commendation King *Henrie* the eighth gaue to that worthie Duke of Suffolke *Charles Brandon*, who neuer vsed the Kings fauour to the hurt of any. And the same *Giraldus* testified the like of *Henrie* the second, in this verse verie effectually:

Glorior hoc vno, quod nunquam vidimus vnum,
Nec potuisse magis, nec nocuisse minus.

These also following are referred vnto him:

Viue Deo, tibi mors requies, tibi vita labori,
Viue Deo, mors est viuere, vita mori.

These following were likewise written by him against lewd loue.

Nec laus nec probitas, nec honor superare puellam,
Sed Veneris vitium vincere laudis opus.
Vis melius sapiens, melius vis strenuus esse,
Si Venerem superes, istud & istud eris:
Noli castra sequi Veneris, sed castra Minerua,
Hæc docet, illa furit, hæc iuuat, illa nocet.

Cum sit amor vetitus, vetiti malus actus amoris,
Si malus ergo nocet, si nocet, ergo fuge;
Cuius capta timor, medium scelus, exitus ignis.
Tu fuge, tu reproba, tu metuendo caue.

Why the Sunne appeareth ruddie, and as it were blusheth at his first rising, *Alexander Necham* sometimes Prior of Cirencester, tendreth the cause thus:

Sol vultu reseo, rubicundo fulget in ortu,
Incesta noctis facta pudore notans.
Nempe rubore suo tot damnat damna pudoris,
Cernere tot Phœbum gesta pudenda pudet:
Tot blandos nexus, tot suauia pressa labellis,
Tot misere Veneris monstra nouella videt.

Frigi-

Frigida quòd nimium caleat lasciua senectus,
Ignis quòd gelido feruеat amne, stupet.

Of the firie colour of the Planet *Mars*, and the spots in the Moone, he giueth this reason;

Mars venerem secum deprensam fraude mariti
Erubuit, super est flammeus ille rubor.
Sed cur lunaris facies fuscata videtur?
Quæ vultu damnat, furta videre solet.
Adde quod Ecclesiam Phœbe, macula nota culpam
Signat, habet maculas vtraque Luna suas.

If you will read carping Epigrammaticall Verses of a Durham Poet against *Ralph* the Prior, here you may haue them:

De sene, de caluo, de delirante Radulpho
Omnia monstra cano, nil nisi vera tamen:
Imputat errores alijs semper, sibi nunquam,
Est alijs Argus, Tyresiasque sibi.
Non vult esse bonus, sed vult bonus esse videri,
Est ouis exterius, interiusque Lupus.
Sus vita, canis officio, vulpecula fraude,
Mente lepus, passer renibus, ore lupus.
Talis qui dæmon nunquam poterit nisi morte
Esse bonus, post quam desinat esse malus.

The same Author playd also prettily vpon *William* & *Alan* Archdeacons of Northumberland and Durham:

Archilenitas in sorte Northumbria largos,
Dunelmum cupidos semper habere solet.
Nunc è conuerso sedem dotauit vtramque
Willielmi probitas, crimen Alane tuum.
Vos nunc degeneres patribus succeditis ambo,
Hic bonus, ante malus, hic malus, ante bonus.

Answerable to these were those Verses of the sayd Durham Poet, vpon the fate of a pot and a pipkin, when the pot was all broken, and the pipkin lost but the handle, by the fall of a Window:

Lapsa fenestra ruit, luit vrna scyphusque propinquus,
Desinit hæc esse prorsus, hic esse bene.

Alias.

Lapsa

Lapsa feneſtra ruit, ſciphus vrna luunt, nihil illa
Quo teneat, nihil hic quo teneatur, habet.

When King *Richard* the firſt was detained priſoner with the Emperor, one did write this ſupplicant verſe to the Emperor in a ſharpe cloſe:

Magnus es, & genibus flexis tibi ſuplicat orbis
Cum poſſis, noli ſæuire, memento Neronis.

A Huſwife which had increaſed her familie in her husbands abſence, with a new Brat, aſſured her husband at his return, that ſhe conceiued it of a ſnow ball caſt at her: but hee conueying it away, ſelling it to a Beggar, aſſured her wtth the like lie, That as it was conceiued by ſnow, ſo it was melted away by the Sun: Which a Poet in the time of King *Iohn* expreſſed thus verie briefely, and for that age prettily:

Rebus in augendis longe remorante marito,
Vxor macha parit puerum; poſt multa reuerſo,
De niue conceptum fingit: fraus mutua, cautè
Suſtulit, aſportat, vendit, matrique reportans
Ridiculum ſimile, liquefactum ſole refingit.

But two others compriſed the ſame matter more ſuccinctly in this manner:

De niue conceptum quem mater adultera fingit,
Sponſus eum vendens, liquefactum ſole refinxit.

Vir quia quem reperit genitum niue fœmina fingit,
Vendit; & à ſimili liquefactum ſole refinxit.

That Scholler alſo could play at euen and odde, that could keepe the figure *Compar* ſo preciſely in theſe two Verſes vpon the Spring:

Turba colorum, vis violarum, pompa roſarum.
Induit hortos, purpurat agros, paſcit ocellos.

A Suter wearied with delayes in the Emperors Court, did at the length frame this Diſtich, and coled it on a wall.

Si nequeo placidas affari Cæſaris aures,
Saltem aliquis veniat, qui mihi dicat, Abi.

So a poore Engliſh man fed with vaine hope by many, in the time of King *Henrie* the third, did write this Diſtich:

Spem

Spem mihi dent alij magnam, rem tu citò paruam,
Res me parua iuuet, spes mihi magna nocet.

Against a carping companion was this made about that time by *Iohn Hauil:*

Zoile tu laudum cuneus, tu serra bonorum.
Magna doles, maiora notas, in maxima sæuis.

Such as can speake feelingly of Church liuings will not dissemble, That these were the foure entrances into the Church, which a Countreyman of ours long since in this manner Epigrammatically opened:

Ecclesias portis his quatuor itur in omnes,
Principis, & Symonis, Sanguinis atq; Dei.
Prima patet magnis, nummatis altera, charis
Tertia, sed raris ianua quarta patet.

Good also is that vnder S. *Peter* in the Cathedrall Church of Norwich, (were it not for the fault which is in the former) but therein you haue S. *Peters* Ship, Sea, Nets, and Fish:

Ecclesiam pro Naue rego, mihi climata mundi
Sunt mare, Scriptura retia, pisces homo.

When *Eustathius* was elected Bishop of London, one congratulated his aduancement thus:

Omnes hic digni, tu dignior omnibus, omnes
Hic plene sapiunt, pleniùs ipse sapis.

Of a bragging brawle betweene two well met, was framed this by *Henry* of Winchester, but the beginning is lost:

Hic ait, ille negat, hic asserit, ille refellit,
Hic prauos multum prædicat, ille premit.
Fisus vterque sibi se venditat, iste decorem
Iactitat, ille decus, hic opus, alter opes.
Hic bonus, ille beatus, hic multis differit, ille
Multiplicata refert: hic leuis, ille loquax.

When *Adrian* our Countryman had conuerted some people of Norway, and was made Pope, this was composed to his honour:

Conferet hic Romæ, plus laudis quam sibi Roma,
Plus dabit hic orbi, quàm dabit orbis ei.

But this would not easily be matched in our age, which was written in the time of K. *Henry* the sixt, ouer the entrance into the

the Receipt at Westminster, to admonish Accountants to bee circumspect in entring, as *Ianus* with his two heads, and as vigilant in ending Exchequer accounts as *Argus* with his hundred eyes.

Ingrediens Iani, redituræ sis æmulus Argi.

These are all of former times, and with the queint and most excellent ones of this our polite age, which euery where present themselues to our view, I will only recouer from obliuion these made vpon the pictures of the two most potent and prudent Princes Queene *Elizabeth* of England, and Queene *Mary* of Scotland.

In *Elizabetham* Angliæ Regina.

Buchanan. * *CVius imago? Deæ, facie cui lucet in vna,*
Temperie mixta, Iuno, Minerua, Venus?
Est Dea, Quid dubitem? cui sic conspirat amicè
Mascula vis, hilaris gratia, celsus honos:
Aut Dea si non est, Diua est quæ præsidet Anglis,
Ingenio, vultu, moribus æqua Deis.

In Eandem.

* *Quæ manus artificis tria sic confundit, vt vno*
Gratia, maiestas, & decor ore micent?
Non pictoris opus fuit hoc, sed pectoris, vnde
Diuinæ in tabulam mentis imago fluit.

Maria Regina Scotiæ.

* *VT Mariam finxit natura, ars pinxit: vtrumque*
Rarum Et sollertis summum opus artificis.
Ipse animum sibi dum pingit, sic vicit vtrumque
Vt natura rudis, ars videatur iners.

* *En tibi magnanimæ spirantia Principis ora*
Omnia quam mundi mirantur Regna, vennsta

Non

Non decus ob formæ tantùm, prolemque decoram,
Innumeraſque animi dotes, quas diuite dextra
Infudit natura potens : ſed maſcula virtus,
Religionis amor, fidei conſtantia mentes
Plus rapit attonitas hominum, quàm forma vel oris
Gratia rara ſui.

* She ſending to Queene *Elizabeth* a Diamond faſhioned in the figure of an heart, accompanied it with theſe Verſes:

Quod te iam pridem fruitur, videt ac amat abſens,
Hæc pignus cordis gemma, & imago mei eſt.
Non eſt candidior, non eſt hæc purior illo:
Quamuis dura magis, non magè firma tamen.

Paſſing good is that of the Scottiſh Poet (I know not his name) of the combination of the Offices of Admirall of England and Maſterſhip of the Horſe, in the perſon of the Marques of Buckingham.

Buckinghamus Io Maris eſt præfectus & æquis
Qui dominatus aquis, nunc dominatur equis.
Sic inter ſuperos liquidas qui temperat vndas
Neptunus celeres condominatur equis
Ecquis cui minimè placeat geminata poteſtas
Exemplum ſuperis cum placuiſſe videt.

About that time when our good King Defender of the Faith, remooued Doctor *Mountaine* to the Biſhoprieke of Lincolne, one featly expreſſed the ſame in this Diſtich,

Defenſor Fidei Montem de ſede remouit,
Mira Fides montem quæ remouere poteſt.

Rhymes.

RHyming Verſes, which are called *Verſus Leonini*, (I know not wherefore, for a Lyons taile doth not anſwer to the middle part, as theſe Verſes doe) beganne in the time of *Carolus magnus*, and were onely in requeſt then and in many ages following, which delighted in nothing more than in this Minſtrelſie of Meeters. I could preſent you with many of them, but few ſhall ſuffice, when as there are but few now which delight in them.

In the praiſe of *Miles* Earle of Hereford in the time of king *Stephen*, was this penned, in reſpect hee was both martiall and lettered:

Vatum & ducum gloria
Milo, cuius in pectore
Certant vires & ſtudia,
Certat Hector cum Neſtore.
Virtutum priuilegia,
Mente geris & corpore.
Teq; coronat arbore
Mars Phœbi, Phœbus propria.

Walter de Mapes Archdeacon of Oxford, who in the time of king *Henrie* the ſecond filled England with his merriments, confeſſed his loue to good liquor, with the cauſes, in this manner:

Mihi eſt propoſitum in taberna mori,
Vinum ſit appoſitum morientis ori:
Vt dicant cùm venerint, Angelorum chori,
Deus ſit propitius huic potatori.
Poculis accenditur animi lucerna.

Cor imbutum nectare volat ad superna.
Mihi sapit dulcius vinum in taberna,
Quàm quod aqua miscuit præsulis pincerna.
Suum cuique proprium dat natura munus,
Ego nunquam potui scribere ieiunus:
Me ieiunum vincere posset puer vnus.
Sitim & ieiunium, odi tanquam funus.
Vnicuique proprium dat natura donum,
Ego versus faciens, vinum bibo bonum,
Et quod habent melius dolia cauponum
Tale vinum generat copiam sermonum.
Tales versus facio, quale vinum bibo,
Nihil possum scribere nisi sumpto cibo,
Nihil valet penitus quod ieiunus scribo,
Nosonem post calices carmine præibo,
Mihi nunquam spiritus prophetia datur:
Nisi tunc cùm fuerit, venter bene satur;
Cum in arce cerebri Bacchus dominatur,
In me Phœbus irruit ac miranda fatur.

The infirmitie and corruption of our nature prone ao sensualitie he acknowledgeth thus:

Via lata gradior more iuuentutis,
Implico me vitijs, immemor virtutis,
Voluptatis auidus, magis quàm salutis.
Mortuus in anima, curam gero cutis,
Mihi cordis grauitas, res videtur grauis,
Iocus est amabilis, dulciorque fauis;
Quicquid Venus imperat labor est suauis,
Quæ nunquam in mentibus habitat ignauis.
Quis in igne positus igni non vratur?
Quis in mundo demorans castus habeatur?
Vbi Venus digito iuuenes venatur,
Oculis illaqueat, facie prædatur.

This lustie Priest when the Pope forbad the Clergie their wiues, became Procter for himselfe and them, with these verses; desiring onely for his fee, that euerie Priest with his sweet-heart would say a Pater-noster for him:

Prisciani reguli penitùs cassatur,

Sacerdos per Hic & Hæc *olim declinatur,*
Sed per Hic *solummodo, nunc articulatur.*
Cum per nostrum præsulem Hæc *amoueatur.*
Ita quidem presbyter cæpit allegare,
Peccat criminalitèr qui vult separare,
Quod Deus iniunxerat fœminam amare.
Tales dignum duximus, fures appellare.
O quàm dolor anxius, quàm tormentũ graue,
Nobis est dimittere, quoniam suaue.
O Romane Pontifex, statuisti prauè,
Ne in tanto crimine moriaris, caue.
Non est innocentius, imò nocens verè,
Qui quod facto docuit, studet abolere;
Et quod olim iuuenis voluit habere,
Modo vetus pontifex studet prohibere.
Gignere nos præcipit vetus testamentum:
Vbi novum prohibet, nusquam est inuentum,
Præsul qui contrarium donat documentum,
Nullum necessarium his dat argumentum,
Dedit enim Dominus maledictionem
Viro qui non fecerit generationem.
Ergo tibi consulo, per hanc rationem,
Gignere, vt habeas benedictionem,
Nonnè de militibus milites procedunt?
Et reges à regibus qui sibi succedunt?
Per locum à simili omnes iura ladunt,
Clericos qui gignere crimen esse credunt.
Zacharias habuit prolem & vxorem,
Per virum quem genuit adeptus honorem;
Baptizauit enim nostrum saluatorem:
Pereat, qui teneat novum hunc errorem.
Paulus cœlos rapitur ad superiores,
Vbi multas didicit res secretiores,
Ad nos tandem rediens, instruénsque mores,
Suas (inquit) habeat quilibet vxores.
Propter hæc & alia dogmata doctorum,
Reor esse melius, & magis decorum,
Quisque suam habeat & non proximorum,

Ne incurrat odium & iram eorum.
Proximorum fœminas, filias, & neptes,
Violare nefas est, quare nihil disceptes.
Verè tuam habeas, & in hac delectes,
Diem vt sic vltimum tutius expectes.
Ecce iam pro clericis multum allegaui,
Necnon pro presbyteris plura comprobaui:
Pater-noster *nunc pro me quoniam peccaui,*
Dicat quisque presbyter cum sua suaui.

Merrie *Michael* the Corniſh Poet, whoſe Rhymes for merrie England you may read in the 7. pag. begged his exhibition of King *Henrie* the third with this Diſtich:

Regi rector, Miles vt Hector, Dux vt Achilles,
*Te quia sector, melle vector, * mel mihi stilles.*

The ſame *Michael* highly offended with *Henrie* of Aurench the Kings Poet, for diſgracing Cornwal, thought to draw bloud of him with theſe bobbing rhymes;

Est tibi gamba capri, crus passeris, & latus apri,
Os leporis, catuli nasus, dens & gena muli,
Frons vetulæ, tauri caput, & color vndique Mauri:
His argumentis quænam est argutia mentis?
Quod non a monstro differs, satis hic tibi monstro.

If you pleaſe to heare a ſolemne plea at Reaſons Bar, between the Eye and the Heart, runne ouer this which a Countryman of ours made in the time of King *Henrie* the third:

Quisquis Cordis & Oculi
Non sentit in se iurgia,
Non nouit qui sunt stimuli,
Quæ culpæ seminaria.
Causam nescit periculi,
Cur alternant conuitia,
Cur procaces & æmuli
Replicent in se vitia.
Cor sic affatur Oculum
Te peccati principium,
Te fontem, te stimulum,
Te mortis voco nuntium.

Tu domus mea ianitor
Hosti non claudis ostium,
Familiaris proditor
Admittis aduersarium.
Nonnè fenestra diceris
Quod mors intrat ad animam;
Nonnè quod vides sequeris
Vt bos ductus ad victimam?
Saltem sordes quas ingeris,
Cur non lauas per lachrimam;
Aut quare non erueris,
Mentem fermentans azymam?
Cordi respondit oculus,
Iniustè de me quereris,
Seruus sum tibi sedulus,
Exequor quicquid iusseris.
Nonne tu mihi præcipis,
Sicut & membris cæteris?
Non ego, tu te decipis,
Nuntius sum quo tu miseris.
Cur damnatur apertio?
Corpori necessaria,
Sine cuius obsequio,
Cuncta languent officia.
Quo si fiat ereptio,
Cum sim fenestra peruia,
Si quod recepi nuntio,
Quæ putatur iniuria?
Addo quòd nullo pulvere
Quem immitto polluveris,
Nullum malum te ladere
Potest, nisi consenseris.
De corde mala prodeunt,
Nihil inuitum pateris,
Virtutes non intereunt,
Nisi culpam commiseris.
Dum sic vterque disputat
Soluto pacis osculo:

Ratio

Ratio litem amputat
Diffinitiuo calculo.
Vtrumque reum imputat
Sed non pari periculo,
Nam cordi causam reputat,
Occasionem oculo.

Dan Elingham, a Monke of Linton of Saint *Benedicts* Order, comming to the White-Friars in Notingham, found there *Iohn Baptist* painted in a White-Friars weed; whereat meruailing, hee coled out these Rhymes vpon the wall neere to the Picture;

Christi Baptista, vestis non te decet ista,
Qui te vestiuit fratrem, maledictus abiuit.
Nunquam Messias frater fuerat, nec Helias,
Non stat plebs laeta, dum sit pro fratre propheta.
Si fratrem Ionam fingis, Geezi tibi ponam:
Ac Iebusæum, ne iungus his Helizæum.

But a White-Friar there answered *Elingham* with these following in the person of *Iohn Baptist:*

Elingham mentiris, metris fatuis quoq́, miris
Atque ea quæ nescis, sic astruis vt ea quæ scis,
Nam Deus est testis, decet hæc me candida vestis,
Plusquam te vestis pulla, siue nigra cuculla.
Sum Carmelita meritò, sed tu Geezita.
Ac frater fictus Benedicti, non benedictus.

He which made this, when King *Edward* the first and the Pope concurred in exacting a payment from the Clergie, should haue smarted, had he beene knowne.

Ecclesiæ nauis titubat, regni quia clauis,
Errat, Rex, Papa facti sunt, vnica capa,
Hoc faciunt, do, des, *Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.*

Salomon a Iew fell into a Iakes at Tewksburie vpon a Saturday, a Christian offered to pull him out, but he refused, because it was the Sabbath day of the Iewes, whereupon the Christian would not suffer him to be drawne out vpon the Sunday, being the Sabbath of the Christians, and there hee lay. This was then briefely expressed Dialogue-wise between the Christian and him in these rhyming verses:

Tende manus Salomon, ego te de ſtercore tollam,
Sabbata noſtra colo, de ſtercore ſurgere nolo.
Sabbata noſtra quidem Salomon celebrabis ibidem.

A merrie learned Lawyer which had receiued wine for a regard or remembrance, from the Abbot of Merton, who had entertained him in a cauſe; ſent theſe two verſes as ſtanding vpon his integritie againſt bribes, and requiring rather good euidence than good wine:

Vinum tranſmiſſum nunc me facit eſſe remiſſum,
Conuiuis vina, cauſis tua iura propina.

The Abbot which perſuaded himſelfe what would mooue the Lawyer, when Wine could not, returned theſe three Diſtichs:

Tentaui temerę vinô te, poſſe mouere,
Non moui verę, ſed forte moueberis are.

Vinum non quæris, tinuit ſed ſi ſonus æris,
Et ſpe duceris, forſitan alter eris.

Vt mihi ſis mitis, tibi miſi pocula vitis,
Nec tamenilla ſitis deſinit, vnde ſitis.

King *Edward* the third when he firſt quartered the Armes of France with England, declared his claime in this kind of Verſe thus;

Rex ſum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regno ſum Rex ego iure paternô,
Matris iure quidem Francorũ nuncupor idem.
Hinc eſt Armorum variatio facta meorum.

Theſe following were made by his Poet, when *Philip de* Valoys the French King lurked in Cambray; and ſo well liked of him, that he ſware by S. *George* they were valiant Verſes, and commanded them to be ſhot vpon an arrow into the Citie, as a Cartell of Challenge:

Si valeas, venias Valoys, depelle timorem,
Non lateas, pateas, maneas, oſtende vigorem.

In the Chapiter houſe of Yorke Minſter is written this in commendation thereof:

Vt roſa flos florum, ſic eſt domus iſta domorum.

The Exchequer Officers were Extorters in the time of King

Henrie

Henrie the fourth, otherwise *Henrie Bell* (Collector of the Custome, as he stileh himselfe at that time) would neuer haue written a rhyming long Satyr against them, which beginneth thus:

O Scacci Camera, locus est mirabilis ille.
Vt referam vera, tortores sunt ibi mille.
Si contingat ibi temet quid habere patrandum.
Certe dico tibi cætum reperire nefandum.

And concludeth in this manner:

O sic vexate tortoribus & cruciate
Non dices verè propter tales miserere.

But this is good aduice which hee giueth to such as haue to deale with the Officers of the Receit.

Qui tallas scribunt, cum murmure sæpe loquuntur.
Summas qui que solent in magnâ scribere pelle.
Scribere valdè dolent, dùm non sit soluere bellè.
Escas manè datas propter ientacula pones,
Costas assatas, pisces, pinguésque capones,
Illos conforta paritèr per fortia vina,
Westminster porta, pro talibus est medicina.

Now for the Fleet then he writeth thus:

Cum sis in Fleta, patieris mille molesta,
Illic dona dabis, si sanus vis fore puncto,
Nam custos Fleta bona de prisonibus vnit,
Ni soluant latè mox hos per vincula punit:
Illis qui baculos portant, ostendere debes,
Valde pios loculos, & ludere præbeo, præbes.

In the time of King *Henrie* the fourth, when in leuying of a Subsidie, the Rich would not, and the Poore could not pay, so they of the meaner sort bare the burthen; a skilfull Dicer, and no vnskilfull Rhymer, wrote these verses;

Dews As *non possunt*, & Sise Sinke *soluere nolunt*;
Est igitur notum, Cater Tra *soluere totum.*

Of the decay of Gentrie one made these Rhymes:

Ex quo nobilitas seruilia cœpit amare,
Nobilitas cœpit cum seruis degenerare.

Many more, & of great varietie of meeters in this kind I could present you withall, for these Rhymers haue as curious obseruations in their *Arte Rithmizandi*, as the Italian makers, in their *Stanzas*,

Stanzas, Quartetts, Tercetts, Octaues; but now they are counted long eared which delight in them.

Beſide theſe, our Poets haue their knackes, (as yong ſchollers call them) as *Ecchoes*, *Achroſtiches*, *Serpentine* verſes, *Recurrents*, *Numerals*, *&c.* Yea, and our Proſe Authours could vſe *Achroſtiches*, for *Ranulph* of Cheſter began the firſt Chapter of his *Polycronicon* with *P.* the ſecond with *R.* the third with *E.* the fourth with *S.* the fifth with *N.* &c. as if you would ſpell the firſt Chapter of his Booke, you ſhall find, *Præſentem Chronicam compilauit Ranulphus Monachus Ceſtrenſis.* And why not as well as *Agapetus* the Greeke, who did the like in his admonitions to *Iuſtinian* the Emperor.

But I wil end with this of *Odo* holding Maſter Doctors mule and *Anne* with her Table cloath: which coſt the maker much fooliſh labour, for it is a perfect verſe, and euerie word is the verie ſame both backward and forward.

Odo tenet mulum, madidam mappam tenet Anna.

Anna tenet mappam madidam, mulum tenet Odo.

Epitaphs.

Epitaphs.

GReat hath been the care of burial euen ſince the firſt times, as you may ſee by the examples of *Abraham*, *Iacob*, *Ioſeph*, *Ioſuah*, the old Prophet in Bethel, and *Tobie*; and alſo by that in holy Scriptures, *Mortuo ne deneges gratiam.* The Iewes annoynted the dead bodies, wrapped them in Syndon, layed them in couered Sepulchres hewed out of ſtone. The Ægyptians embalmed and filled them with odoriferous ſpices, reſeruing them in Glaſſe or Coffins; the Aſſyrians in wax and honie; the Scythians carried about the clenſed Carkaſſes to the friends of the deceaſed for fortie dayes, with ſolemne banquets, And that we may not particulate, the Romans ſo farre exceeded in funerall honours and ceremonies, with Oyntments, Images, Bonfires of moſt pretious wood, Sacrifices, and banquets, burning their dead bodies vntil about the time of *Theodoſius*, that Lawes were enacted to reſtrain the exceſſe. Neither haue any neglected buriall but ſome ſauage Nations, as Bactrians, which caſt their dead to their dogs; ſome varlet Philoſophers, as *Diogenes*, which deſired to bee deuoured of Fiſhes; ſome diſſolute Courtiers, as *Mecænas*, who was woont to ſay;

Non tumulum curo, ſepelit natura relictos.

As another ſayd;

De terra in terram, & quauis terra ſepulchrum:

Yea, ſome of eſpeciall note amongſt vs neglecting the laſt dutie, either vpon a ſparing or a preciſe humor, are content to commit to the earth their Parents, Wiues, and the neereſt vnto them, *in tenebris*, with little better than *Sepulchra Aſinorum.* As for thoſe which Philoſophically diſſlike Monuments and memo-

rialls

rialls after their death, add those that affect them, I thinke as *Plinie* did, speaking of *Virginius* and *Apronius*, That both of them doe ambitiously march with like paces toward Glorie, but by diuers wayes these openly, in that they desire their due titles; those other couertly, in that they would seeme carelesly to contemne them.

Pl. li. 6. Ep. 10. & li. 9. Ep. 9.

But among all Funerall honors, Epitaphs haue alwayes been most respectiue, for in them loue was shewed to the deceased, memorie was continued to posteritie, friends were comforted, and the Reader put in mind of humane frailtie.

The inuention of them proceeded from the presage or forefeeling of immortalitie, implanted in all men naturally, and is referred to the schollers of *Linus*, who first bewailed their master when he was slaine, in doleful verses then called of him *Ælinum*, afterward *Epitaphia*, for that they were first sung at Burialls, after ingrauen vpon the Sepuchres.

It were needlesse to set downe here the Lawes of *Plato*, That an Epitaph should be compriſed in foure Verses: or of the Lacedemonians, who reserued this honour onely to martial men and chast women: or how the most antient (especially the Greeke) were written in *Elegiac* Verse, after in Prose.

How Monuments were erected most vsually along the highway side, to put passengers in mind, that they are as those were, Mortall.

How such as violated Sepulchres were punished with death, banishment, condemnation to the Mines, losse of members, according to circumstnace of fact and person, and how sacred they were accounted.

In which regard I cannot but giue you the words out of the *Nouellæ Leges Valentiniani Augusti: De Sepulchris, titulo v.* which are worth reading: *Scimus, nec vana fides, & solutas membris animas habere sensum, & in originem suam spiritum redire cœlestem. Hoc libris veteris sapientiæ, hoc religionis, quam veneramur & colimus, declaratur arcanis. Et licet occasus necessitatem mens diuina non sentiat, amant tamen a nimæ sedem corporum relictorum, & nescio qua sorte rationis occultæ sepulchri honore latentur: cuius tanta permaneat cura temporibus, vt videamus in hos vsus sumptu nimio pretiosa montium metalla*

transferri, operoſaſque moles ſenſu laborante componi. Quod prudentium certè intelligentia recuſaret, ſi nihil crederet eſſe poſt mortem. Nimis barbara eſt & veſana crudelitas, munus extremum luce carentibus inuidere, & dirutis per inexpiabile crimen, ſepulchris, monſtrare cœlo eorum reliquias humatorum. Againſt which I cannot without griefe remember, how barbarouſly and vnchriſtianly ſome not long ſince haue offended, yea, ſome *Mingendo in patrios cineres*, which yet wee haue ſeene ſtrangely reuenged.

I could here alſo call to your remembrance, how the place of buriall was called by S. *Paul, Seminatio*, in the reſpect of the aſſured hope of reſurrection; of the Greekes, *Cæmiterion*, as a ſleeping place vntill the reſurrection; and of the Hebrews, The Houſe of the Liuing, in the ſame reſpect; as the Germanes cal Churchyards vntill this day, Gods-aker, or Gods-field. And in the like ſence Tombes were named *Requietoria, Oſſuaria, Cineraria, Domus æternæ, &c.* As you may ſee in old Inſcriptions at Rome, and elſewhere; which *Lucian* ſcoffingly termed, Campes and Cottages of Carkaſſes.

Notorious it is to all, how the ſame *Lucian* bringeth in *Diogenes* laughing and out-laughing King *Mauſolus*, for that hee was ſo pittifully preſſed and cruſhed with an huge heape of ſtones vnder his ſtately monument *Mauſoleum*, for the magnificence accounted among the worlds wonders: But monuments anſwerable to mens worth, ſtates, and places, haue alwayes beene allowed; yet ſtately Sepulchres for baſe fellowes haue alwayes lyen open to bitter jeſts, as that Marble one of *Lucinus* the Barbar, which one by way of compariſon thus derided, with a doubt thereon, whither God regarded men of worth;

Marmoreo Licinus tumulo iacet, at Cato paruo,
Pompeius nullo. Credimus eſſe Deos?

Whereupon another replied with an aſſurance that God doth regard worthy men.

Saxa premunt Licinum, vehit altum fama Catonem,
Pompeium tituli, cedimus eſſe Deos.

As for ſuch as burie themſelues liuing, & ſay they liue to themſelues, when they liue neither to themſelues, nor to others, but

to

to their bellie, eaſe, and pleaſure, well worthie are they to haue while they liue that Epitaph which *Seneca* deuiſed for *Vatia* their fellow, to be inſcribed vpon his houſe, *Hic ſitus eſt Vatia*, and no memoriall at all when they are dead.

It is not impertinent to note in one word, as the antient Romans beganne Epitaphs with D. M. for *Diis Manibus*. D.M.S. *(id eſt) Diis Manibus Sacram. Hic ſitus eſt. Hoſpes*, as ſpeaking to the Reader. So we and other Chriſtians began with *Hic deponitur, Hic iacet, Hic requieſcit, Hic tumulatur*. In French, *Icy giſt, Here lieth*: and in latter time according to the doctrine of the time, *Ora pro, &c. Of your charitie, &c.* And now after the antient manner, *D.O.M.* for *Deo Optimo Maximo. Poſteritate ſacrum. Memoriæ ſacrum. Deo & poſteris. Virtute & honori ſacrum, &c.*

Likewiſe as our Epitaphs were concluded with, *On whoſe Soule God haue mercie, Cuius animæ propitietur Deus.* God ſend him a ioyfull reſurrection, &c. ſo theirs with, *Hoc monumentum poſuit vel fecit*, in theſe letters, *M. P. M. F.* in the behalfe of him that made the monument; with *Vale, Vale, & ſalue anima, nos eo ordine quo natura iuſſerit ſequemur*. With *H.M. H.N.S.* for *Hoc Monumentum hæredes non ſequitur*. When they would not haue their heires intombed therein, with *Rogo per Deos ſuperos inferioſque oſſa noſtra ne violes*. And moſt commonly with *Sit tibi terra leuis*, in theſe notes, *S.T.T.L.* And ſometime with *Quietem poſteri non inuideant*.

But omitting this diſcourſe, I will offer vnto your view a number of choyce Epitaphs of our Nation, for matter & conceit ſome good, ſome bad, that you may ſee how learning ebbed and flowed, moſt of them recouered from the iniurie of time by writers; and will begin with that at Rome as moſt antient, erected to the memorie of a Britton, who after the manner of the time tooke a Roman name.

M. VLPIO IVSTO. Q. SIG. AVG. MILITAVIT, AN. XXV. VIXIT. XLV. NATIONE BRITO. FEC.

M. VLSIVS RESPECTVS VEH. AVG. AMICO OPTIMO DE SE BENE MERENTI.

Arthur the valorous vpholder of the ruinous ſtate of Brittaine,

caine against the Saxons, about the yeare 500 was buried secretly at Glastenburie, lest the enemie should offer indignitie to the dead bodie, and about 700 yeares after, when a graue was to be made in the Church yard there, a stone was found between two Pyramides deepe in the ground, with a crosse of lead infixed into the lower part thereof, and inscribed in the inner side of the Crosse in rude Characters, which the Italians now call Gotish letters;

HIC IACET SEPVLTVS INCLYTVS REX ARTVRIVS IN INSVLA AVALONIA.

Vnder which in a Trough of Oke were found his bones, which the Monkes translated into the Church, and honoured them with a Tomb, but dishonored them with these hornpipe verses;

Hic iacet Arturus flos regum, gloria regni,
Quem morum probitas commendat laude perenni.

Augustine the first Archbishop of Canterburie, who first preached Christ to the English Nation, conuerted the Kentish men, and reuiued Christianitie in this Isle, (which flourished among the Brittons many yeres before his comming) was buried at Canterburie in S. *Peters* portch, with this Epitaph;

Hic requiescit Dominus Augustinus Dorobernensis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim huc à beato Gregorio Romanæ Vrbis Pontifice directus, & à Deo operatione miraculorum suffultus. Ethelbertum regem, ac gentẽ illius ab idolorum cultu ad Christi fidem perduxit, & completis in pace diebus officij sui, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Iunias, eodem Rege regnante.

In the same place were interred the sixe succeeding Archbishops, for whom and *Augustine* making the seuenth, were these Verses as common to them all, written on the wal with this title, as I find them in *Gervasius Dorobernensis*:

Septem primæ Ecclesiæ Anglorum.
Columnæ.

Augustinus, Laurentius, Mellitus, Iustus, Honorius,
Deus-dedit Theodorus.

Septem sunt Anglis primates & protopatre,
Septem rectores, Cœlo septémque triones,

Septem

Septem ciſternæ vitæ ſeptémque lucernæ,
Et ſeptem palmæ regni, ſeptémque Coronæ
Septem ſunt ſtellæ quas hæc tenet area cellæ.

But *Theodore* the laſt of the ſeuen, which firſt taught Greek in England, and died in the yeare 713. had this ſeuerally inſcribed vpon his tombe;

Scandens alma nouæ fœlix conſortia vitæ.
Ciuibus Angelicis iunctus in arce poli.

Cedwal King of the Weſt-Saxons went to Rome in the yeare 689. and there being baptiſed, renounced the world, ended his life, and was buried with this Epitaph;

Culmen, opes, ſobolem, pollentia regna, triumphos
Exuvias, proceres, mania, caſtra, lares:
Quaque patrum virtus, & quæ congeſſerat ipſe,
Cædwal armipotens liquit amore Dei.

With ſome more which you may ſee in *Paulus Diaconus* and *Beda*.

King *Edgar* ſyrnamed the Peaceable, the great patron and fauourer of Monkes, deuiſed well for his foundation of ſo manie Abbeys this Epitaph;

Autor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Eadgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quôd caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis Monachos, monachis dedit agros:
Nequitiæ lapſum, iuſtitiæque locum.
Nouit enim regno verum perquirere falſo:
Immenſum modico, perpetuumque breui.

To the honour of King *Alfred* a godly, wiſe, and warrelike Prince, and an eſpeciall aduancer of learning, was made this, better than that time commonly offoorded;

Nobilitas innata tibi, probitatis honorem
Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitáſque laborem,
Perpetuúmque labor nomen: cui mixta dolori
Gaudia ſemper erant: ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modo victor eras ad craſtina bella pauebas
Si modo victus eras in craſtina bella parabas.
Cui veſtes ſudore iugi, cui ſica cruore

Tincta

Tincta iugi, quantum sit onus regnare probârunt.
Non fuit immensi quisquam per climata mundi
Cui tot in aduersis vel respirare liceret:
Nec tamen aut ferro contritus ponere ferrum,
Aut gladio potuit vitæ regnique labores.
Iam post transactos vitæ regnique labores
Christus ei sit vera quies, & vita perennis.

It is merualous, how immediately after this time learniug decayed in this Realme, for *Iohn Erigena (alias) Scotus*, fauoured of *Charles* the Bald King of France, and the aforesaid *Alfred* for his learning, when he was stabbed by his schollers at Malmesburie, was buried with this rude, rough, and vnlearned Verse;

Clauditur in tumulo Sanctus sophista Iohannes;
Qui ditatus erat, iam viuens dogmate mire.
Martyrio tandem Christi conscendere regnum
Quo meritis, regnat sancti per secula cuncti.

And from this time learning so low ebbed in England, that betweene Thames and Trent there was scant one found which could vnderstand Latyne; and that you may perceiue, when as *Hugoline* Treasurer to King *Edward* the Confessor, had these most silly verses engrauen vpon his monument in the old Chapter house of Westminster;

Qui ruis iniustè capit hic Hugoline locas te,
Laude pia claret, quia martyribus nec eclares.

But shortly after the Conquest learning reuiued, as appeareth by these that follow, which were cast in a more learned mould than the former.

King *William* syrnamed the Conqueror for his conquest of England, was buried at Cane in Normandie, with this Epitaph, discouered in the late ciuill warres of France, but mentioned in *Gemeticensis*;

Qui rexit rigidos Normannos atque Britannos
Audacter vicit, fortiter obtinuit:
Et Cenomanenses virtute contudit enses,
Imperiique sui legibus applicauit:
Rex magnus parua iacet hic Gulielmus in vrna:
Sufficit & magno parua domus domino.

Te septem gradibus se voluerat atque duobus,
Virginis in gremio Phœbus, & hic obijt.

Vpon *Stigand* Archbishop of Canterburie, degraded for his instrusion and corruption, I find this most viperous Epitaph in an old Manuscript, which seemed to proceed from the malice of the Normans against him:

Hic iacet Herodes Herode ferocior, huius
Inquinat infirmum spiritus, ossa solum.

William the valiant Earle of Flaunders, Grand-child to this King *William* the Conqueror, sonne to *Robert*, who vnhappy in his state, losing the hope of his Kingdome of England, and dying of a wound in his hand, was not altogether vnhappie in his Poet, which made him this Epitaph;

Vnicus illa ruit, cuius non terga sagittam,
Cuius nosse pedes non potuere fugam.
Nil nisi fulmen erat, quoties res ipsa mouebat,
Et si non fulmen, fulminis instar erat.

King *Henrie* the first for his learning surnamed *Beuclerke*, had this flattering Epitaph, as Poets could flatter in all ages:

Rex Henricus obit, decus olim, nunc dolor orbis,
Numina flent numen deperijsse suum.
Mercurius minor eloquio, vi mentis Apollo,
Iupiter imperio, Marsque vigore gemunt.
Anglia qua cura, quæ sceptro Principis huius,
Ardua splenduerat, iam tenebrosa ruit.
Hæc cum rege suo, Normannia cum duce marcet,
Nutrijt hæc puerum, perdidit illa virum.

Whereas his dead King was so diuided, that his heart and braines were buried in Normandie, and his bodie in England; these Verses were made by *Arnolph* of Lisieux;

Henrici, cuius celebrat vox publica nomen,
Hoc pro parte iacent membra sepulta loco.
Quem neque viuentem capiebat terra, nec vnus
Defunctum potuit consepelire locus.
In tria partitus, sua iura quibusq; resignat
Partibus, illustrans sic tria regna tribus.
Spiritui Cœlum: cordi cerebróque dicata est,
Neustria: quod dederat Anglia, corpus habet.

Of

Of him also another composed these in respect of his peaceable gouernment, and troubles which ensued vnder King *Stephen* both in England and Normandie:

Anglia lugeat hinc, Normannica gens fleat illinc.
Occidit Henricus modò lux, nunc luctus vtrique.

Vpon *William* sonne of King *Henrie* the first, and heire apparant of this Realme, drowned vpon the coast of Normandie, I haue found this Epitaph;

Abstulit hunc terræ matrimaris vnda nouerca,
Proh dolor? occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quæque priùs fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato viuas contenta parente.

But well it was with England in that hee was so preuented, which threatned to make the Englishe draw the plough as Oxen. (*Hypodigma.*)

Maud daughter to the aforesaid King, wife to *Henrie* the fourth, Emperor, mother to King *Henrie* the second; who intituled her selfe Empresse and *Augusta*, for that shee was thrice solemnly crowned at Rome, (as *R. de Diceto* testifieth) & *Anglorum Domina*, because she was heire apparant to the Crowne of England, was verie happie in her Poet, who in these two seuerall verses contained her princely Parentage, match, and Issue:

Magna ortus, maiorq; viro, sed maxima partu,
Hic iacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.

Alberic Vere Grandfather to the first Earle of Oxford, and his sonne *William*, were buried together *Anno* 1088, with this Epitaph at Colne, where he was founder, and afterward Monk, as it is in the Annals of Abingdon Abbey:

En puer, en senior, pater alter, filius alter,
Legem, fortunam, terram venêre sub vnam.

Which is not vnlike that of *Conrad* the Emperor, at Spires in Germanie.

Filius hîc, pater hîc, avus hîc, proavus iacet istic.

Thomas Becket Archbishop of Canterburie, slaine in Christs Church at Canterburie at Christmasse, had these Epitaphs expressing the cause, the time, and place of his death, made by his especiall fauourer;

Pro Christi sponsa, Christi sub tempore, Christi
In Templo, Christi verus amator obit.

Quinta dies natalis erat, flos orbis ab orbe
Carpitur, & fructus incipio esse poli.

Quis moritur? præsul: Cur? pro Grege: Qualiter? ense:
Quando? natali: Quis locus? Ara Dei.

For *Theobald* of Bloys Earle of Champaine, Nephew to King *Henrie* the first, *Giraldus Cambrensis* Bishop of S. *Davids* in Wales, made this,

Ille comes, Comes ille pius Theobaldus erat, quem
Gaudet habere polus, terra carere dolet.
Non hominem possum, non audeo dicere numen:
Mors probat hunc hominem, vita fuisse Deum.
Trans hominem, citraq; Deum, plus hoc, minus istud,
Nescio quis, neuter, inter vtrumq; fuit.

Vitalis Abbot of Westminster, which died in the time of the Conpueror, had this Epitaph;

Qui nomen traxit à vita, mortem vocante
Abbas Vitalis transiit, hicque iacet.

And for *Lawrence* Abbot of the same place, which died 1176. was made this alluding to his name:

Pro meritis vitæ dedit isti Laurea nomen,
Detur ei vitæ laurea pro meritis.

These two haply may find as much fauour with some, if one word doth not preiudice, as that antient one of *Floridus* so highly commended;

Quod vixi flos est, seruat lapis hic mihi nomen,
Nolo Deos manes, flos mihi pro titulo.

Gervais de Bloys base sonne to King *Stephen*, and Abbot also of the same Church, was buried with the aforesayd in the Cloyster, with this,

De Regum genere pater hic Geruasius ecce
Monstrat defunctus, mors rapit omne genus.

William de Albeney Earle of Arundel and Butler to the King, was buried at Wimondham which he founded, with this;

Hunc

Hunc pincerna locum fundauit, & hic iacet, illa
Quæ dedit huic domui, iam ſine fine tenet.

That mightie Monarch King *Henrie* the ſecond, which by his owne right adioyned Aniou, Mayne, and Touraine, by his wife Aquitaine, Poyctou, and by conqueſt Ireland, to the crown of England, and commanded from the Pyrene mountaines, to the Orcades, was honoured with this Diſtich while he liued, containing his princely prayſes:

Nec laudem, nec munus amat, nec honore ſuperbit,
Nec læſus lædit, nec dominando premit.

And after his death with this Epitaph:

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna ſubegi,
Multipliciq́, modo, Dux que Comeſque fui.
Cui ſatis ad votum non eſſent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modò ſufficit octo pedum.
Qui legis hæc penſa diſcrimina mortis, & in me
Humanæ ſpeculum conditionis habe.
Sufficit hic tumulus, cui non ſuffecerat orbis.
Res breuis ampla mihi, cui fuit ampla breuis.

Roſamond the Faire his paramour, daughter to *Walter* Lord Clifford, and mother to *William Longſpee* the firſt Earle of Sarisburie, eterniſed by Maſter *Daniels* Muſe; had this nothing anſwerable to her beautie:

Hac iacet in tumba Roſa Mundi, non Roſamunda,
Non redolet, ſed olet quæ redolere ſolet.

William Longſpee Earle of Sarum baſe ſonne to King *Henrie* the ſecond by this lady, had an Epitaph not vnlike to that of his mother;

Flos Comitum Willielmus cognomine Longus
Enſis vaginam capit habere breuem.

For *Rhees ap Gruffith ap Rhees ap Theodor* Prince of South-Wales, renowned in his time, theſe funerall Verſes were made amongſt others:

Nobile Cambrenſis cecidit diadema decores,
Hoc eſt, Rheſus obit: Cambria tota gemit.
Subtrahitur, ſed non moritur, quia ſemper habetur;
Ipſius egregium nomen in orbe nouum.

Hic tegitur, sed detegitur, quia fama perennis
Non sinit illustrem voce latere ducem:
Excessit probitate modum, sensu probitatem,
Eloquio sensum, moribus eloquium.

The glorie of that magnanimious and Lyon-like Prince King *Richard* the first, renowned for his conqueſt of Cyprus (the king whereof he tooke and kept in fetters of siluer) and for his great exployts in the Holy land; ſtirred vp the wits of the beſt Poets of that age to honour him with theſe Epitaphs which follow, when he was ſlaine in viewing the Caſtle of Chaluz in Limoſin;

Hic Richarde iaces, sed mors si cederet armis
Victa timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis.

Another alſo writ of him,

Istius in morte perimit formica Leonem:
Proh dolor; in tanti funere mundus obit.

An Engliſh Poet imitating the Epitaph made of *Pompey* and his childeren, whoſe bodies were buried in diuers Countries, made theſe following of the glorie of this one King, diuided in three places by his funerall:

Viscera Carceolum, corpus fons seruat Ebrandi,
Et cor Rothomagum magne Richarde tuum.
In tria diuiditur vnus, qui plus fuit vno.
Non vno iaceat gloria tanta loco.

At Font Euerard where his bodie was interred with a gilt Image, were theſe ſix excellent Verſes written in golden letters, containing his greateſt and moſt glorious atchieuements, as his victorie againſt the Sicilians, his conquering of Cyprus, the ſinking of the great Galleaſſe of the Saracens, the taking of their Conuoy, which in the Eaſt parts is called a Caruana, and defending of Ioppa in the Holy-land againſt them:

Scribitur hoc tumulo (Rex auree) laus tua, tota
Aurea, materiæ conueniente nota.
Laus tua prima fuit Siculi, Cyprus altera, Dromo
Tertia, Caruana quarta, suprema Iope.
Suppressi Siculi, Cyprus pessundata, Dromo
Mersus, Caruana capta, retenta Iope.

But sharpe and Satyricall was that one verse, which by alluding noted his taking the Chalices from Churches, for his ransome and place of his death, which was called Chaluz;

Christe tui calicis prædo, fit præda Chaluzis.

Sauaricus Bishop of Bath and Wells, a stirring Prelat, which laboured most for the redeeming King *Richard* when hee was captiue in Austria, and is famous in the Decretals (*lib.* 3. *tit.* 90. *Nouit ille*) had this Epitaph, for that he was alwayes gadding vp and downe the world, and had little rest;

Hospes erat mundo per mundum semper eundo,
Sic suprema dies, fit sibi prima quies.

And the like in late yeres was engrauen vpon the monument of *Iacobus Triuulcio* a militarie man of the same mettal, as *Lodouic Guicciardin* reporteth;

HIC MORTVVS REQVIESCIT SEMEL, QVI VIVVS REQVIEVIT NVNQVAM.

But *Similis* Captaine of the Guard to *Adrian* the Emperour, when hee had passed a most toylesome life, after hee had retired himselfe from seruice, and liued priuatly seuen yeres in the country, acknowledged that he had liued only them seuen yeares, as he caused to be inscribed vpon his monument thus;

Hic iacet Similis, cuius ætas multorum annorum
fuit, ipse septem duntaxat
annos vixit.

It may be doubted whether *Wulgrine* the Organist was so good a Musition, as *Hugh* Archdeacon of Yorke was a Poet, which made this Epitaph for him;

Te Wulgrine cadente cadunt vox, Organa, cantus,
Et quicquid gratum gratia vocis habet.
Voce, lyra, modulis, Syrenes, Orphea, Phœbum
Vnus tres poteras equiparare tribus.
Si tamen illorum non fallet fama locorum,
Quod fueras nobis, hoc eris Elysijs.
Cantor eris, qui cantor eras, hic charus & illic.
Orpheus alter eras, Orpheus alter eris.

Vpon one *Peter* a religious man of this age, I found this;

Petra

Petra capit Petri cineres, animam Petra Christus.
Sic sibi diuisit vtráque petra Petrum.

Vpon the death of *Morgan* base sonne of King *Henrie* the second, was made this Epitaph, alluding to his name in that alluding age;

Larga, benigna, decens, iacet hic stirps regia, morum
Organa Morgano fracta iacente, silent.

* King *Iohn* a great Prince but vnhappie, had these Epitaphs bewraying the hatred of the Clergie toward him;

Hoc in sarophago sepelitur Regis imago
Qui moriens multum sedauit in orbe tumultum,
Et cui connexa dum vixit probra manebant.
Hunc mala post mortem timor est ne fata sequantur.
Qui legis hæc metuens dum cernis te moriturum,
Discito quid rerum pariat tibi meta dierum.

* But this was most malicious, and proceeded from a viperous mind;

Anglia sicut adhuc sordet fœtore Iohannis,
Sordida fœdatur, fœdante Iohanne, gehenna.

In the time of King *Henrie* the third they began to make Epitaphs (as they cal it now) out of *Propria quo maribus*, as some doe in our age; but among them this was short & good for *William* Earle of Pembroke and Martiall of England, buried in the Temple Church;

Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

And this was not bad for *Richard de Clare* Earle of Gloceſter and Hereford, which died *Anno* 1262.

Hic pudor hippoliti, Paridis gena, sensus Vlissis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira iacet.

I doubt not but this rhyme of *Symon Montford* Earle of Leiceſter, slaine at Euesham, found fauour in that age, as the Earle himselfe, who was so followed by the people, that he durst confront his Soueraigne King *Henrie* the third; and as the Epitaph doth imply, was the peerlesse man of that time, for valour, personage, and wisedome;

Nunc dantur fato, casúque cadunt iterato,
Simone sublato, Mars, Paris, atque Cato.

Vpon

Vpon a Gentleman as some thinke named *None*,, buried at Wimondham, who gaue nothing to the Religious there, was made this;

Hìc situs est Nullus, quia nullo nullior iste;
Et quia nullius erat, de nullo nil tibi Christe.

Excellent is this (which I found in the booke of Wimondham) for Pope *Lucius* borne at Luca, Bishop of Ostia, Pope of Rome, and dying at Verona;

Luca dedit lucem tibi Luci, Pontificatum
Ostia, Papatum Roma, Verona mori.
Imò Verona dedit tibi verè viuere, Roma
Exilium, Curas Ostia, Luca mori,

If you will see an old Deane named *Hamo Sol* resembled to the twelue sonnes of old father *Annus*, which had euery one (as *Cleobulus* was woont to call them) thirtie daughters, some faire, some foule, all dying, and neuer dying; read this Epitaph;

Participat mensis dotes cuiuslibet hamo:
Circumspectus erat vt Ianus, crimina purgans
Vt Februus, veterana nouans vt Martius ipse,
Semina producèns vt Aprilis, flore coruscans
Vt Maius, facie plaudens, vt Iunius, intùs
Feruens vt Iulius, frugis maturus adultæ
Messor vt Augustus, facundans horrea more
Septembris, replens vino cellaria more
Octobris, pastor pecudum sed spiritualis,
More Nouembris; epulator dapsilis instar
Omne Decembris habet, hiemali peste quiescens.

Another playing vpon the name *Hamon*, made this for him;

Olim piscator hominum, quasi piscis ab hamo
Mortis Captus hamo, celebrat conuiuia vitæ.

But wittie was this, whereas hee died in a Leape yeare vpon the leape day, accounted so vnhappie a day of the Romans, that *Valentinian* the Emperor durst not peepe out in that day;

Hamo Decane iaces, toto fugit exul ab anno
Interitum Solis, ausa videre dies.

Verily he was a man of some good note in that time, for I finde another of him alluding also to this leape day;

Nulla dies anni nisi bissextilis, & anni

Iudicio damnata sui, nec subdita mensi
Sed noctis lux instar erat, lux nescia lucis
Et lux existens inter luces, quasi bubo
Inter aues, huius poterat concludere vitam
Solis, & humanum genus hac priuare lucerna.

Alexander Necham a great learned man of his age, as appears by his bookes *de Diuina Sapientia laudibus*, was buried in the Cloyster at Worcester, with this, but deserued a better;

Eclipsim patitur sapientia: Sol sepelitur;
Qui dum viuebat studij genus omne vigebat:
Soluitur in cineres Necham, cui si foret hæres
Interris vnus, minus esset flebile funus.

A merrie mad-maker (as they call Poets now) was he which in the time of King *Henr.* 3. made this for *Iohn Calfe*:

O Deus omnipotens vituli miserere Ioannis,
Quem mors præueniens noluit esse bouem.

Which in our time was thus paraphrased by the Translator;

All Christian men in my behalfe
Pray for the soule of Sir Iohn Calfe.
O cruell Death as subtil as a Fox,
Who would not let this Calfe liue till he had beene an Oxe,
That he might haue eaten both brambles and thornes,
And when hee came to his fathers yeares might haue worne hornes.

Robert de Courtney was buried at Ford, as appeareth by the Register of that place 1242. vnder a stately Pyramis; who whether he was discended from the Earles of Edessa, or from *Peter* the sonne of *Lewis* the Grosse, King of France; had but this bad inscription, which I insert more for the honor of the name, than the worth of the verse:

Hic iacet ingenui de Courtney gleba Roberti,
Militis egregij, virtutum laude referti.
Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courtenienſis,
Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Deuonienſis.

A Monke of Duresme busied his braine in nicking out these nice verses vpon the death of *W. de la March* Chauncellour of England vnder King *Iohn*:

Culmina

Culmina qui cupi — *Laudes pompásq́, siti*
Est sedata si — *Si me pensare veli*
Qui populos regi — *Memores super omnia si*
Quod mors immi — *tis* — *Non parcit honore poti-* — *tis.*
Vobis præposi — *Similis fueram bene sci*
Quod sum vos eri — *Ad me currendo veni*

William dt Valentia commonly called *Valens*, Earle of Pembroke, and halfe brother to King *Henrie* 3. (from whome the Earles of Shrewsburie, Kent,& others are discended) is intombed at Westminster with these ranke rhymes ;

Anglia tota dolet, moritur quia regia proles,
Qua florere soles, quam continet infima moles:
Guilielmus nomen insigne Valentia præbet
Celsum cognomen, nam tale dari sibi debet
Qui valuit validus, vincens virtute valore,
Et placuit placido sensu, morúmque vigore.

Robert Grosteſt commonly called *Robin Groshead* Bishop of Lincolne, a most learned Prelate, reported by *Mathew Paris* to be a seuere reproouer of the Pope, a fauourer of learning, a searcher of Scriptures, a Preacher of the Word, and generally a man of great worth, commanded this onely to be ingrauen vpon his Tombe:

Quis sim nosce cupis? caro putrida nil nisi vermis ;
Quisquis es, hoc de me sit tibi scire satis.

But vpon his death this was written ;

Rex dolet, ac regnum gemit, & flet Anglia tota,
Plebs plangit, gemitus ingeminare iuuat,
Quippe Grostedus speculum virtutis, asylum
Iustitia, Regis anchora morte iacet.
Non poterit tamen ille mori, cui fama perorat,
Laus loquitur, redolet fructus, abundat honor:
Vnde dolens tristatur homo, canit Angelus inde,
Vnde serenantur sidera, pallet humus.

King *Henrie* the third a Prince more pious than prudent, lieth buried in Westminster Church which he newly rebuilded, in a faire Monument erected by the Monkes, and inscribed with these monkish rhymes ;

Tertius Henricus iacet hic pietatis amicus, *Ecclesiam*

Ecclesiam istam strauit, quàm post renouauit
Reddet ei munus qui regnat trinus & vnus.

Vpon the Tombe of D. *Iohn Bekingale* sometime Bishop of Chichester, this is engrauen, which I set here for rare correspondencie of the time;

Tu modò qualis eris? quid mundi quæris honores?
Crimina deplores, in me nunc te speculeris:
En mors ante fores, quæ clamitat omnibus adsum.
In pœnis passum, pro me te deprecor ores.

Which is the same in sence with that at Geneua;

VIXI VT VIVIS.
MORIERIS VT SVM MORTVVS
SIC VITA TRVDITVR.

Lewis de Beaumont that learned Bishop of Duresme, who was preferred thereunto for his affinitie vnto the Queene, although he could not with all his learning read this word *Metropolitice* at his consecration, but passed it ouer with *Soit prur dict*, swearing by S. *Lewis* that they were discourteous which set down so many hard words in the ordering of Priests; had this vpon his Tombe in Duresme Church, where he was buried 1333.

De Bello Monte iacet hîc Lodouicus humatus,
Nobilis ex fonte regum, Comitumq; creatus, &c.

King *Edward* the first, a most worthie and mighty Prince, the first establisher of the Kingdome of England, had affixed at the Alter of S. *Edward* neere his tombe at Westminster, a large Epitaph in Prose, whereof I haue fonnd onely this fragment;

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . *Albavus autem & triavus eius dilatantes imperia, subiecerunt sibi Ducatus & Comitatus. Edwardus verò paternarum magnificentiarum amplius æmulator existens, Regaleque solium perornans in clypeo & in hasta, Principatum Walliæ truncatis eius principibus, Leolino & Dauid potentissimè adquisiuit. Quinimò Dominium Regni Scotiæ, primò magni industria concilij, Deinde virtute bellorum victoriocissimè est adeptus. Nihilominus Comitatibus*

Cornubiæ

Cornubiæ & Norfolk disponẽte eo cuius est orbis terræ & plenitudo eius) ad manus Edwardi mirabiliter deuolutis, suis successoribus amplissimam reliquit materiam gloriandi. Ubicunq; igitur Christus habet nomen, inter præcellentissimos Reges fidelium habeat & Edwardus honorem.

The famous King *Edward* the third which had so great victorie ouer the French, to the greater glorie than good of Englend (as some say) is intombed at Westminster with this, when he had raigned fiftie yeares;

Hic decus Anglorum, flos regum præteritorum,
Fama futurorum, Rex clemens, pax populorum
Tertius Edwardus regum complens Iubilæum.

King *Richard* the second his grandchild and successor, who was deposed of his Kingdome by *Henrie* the fourth, had for his Kingdome a tombe erected at Westminster by King *Henry* the fifth, with this rude glosing Epitaph;

Prudens & mundus Richardus iurè secundus,
Per fatum victus, iacet hic sub marmore pictus,
Verax sermone fuit, & plenus ratione:
Corpore procerus, animo prudens vt Homerus.
Ecclesia fauit, elatos suppeditauit,
Quem vis prostrauit regalia qui violauit,
Obruit hereticos, & eorum strauit amicos:
O clemens Christe, tibi deuotus fuit iste,
Votis Baptistæ salues quem protulit iste.

In his time *Robert Hawley* a valiant Esquire was murthered in Westminster Church in Seruice time, where hee had taken Sanctuarie, and is there buried in the place where he was first assaulted, with these Verses;

Me dolus, ira, furor, multorum militis atque
. . . . . .
In hoc gladio celebri pietatis asylo,
Dum leuita Dei sermonis legit ad aram
Proh dolor, ipse meo monachorum sanguine vultus
Asperce moriens, chorus est mihi testis in æuum,
Et me nunc retinet sacer hic locus Hawle Robertum,
Hic quia pestiferos male sensi primitus hostes.

Famous

Famous is *L. Siccinius Dentatus*, who serued in 120 battels; and glorious is *Henry* the fourth, Emperor, who fought 52 battels; and likewise honourable should the memorie be of Sir *Mathew Gournay* our Countryman, of whom Sir *Henry Newton* is discended, which commanded in many battels, & was buried at Stoke Hamden in Sommersetshire, with this French memoriall now defaced;

Icy gist le noble & valiant Chenalir, Mahu de Gournay iadis seneschall de landes & Capitain du Chastel d' Aques pro nostre Signior le Roy en la Duchie de Guin. que en sa vie fu a la battaile de Benamazin, & a la pres a la siege de Alezir sur le Sarazines, & auxy a les battayles de Seluse, de Cressy, de Ingenesse, de Poyters, de Nazara, &c. Obijt 96. atatis, 26. Septemb. 1486.

* King *Henry* the fifth, who as *Thomas Walsingham* testifieth of him, was godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of words, resolute in deeds, prouident in counsell, prudent in iudgement, modest in countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in vndertaking, a great almes giuer, deuout to God ward, a renowned souldier, fortunate in field, from whence he neuer returned without victorie; was buried at Westminster, & his picture was couered with siluer plate, which was sacrilegiously stolne away, and his Epitaph defaced, which was but these 2 syllie Verses:

Dux Normanorum verus Conquestor eorum,
Hæres Francorum decessit, & Hector eorum.

He that made this syllie one for Sir *Iohn Woodcocke* Mercer and Maior of London 1405. buried in St. *Albanes* in Woodstreet, thought he obserued both rhyme and reason:

Hic iacet in requie Woodcocke Iohn vir generosus,
Maior Londonia, Mercerus valdè morosus.

This for *Thomas Shorthose* is of no better graine;

Hic iacet Tom Shorthose
Sine Tombe, *sine* Sheets, *sine* Riches,
Qui vixit sine Gowne,
Sine Cloake, *sine* Shirt, *sine* Breeches.

Henrie Chicheley, although he was founder of *All-Soules* Colledge

ledge in Oxford, and an especiall furtherer of learning, was but little honoured by this vnlearned Epitaph:

Pauper eram natus, post Primas hic releuatus
Iam sum postratus, & vermibus esca paratus,
Ecce meum tumulum.

His next Successor one *Iohn Kempe* happened vpon a better Poet, who in one verse comprehended all his dignities that were great:

Thomas Kempe.
Bis Primas, ter Præsul erat, bis Cardine functus.

For he was Bishop of Rochester, Chichester, and London, Archbishop of Yorke and then Canterburie, & Cardinall, First Deacon, and then Priest.

This that followeth is engraven about a faire Tombe, in a goodly Chappell adioyning to the quire of S. *Maries* Church in Warwicke, being a worthie monument of so noble a person, since whose time (although but late) you may obserue a great change, both of the heires of his house, and the vse of words in this Epitaph:

Pray deuoutly for the soule (whom God assoyle) of one of the most worshipfull Knights in his dayes of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Dispenser of Bergeuenny, and of many other great Lordships, whose Bodie resteth here vnder this Tombe in a full faire vault of stone set in the bare Roche. The which visited with long sickenesse in the Castle of Rohan, therein deceased full Christianly the last day of Aprill, in the yeare of our Lord God* 1439. *hee beeing at that time Lieutenant Generall of France and of the Duchy of Normandie, by sufficient authoritie of our soueraigne Lord King* Henry *the sixt. The which bodie by great deliberation, and worshipfull conduct by sea and by land, was brought to Warwicke the fourth of October, the yeare aboue sayd, and was laid with full solemne Exequies in a faire Chest made of stone, in the West doore of this Chappell, according to his last Wil and Testament, therin to rest till this Chappell by him deuised in his life, were made, the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof, his Executors did fully make and apparell*

parell by the authoritie of his sayd last Will and Testament. And thereafter by the sayd authoritie they did translate worshipfully the sayd bodie into the vault aforesayd. Honoured be God therefore.

His daughter the Countesse of Shrewsburie was buried in St. *Faiths* vnder S. *Pauls* at London, with this:

Here before the Image of Iesu, lieth the worshipfull and right noble Ladie Margaret *Countesse of Shrewsburie, late wife of the true and victorious Knight and redoubted Warrior* Iohn Talbot *Earle of Shrewsburie, which worshipfully died in Gien for the right of this land; the first daughter, and one of the heires of the right famous and renowned Knight* Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of Warwicke, which dyed in Roane; and of Dame* Elizabeth *his wife, the which Elizabeth was daughter and heire to* Thomas *late Lord Berkley on his side; and of her mothers side lady* Lisle *and* Ties. *Which Countesse passed from this world the xiiij day of Iune, in the yere of our Lord* 1468. *On whose soule the Lord haue mercie.*

For that valorous Earle her husband, the terror of France, I haue elswhere noted his Epitaph, and now in stead therof, I will giue you to vnderstand, that not long since, his sword was found in the riuer of Dordon, and sould by a Peasant to an Armorer of Bourdeaux, with this inscription, but pardon the Latine, for it was not his but his camping Chaplaine.

SVM TALBOTI M.IIII.C.XLIII.
PRO VINCERE INIMICO MEO.

This Inscription following is in the Cathedrall Church at Roan in Normandy. for *Iohn* Duke of Bedford, and Gouernor of Normandie, sonne to King *Henrie* the fourth, buried in a faire plaine monument, which when a French Gentleman aduised *Charles* the eighth, King of France, to deface, as beeing a Monument of the English victories; he sayd, *Let him rest in peace now he is dead, whom we feared while he liued.*

Cy gist feu de noble memoire haut & puissant, Prince Iean, en son viuant Regent du Royaume de France, Duc de Bethfort, pour le quel est fonde vne Messe estre par chacun iour perpetuellement

petuellement celebree en ceſt autel par le Colledge des Clementins encontinent apres prime: & treſpaſſa le 13. Semtembre, 1435. an quel 13 iour ſemblabement eſt fonde pur luy vn obit en ceſte egliſe. Dieu face pardon a ſon ame.

Vpon an antient Knight Sir *Iernegan* buried croſſelegged at Somerley in Suffolke ſome hundred yeares ſince, is written,

Ieſus Chriſt both God and Man,
Saue thy Seruant Iernegan.

Happie and prudent K. *Henrie* the ſeuenth, who ſtopped the ſtreams of ciuile bloud which ſo long ouerflowed England, and left a moſt peaceable ſtate to his poſteritie, hath his magnificall Monument at Weſtminſter, inſcribed thus:

Septimus hic ſitus eſt Henricus, gloria regum
Cunctorum illius qui tempeſtate fuerunt
Ingenio atq; opibus geſtarum nomine rerum:
Acceſſere quibus naturæ dona benignæ,
Frontis honos, facies auguſta, heroica forma:
Iunctaque ei ſuauis coniunx, perpulchra pudica
Et fœcunda fuit, fœlices prole parentes,
Henricum quibus octavum terra Anglia debes.

Hic iacet Henricus, huius nominis VII. Angliæ quondam Rex, Edmundi Richmundiæ Comitis filius, qui die 22. Aug. Rex creatus, ſtatim poſt apud Weſtmonaſterium 30. Octob. coronatur, Anno Domini 1485. moritur deinde xxi. April. anno ætatis Liij. Regnauit annos xxij. menſes viij. minus vno die.

This following I wil note out of Hackney Church, that you may ſee that the Clergie were not alwayes anticipating and griping many Liuings, by this worthie man, which relinquiſhed great dignities, and refuſed greater:

Chriſtophorus Vrſwicus Regis Henrici ſeptimi Elemoſinarius, Vir ſua ætate clarus, ſummatibus atq; infimatibus iuxta charus. Ad exteros reges vndecies pro patria legatus. Decanatum Eboracenſem, Archdiaconatum Richmundiæ, Decanatum Windſoriæ habitos viuens reliquit. Epiſcopatum Norwicenſem Oblatum recuſauit. Magnos honores tota vita ſpreuit, frugali vita contentus, hic viuere, hic mori voluit. Plenus annorum obijt, ab omnibus deſideratus. Funeris pompam etiam teſta-

mento

mento vetuit. Hic sepultus carnis resurrectionem in aduentum Christi expectat:

Obijt anno Christi incarnati 1521. *Die* 23.
Martij, Anno ætatis sui 74.

This testamentarie Epitaph I haue read in an old Manuscript:

Terram terra tegit, Dæmon peccata resumat,
Res habeat Mundus, spiritus alta petat.

The name of the defunct is as it were enigmatically expressed in this old Epitaph:

Bis *fuit hic natus puer, &* bis, bis *iuuenisq́,*
Bis *vir,* bisq; *Senex,* bis *Doctor,* bisq; *Sacerdos.*

In the Cathedrall Church of Saint *Pauls* in London, a stone is inscribed thus, without name:

Non hominem aspiciam
vltra
OBLIVIO.

This man yet would not willingly haue been forgotten, when he adioyned his Armes to continue his memorie, not vnlike to Phylosophers which prefixed their names before their Treatises of contemning glorie.

Another likewise suppressing his name, for his Epitaph did set downe this goodly admonition:

Looke man before thee how thy death hasteth,
Looke man behind thee how thy life wasteth;
Looke on thy right side how death thee desireth,
Looke on thy left side how sinne thee beguileth:
Looke man aboue thee ioyes that euer shall last,
Looke man beneath thee the paines without rest.

The Abbot of S. *Albanes* which lieth buried there in the high Quire, suppressed his name as modestly as any other, in this:

Hic quidem terra tegitur
Peccato soluens debitum,
Cuius nomen non impositum,
In libro vitæ sit inscriptum:

In the Cloyster on the North side of Saint *Paules* now ruinated, one had this inscription vpon his graue without name:

VIXI,

VIXI, PECCAVI, PÆNITVI
NATVRÆ CESSI.

Which is as Christian as that was prophane of the Roman:

AMICI,
DVM VIVIMVS
VIVAMVS.

King *Henrie* the eighth, who subuerted so many Churches, Monuments, and Tombes, lyeth inglorious at *Windsor*, and neither had the honour either of the Tombe which hee had prepared, or of any Epitaph which I now remember.

But his brother in Law King *Iames* the fourth, of Scotland, slaine at Floddon, though the place of his buriall is vnknowne, yet had this honourable Epitaph:

Fama orbem replet, mortem sors occulit: at tu
Desine scrutari quod tegat ossa solum.
Si mihi dent animo non impar fata sepulchrum,
Augusta est tumulo terra Britanna meo.

Queene *Iane*, who died in Child-bed of King *Edward* the sixt, and vsed for her deuice a Phœnix, being her paternal Creſt, had this thereunto alluding for her Epitaph;

Phœnix Iana iacit, nato Phœnice, dolendum
Secula Phœnices nulla tulisse duos.

The noble *Henrie* Earle of Surry, father to *Thomas* late duke of Norfolke, and the right honourable and nobly learned late Earle of Northampton, in the time of King *Henrie* the eight, first refined our homely Englisli Poesie; amongst many other, made this Epitaph comparable with the best, for *Thomas Clere* Esquire, his friend and follower, buried at Lambeth, 1545.

Norfolke sprang thee, Lambeth holds thee dead,
Clere of the Countie of Cleremont, though high,
Within the wombe of Ormonds race thou bred,
And sawest thy Cosine crowned in thy sight.
Shelton for loue, Surrey for Lord thou chase:
Ay me, while life did last that league was tender:
Tracing whose steps thou sawest Kelsall blaze,
Laundersey burnt, and batter'd Bullen render:
At Muttrell gates hopelesse of all recure,
Thine Earle halfe dead, gaue in thy hand his Will:

Which cause did thee this pining death procure,
Ere Sommers seuen times seuen thou couldst fulfill.

Ah Clere, if loue had booted, care, or cost,
Heauen had not woon, nor Earth so timely lost.

The Duke of Suffolke and his brother, sons of *Charles Brandon*, which dyed of the sweat at Bugden, were buried together with this,

Una fides viuos coniunxit, religio vna,
Ardor & in studijs vnus, & vnus amor.
Abstulit hos simul vna dies: duo corpora iungit
Una vrna, ac mentes vnus Olympus habet.

* King *Edward* the sixt, although hee had his fathers fate in hauing no Sepulchre, yet he had the honour of a learned Elegie composed by Sir *Iohn Cheeke*, too long to be here inserted, and this Distich,

Rex, regis natus, regum decus, vnica regni
Spésque, salúsque sui, conditur hoc tumulo.

The Earle of Deuonshire *Edward Courtney*, honourably discended from one of the daughters of King *Edward* the fourth, is buried at S. *Anthonies* in Padua, with this, which I set downe more for his honour, than the elegancie of the Verse,

Anglia quem genuit, fuerátque habitura patronum,
Corteneum celsa hæc continet arca Ducem:
Credita causa necis, regni affectata cupido,
Reginæ optatum tunc quoque connubium.
Cui regni proceres non consensere, Philippo
Reginam Regi iungere posse rati.
Europam vnde fuit iuueni peragrare necesse
Ex quo mors misero contigit ante diem:
Anglia si plorat defuncto Principe tanto,
Nil mirum, Domino deficit illa pio,
Sed iam Corteneus Cœlo fruiturque beatis,
Cum doleant Angli, cum sine fine gemant:
Cortenei probitas igitur, præsentia, nomen,
Dum stabit hoc templum, viuida semper erunt.

Anglia-

Angliáque hinc etiam ſtabit, ſtabuntque Britanni,
Coniugij optati fama perennis erit.
Improba naturæ leges Libitina reſcindens,
Ex æquo iuuenes præcipitátque ſenes.

Walter Milles, who died for the profeſſion of his Faith (as ſome ſay) made this Epitaph for himſelfe;

Non praua impietas, aut acta crimina vitæ
Armarûnt hoſtes in mea fata truces.
Sola fides Chriſti ſacris ſignata libellis,
Quæ vita cauſa eſt, eſt mihi cauſa necis.

This man was not ſo godly as he was impious, (as it ſeemeth) who was buried in the night without any ceremonie, vnder the name of *Menalcas*, with this,

Here lieth Menalcas *as dead as a logge,*
That liu'd like a Deuill, and died like a Dogge.
Here doth he lie ſaid I? then ſay I ly,
For from this place he parted by and by;
But here he made his diſcent into Hell,
Without either Booke, Candle, or Bell.

This may ſeem too ſharp, but happly it proceeded from ſome exulcerated mind, as that of *Don Petro* of Toledo Viceroy of Naples, wickedly detorted out of the Scriptures.

Hic eſt,
Qui propter nos & noſtram ſalutem, deſcendit ad inferos.

A merrie and wealthie Goldſmith of London, in his life time prepared this for his Graue-ſtone, which is ſeene at S. *Leonards* neere Foſter laine;

When the Bells be merrily rung,
And the Maſſe deuoutly ſung,
And the meat merrily eaten;
Then is Robert Traps, *his wife, and children quite forgetten.*
Wherefore Ieſu that of Marie *ſprong,*
Set their Soules the Saints among;
Though it be vndeſerued on their ſide,
Let them euermore thy mercie abide.

Doctor *Caius* a learned Phyſition of Cambridge, and a co-founder

der of the *Gunwell* and *Caius* Colledge, hath onely on his monument there,

FVI CAIVS.

Which is as good as that of that great learned man of his profession *Iulius Scaliger:*

SCALIGERI QVOD RELIQVVM.

But that which Cardinall *Poole* appointed for himselfe is better than both, as sauoring of Christian antiquitie.

Depositum Poli Cardinalis.

This ensuing for Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the great Seale, is worthie to be read, both for the honour of the person, who was a most wise Councellour, and the rarenesse of *Iambiq.* verses in Epitaphs, (albeit this our age doth delight Ἰαμβίζειν.) But as he saith, *Malos Iambus enecat, beat bonos.*

Hic Nicolaum Ne Baconum conditum
Existima illum, tam diu Britannici
Regni secundum columen; exitium malis.

Bonis asylum, cæca quem non extulit,
Ad hunc honorem sors, sed equitas, fides,
Doctrina pietas vnica & prudentia.

Non morte raptum crede, qui vnica
Vita perennes emerit duas: agit
Vitam secundam cælites inter animos.

Fama implet orbem, vita quæ illi tertia est
Hac positum in arca est corpus, olim animi domus:
Ara dicata sempiternæ memoriæ.

The excellent Poet *George Buchanan*, who is thought to haue made this, bestowed these foure Verses also vpon M. *Roger Ascham* sometime Reader to Queene *Elizabeth*, and her Secretarie for the Latyne tongue, one of the first refiners of the Latine puritie among vs:

Aschamum extinctum patriæ, Graiæq; Camœnæ,
Et Latiæ veræ cum pietate dolent.
Principibus vixit carus, iucundus amicis.
Re modica in mores dicere fama nequit.

He also composed this to the memorie of that worthie Prelat and Champion of our Church *Iohn Iewel* Bishop of Sarisbury,

Iuelle

Iuelle, mater quem tulit Deuonia,
Nutrixque fouit erudita Oxonia;
Quam Maria ferro & igne patria expulit,
Virtus reduxit, Præsulem fecit pareus
Elizabetha docta doctarum artium.
Puluis pusillus te sepulchri hîc contegit.
Quàm parua tellus nomen ingens occulit?

W. Lambe, a man which deserued well of the Citie of London by diuers charitable deeds, framed this for himselfe:

As I was, so be yee;
As I am, yee shall bee:
That I gaue, that I haue;
That I spent, that I had;
Thus I end all my cost,
That I left, that I lost.

All which, *Claudius Secundus* a Roman contained in these foure words,

HIC MECVM HABEO OMNIA.

Short, and yet a sufficient commendation for M. *Sandes* was this:

Margareta Sandes,
Digna hac luce diuturniore,
Nisi quod luce meliore digna.

And answerable thereunto is this for a Gentleman of the same name:

Who would liue in others breath?
Fame deceiues the dead mans trust:
When our names doe change by death,
Sands *I was, and now am dust.*

Sir *Philip Sidney*, (to whose honor I wil say no more but that which *Maro* sayd of *Marcellus* Nephew of *Augustus*, *Ostendunt terris hunc tantùm fata, nec vltra esse sinunt*; which also was answered by the Oracle to *Claudius* the second, Emperour, of his brother *Quintilius*) hath this most happily imitated out of the French of Monsr. *Boniuet*, made by *Ioach. de Bellay*, as it was noted by Sir *George Buc* in his *Poetica*:

England, Netherland, the Heauens and the Arts,
The Souldiers, and the World hath made sixe parts.

Of noble Sidney, *for who will ſuppoſe,*
That a ſmall heape of ſtones can Sidney *encloſe?*

England had his bodie, for ſhe it fed,
Netherland his bloud in her defence ſhed,
The Heauens haue his ſoule; the Arts haue his fame,
The Souldiers the griefe, the World his good name.

On the Counteſſe Dowager of Pembroke,

Vnder this Marble Hearſe
Lyes the ſubiect of all Verſe;
Sidneys *ſiſter,* Pembrokes *mother.*
Death, ere thon haſt kil'd another,
Faire, and learn'd, and good as ſhe,
Time ſhall throw a dart at thee.

Marble piles let no man raiſe
To her name, for after-dayes:
Some kind woman borne as ſhe,
Reading this, (like Niobe)
Shall turne Marble, and become
Both her mourner and her Tombe.

Vpon the golden Lyon rampant in Geules, of the Houſe of *Albenie*, which the late Earle *H. Fitz-Alan* bare in his Armes, as receiuing the Earledome of Arundell from the Houſe of *Albenye*, one compoſed this Epitaph:

Aureus ille Leo, (reliqui trepidate Leones)
Non in ſanguineo nunc ſtat vt ante ſolo.
Nam Leo de Iuda vicit, victóq; pepercit,
Et ſecum patris duxit ad vſque domos.
Sic cadit vt ſurgat, ſic victus vincit, & illum,
Quem modo terra tulit, nunc Paradiſus habet.

In the Cloyſter of New Colledge in Oxford this following is written with a cole for one *Woodgate* who bequeathed 200. li. to one who would not beſtow a Plate for his memoriall:

Heus Peripatetice,
Conde tibi tumulum, nec fide haredis amori:

Epi-

Epitaphiúmque compara,
Mortuus eſt, nec emit libris hæc verba ducentis.
WOODGATVS HIC SEPVLTVS EST.

Therefore the councell of *Diego de Valles* is good, who made his owne Tombe at Rome with this inſcription,

Certa dies nulla eſt, mors certa, incerta ſequentum
Cura, locet tumulum qui ſapit, antè ſibi.

A Gentleman falling off his horſe, brake his neck, which ſudden hap gaue occaſion of much ſpeech of his former life, and ſome in this iudging world iudged the worſt. In which reſpect a good friend made this good Epitaph; remembring that of St. *Aug. Miſerecordia Domini inter pontem & fontem.*

My friend iudge not me,
Thou ſeeſt I iudge not thee:
Betwixt the ſtirrop and the ground
Mercie I askt, mercie I found.

To the honour of Sir *Henrie Goodyer* of Poleſworth, a knight memorable for his vertues, an affectionate friend of his made this Tetraſtich:

An ill yeare of a Goodyer *vs bereft,*
Who gone to God, much lacke of him here left:
Full of good gifts of bodie and of mind,
Wiſe, comely, learned, eloquent, and kind.

Short and ſufficient is this of a moſt worthie Knight, who for his Epitaph hath a whole colledge in Cambridge, and commanded no more to be inſcribed than this,

Virtute non vi.
Mors mihi lucrum.
Hic iacet Gualterus Mildmay Miles, & Vxor eius.
Ille obiit vltimo die Maij, 1589.
Ipſa decimo ſexto Martij, 1576.
Reliquerunt duos filios & tres filias.
Fundauit Collegium Emanuelis Cantabrigiæ,
Moritur Cancellarius & ſubtheſaurarius Scaccarij, &
Regiæ Maieſtati à conciliis.

Vpon a young man of great hope, a Student in Oxford, was made this,

Short was thy life,
Yet lineſt thou euer;
Death hath his due,
Yet dieſt thou neuer.

Hitherto I haue preſented to you among others, all the Epitaphs of the Princes of this Realme which I haue found, and iuſtly blame-worthie might I be, if I ſhould not do the ſame honour to the Princes of our time.

* Queene *Elizabeth* a Prince admirable aboue her Sexe for her princely vertues, happie gouernment, and long continuance in the ſame, by which ſhe yet ſuruiueth, and ſo ſhall, indeered in the memorie not onely of all that knew her, but alſo of ſucceeding poſterities, ended this tranſitorie life at Richmond, the 24. of March 1602. the 45 yeare of her raigne, and ſeuentie of her age.

Vpon the remooue of her bodie to the Pallace of White-hall by Water, were written then theſe paſſionate dolefull lines:

The Queene was brought by water to White-hall,
At euery ſtroke the Oares teares let fall,
More clung about the Barge, Fiſh vnder water
Wept out their eyes of pearle, and ſwoom blind after.
I thinke the Bargemen might with eaſier thighes
Haue row'd her thither in her peoples eyes:
For howſoe'r, thus much my thoughts haue ſcan'd,
Sh'ad come by water, had ſhe come by land.

Another at that time honoured her with this:

Weepe greateſt Iſle, and for thy miſtreſſe death
Swim in a double ſea of brakiſh water.
Weepe little World for great Elizabeth,
Daughter of Warre, for Mars *himſelfe begat her:*
Mother of Peace, for ſhe brought forth the latter:
She was and is, What can there more be ſayd?
On Earth the chiefe, in Heauen the ſecond Maid.

Another contriued this Diſtich of her;

Spaines Rod, Romes Ruine, Netherlands Reliefe,
Earths Ioy, Englands Iem, Worlds Wonder, Natures Chiefe.

But vpon the ſtately Monument which King *Iames* erected to her memorie, theſe Inſcriptions are affixed: At her feet,

MEMO-

MEMORIÆ SACRVM.

Religione ad primæuam ſinceritatem reſtaurata, pace fundata Moneta ad iuſtum valorem reducta, rebellione domeſtica vindicata, Gallia malis inteſtinis precipiti ſubleuata, Belgio ſuſtentato, Hiſpanica claſſe profligata, Hibernia pulſis Hiſpanis, & rebellibus ad deditionem coactis, peccata; reditibus vtriuſq; Academiæ lege annonaria plurimùm adauctis, tota deneque Anglia ditata, prudentiſſiméque Annos XLV. adminiſtratâ, Elizabetha Regina victrix, triumphatrix, pietatis ſtudioſiſſima, fœliciſſima, placida morte ſeptuagenaria ſoluta, mortales reliquias dum Chriſto iubente reſurgant immortales, in hac Eccleſia celeberrima ab ipſa conſeruata, & denno fundata, depoſuit.

At her head, this:

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ.

Elizabethæ, Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Reginæ, R. Henrici VIII. filiæ, R. Henrici VII. nepti, R. Eduardi IIII. pronepti, Patriæ Parenti, Religionis & bonarum artium altrici; plurimarum linguarum peritiæ, præclaris tùm animi, tùm corporis dotibus Regiiſque virtutibus ſupra ſexum

Principi incomparabili,

Iacobus magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ,
Rex, virtutum, & Regnorum hæres, bene merenti
piè poſuit.

Her neereſt Coſine *Mary* Queene of Scots, Dowager of France, a Princeſſe alſo incomparable for her princely endowments, after her lamentable death was thus deſcribed:

Regibus orta, auxy Reges, Reginaque vixi:
Ter nupta, & tribus orba viris, tria regna reliqui.
Gallus opes, Scotus cunas, habet Angla ſepulchrum.

But the magnificent Monument which the King erected when he tranſlated her bodie from Peterburrow to Weſtminſter, is thus inſcribed;

D. O. M.

Bonæ memoriæ, &
Spei æternæ.

Mariæ Stuartæ, Scotorum Reginæ, Franciæ, Dotariæ, Iacobi V. Scoto-

Scotorum Regis filiæ, & hæredes vnicæ Henrici *VII. Ang. regis ex Margareta maiori natu filia* (Iacobo *IIII. Regi Scotorum matrimonio copulata) proneptis*, Edwardi *IIII. Angliæ Regis ex* Elizabetha *filiarum natu maxima abneptis.* Francisci *II. Gallorum Regis coniugis, Coronæ Angliæ, dum vixit certæ & indubitatæ hæredes, &* Iacobi *Magnæ Britanniæ Monarchæ potentissimi matris.*

Stirpe verè regia & antiquissima prognata erat, maximis totius Europæ principibus agnatione & cognatione coniuncta, & exquisitissimis animi & corporis dotibus & ornamentis cumulatissima. Verùm vt sunt variæ rerum humanarum vices, postquàm annos plus minus viginti in custodia detenta fortiter & strenuè (sed frustrâ) cum maleuolorum obtrectationibus, timidorum suspicionibus, & inimicorum capitalium insidijs conflictata esset, tandem inaudito & infesto Regibus exemplo securi percutitur.

Et contempto mundo, deuicta morte, lassato carnifice, Christo seruatori animæ salutem. Iacobo *filio spem regni & posteritatis, & vniuersis cædis infaustæ spectatoribus exemplum patientiæ, commendans piè, patientèr, intrepidè ceruicem Regiam securi maledictæ subiecit, & vitæ caducæ sortem cum cœlestis regni perennitate commutauit.*

VI. Idus Februarij,
Anno Christi MDLXXXVII.

Ætatis XXXXVI.

Obruta frugifero sensim sic cespitie surgunt,
Semina, per multos quæ latuere dies.
Sanguine sanxit fœdus cum plebe Iehoua,
Sanguine placabant numina sancta patres:
Sanguine conspersi quos præterit ira Penates;
Sanguine signata est quæ modò cædit humus.
Parce Deus, satis est, infandos siste dolores,
Inter funestos peruolet illa dies.
Sit Reges mactare nefas, vt sanguine posthac
Purpureo nunquam terra Britanna fluat.
Exemplum pereat cæsæ cum vulnere Christæ;
Inque malum præceps author, & actor eat.

Si

Si meliore ſui poſt mortem parte triumphet,
Carnifices ſileant, tormina, clauſtra cruces.
Quem dederant curſum ſuperi regina peregit:
Tempora læta Deus, tempora dura dedit.
Edidit eximium fato properante Iacobum,
Quem Pallas, Muſæ, Delia fata colunt.
Magna viro, maior natu, ſed maxima partu,
Conditur hîc regum filia, ſponſa, parens.
Det Deus vt nati & qui naſcentur ab illa
Æternos videant hinc ſine nube dies.

H.N. gemens P.

For Prince *Henrie* her grandchild, of whoſe worth England ſeemed vnworthie, many excellent Epitaphs were compoſed, euery where extant, but this I haue ſelected.

Reader, wonder thinke it none,
Though I ſpeake and am a ſtone:
Here is ſhrin'd cœleſtiall Duſt,
And I keepe it but in truſt:
Should I not my Treaſure tell,
Wonder then you might as well,
How this Stone could chuſe but breake,
If it had not learn'd to ſpeake.
Hence amaz'd, and aske not me;
Whoſe theſe ſacred Aſhes be?
Purpoſely it is conceal'd;
For if that ſhould be reueal'd,
All that read would by and by
Melt themſelues to teares and die.

Within this Marble Casket lies
A matchleſſe Iewell of rich prize;
Whom Nature in the Worlds diſdaine,
But ſhewed, and then put vp againe.

But I feare now I haue ouercharged the Readers mind, with doleſull, dumpiſh, and vncomfortable Lines: I will therefore for-

for his recomfort, & this part with a few conceited, merrie, and laughing Epitaphs, the most of them composed by Master *Iohn Hoskins* when he was young, and will begin with the Bellowes-maker of Oxford;

Here lieth Iohn Cruker *a maker of Bellowes,*
His crafts master and King of good fellowes;
Yet when he came to the houre of his death,
He that made Bellowes could not make breath.

Thomas Elderton who did arme himselfe with Ale (as old father *Ennius* did with wine) when he ballated, had this in that respect made to his memorie;

Hic situs est sitiens atque [illegible] Eldertonus,
Quid dico, hic situs est? hic potiùs sitis est.

Of him also was made this;

Here is Elderton *lying in dust,*
Or lying Elderton, *chuse which you lust:*
Here he lies dead, I doe him no wrong,
For who knew him standing all his life long?

Some wise man was he, and so reputed, for whom this was composed;

Here lieth Thom Nicks bodie,
Who liued a foole, and died a Nodie:
As for his soule aske them that can tell,
Whether fooles soules goe to Heauen or Hell.

Neither let this offend any, for that of *Durandus* the old Priest is little better:

Hic est Durandus positus sub marmore duro,
An sit saluandus ego nescio, nec ego curo.

And this following for an Vsurer, of the same straine;

Here lies ten in the hundred
In the ground fast ram'd,

'Tis

'Tis an hundred to ten
But his ſoule is dam'd.

Miſerable was *Hermon*, who when he had only dreamed that he had disburſed money, died for woe. Likewiſe *Pheidon*, who wept not for that he ſhould die, but that his buriall would coſt foure ſhillings. But moſt miſerable was that pinch-pennie *Hermocrates*, that in his laſt will and teſtament made himſelfe his owne ſole heire and executour of all hee had, and yet refuſed to liue when he might, becauſe he would not be at charge of a purgation. And our Countreyman old *Sparges* might ſeeme to be of his tribe, for whom this was made,

Here lieth father Sparges,
That died to ſaue charges.

Maſter *Wells* Doctor of Phyſicke, who died lately at Vienna, would often ſay that he would haue this Verſe onely for his Epitaph,

Here lyeth willing Wills.

But a friend of his that knew him to be a Caprichious, wiſhed him to add one verſe more, to make vp rhyme after the manner; but when he ſaid he had nothing he might adde more, one *extempore* ſaid, it might be well made vp thus;

Here lieth willing Wills
With his head full of Windmills.

For one that had continuall new incounters in his owne minde, and crammed his head with contrarie diſcontents, I haue heard this,

Here lieth he
Which with himſelfe could neuer agree.

And for another contentious companion was made this,

Here lies the man who in his life
With euery man had law and ſtrife.
But now he is dead and layd in graue
His bones no quiet reſt can haue;
For lay your eare vnto this ſtone,

And

And you ſhall heare how euery bone
Doth knocke and beat againſt each other;
Pray for his ſoules health gentle Brother.

You ſhall haue this out of the Cathedral Church of Norwich, howſoeuer you account of it.

Vnder this ſtone
Lies Iohn Knapton,
Who died iuſt
The xxviij. of Auguſt,
M. D. XC. and one,
Of this Church pety-Canon.

Vpon merrie *Tarleton* I haue heard this,

Hic ſitus eſt cuius vox, multus, actio poſſit
Ex Heraclito reddere democritum.

Here lieth Richard a Preene,
One thouſand fiue hundred eightie nine,
Of March the xx. day,
And he that will die after him may.

Here lies Gods man, ſay what you can:
Braue Lads, ring deepe, for I am aſleepe:
When Bells doe fall, then riſe I ſhall.

Here lieth a woman no man can denie it,
She reſts in peace, although ſhe liu'd vnquiet:
Her huſband prayes, if by her Graue you walke,
You'l gently tread, for if ſhe wake ſhee'l talke.

Here lieth he who was borne and cri'de,
Told three ſcore yeares, fell ſicke, and di'de.

Here lies the man whoſe horſe did gaine

The

The Bell in race on Salisburie plaine:
Reader, I know not whether needs it,
You or your horse rather to read it.

Here lies the man that madly slaine,
In earnest madnesse did complaine
On Nature, that she did not giue
One life to lose, another to liue.

Here lies (the Lord haue mercie vpon her)
One of her Maiesties Maids of Honour:
She was both young, slender, and prettie,
She died a Maid, the more the pitty.

Here lies a Gallant a Gentleman of noat,
Who liuing could neuer change a Groat.

Here lies Thom. Dash *that notable Railor,*
That in his life ne'r e paid Shoomaker nor Tailor.

One stone sufficeth (Loe what death can do)
Her that in life was not content with two.

Here lieth C. vnder ground,
As wise as L. thousand pound.
He neuer refused the Wine of his friend,
Drinke was his life, and drinke was his end.

Here lieth N. a man of fame,
The first of his house, and last of his name.

At Farlam on the West Marches toward Scotland, neere Naworth Castle,

Iohn Bell *broken brow*
Ligs vnder this stean,

Feure

Fours of myne eene sonnes
Laid it on my weame.
I was a man of my meat,
Master of my wife,
I liued on myne owne land
Without mickle strife.

For old *Thomas Churchyard* the poore Court Poet this is commouly currant;

Come Alecto and lend me thy Torch,
To finde a Churchyard in the Church porch:
Pouertie and Poetrie this Tombe doth incloſe,
Therefore Gentlemen be merrie in Proſe.

With theſe memoriall[illegible] of the dead, which giue a little liuing breath to the dead, (for as he ſaith, *Mortuorum vita in memoria viuorum poſita eſt*) I conclude,

Et veniam pro laude peto, laudatus abunde
Non faſtiditus ſi tibi Lector ero.

FINIS.